CREDIT SUISSE

Credit Suisse International

Annual Report 2017

Credit Suisse International

Annual Report 2017

Board of Directors as at 29 March 2018

Noreen Doyle (Chair and Independent Non-Executive)
David Mathers (CEO)
Alison Halsey (Independent Non-Executive)
Robert Endersby (Independent Non-Executive)
John Devine (Independent Non-Executive)
Andreas Gottschling (Non-Executive)
Caroline Waddington (CFO)
Christopher Horne (Deputy CEO)
Paul Ingram (CRO)
Jonathan Moore
Michael DiIorio

Company Secretary

Paul E Hare

Company Registration Number	02500199

Noreen Doyle

Irish and US Citizen

Non-Executive

Board member since 2011

Chair of the Board

Professional history

2011–present	Credit Suisse International Credit Suisse Securities (Europe) Limited
	Chair of the Board of Directors (2012–present)
	Non-Executive Director (2011–present)
	Chair of the Advisory Remuneration Committee (2015-present)
	Chair of the Nomination Committee (2014–present)
	Member of the Risk Committee (2013-present)
	Member of the Audit Committee (2011-2017)
	Chair of the Risk Committee (2016)
	Chair of the Audit Committee (2011-2012)
2004–2017	Credit Suisse AG & Credit Suisse Group AG
	Member of the Board of Directors (2004-2017)
	Vice-Chair and Lead Independent Director of the Board of Directors (2014–2017)
	Member of the Chairman's and Governance Committee (2014–2017)
	Member of the Risk Committee (2004–2007; 2009–2014; 2016–2017)
	Member of the Audit Committee (2007–2009; 2014–2016)
1992–2005	European Bank for Reconstruction (EBRD)
	First vice president and head of banking (2001–2005)
	Deputy vice president finance and director of risk management (1997–2001)
	Chief credit officer and director of syndications (1994–1997)
	Head of syndications (1992–1994)
Prior to 1992	Bankers Trust Company, New York and London
	Managing director, European Structured Sales (1990–1992)
	Various positions at management level

Education

1974	MBA in Finance, Tuck at Dartmouth College, New Hampshire
1971	BA in Mathematics, The College of Mount Saint Vincent, New York

Other activities and functions

Newmont Mining Corporation, chair of the board of directors, the Corporate Governance & Nominating Committee and the Executive Finance Committee, member of the Safety & Sustainability Committee

St Mary's University, Twickenham, London, member of the Board of Governors

Tuck European Advisory Board, member

Marymount International School, London, chair of the board of governors

Sarita Kenedy East Foundation, trustee

David Mathers

British Citizen

Board member since 2016

Chief Executive Officer

Professional history

2005–present	Credit Suisse International Credit Suisse Securities (Europe) Limited
	Executive Director (2016–present; 2005–2006)
	CEO (2016–present)
	Alternate Director of the Board of Directors (2005)
1998–present	Credit Suisse AG & Credit Suisse Group AG
	Chairman of Strategic Resolution Oversight Board (2015–present)
	Member of the Executive Board (2010–present)
	Chief Financial Officer (2010–present)
	Head of IT and Operations (2012–2015)
	Head of Finance and COO of Investment Banking (2007–2010)
	Senior positions in Credit Suisse's Equity business, including Director of European Research and Co-Head of European Equities (1998–2007)
Prior to 1998	HSBC
	Global head of equity research (1997–1998)
	Research analyst, HSBC James Capel (1987–1997)

Education

1991	MA in Natural Sciences, University of Cambridge, England
1987	BA in Natural Sciences, University of Cambridge, England

Other activities and functions

European CFO Network, member

Women in Science & Engineering (WISE) program and academic awards and grants at Robinson College, Cambridge, sponsor

Alison Halsey

British Citizen

Non-Executive

Board member since 2015

Professional history

2015–present	Credit Suisse International Credit Suisse Securities (Europe) Limited
	Non-Executive Director (2015–present)
	Chair of the Audit Committee (2015–present)
	Member of the Risk Committee (2015–present)
	Member of the Nomination Committee (2015–present)
	Chair of the Conflicts Committee (2017-present)
	Co-Chair of the Conflicts Committee (2016–2017)
	Member of the Advisory Remuneration Committee (2015-2017)
2011–present	Super Duper Family LLP
	Managing Partner
1977–2011	KPMG
	Global Lead Partner (2002–2011)
	UK Head of Financial Services (2001–2004)
	Audit Partner, Financial Services (1991–2001)
	Secondment, Assistant Commissioner, Building Societies Commission (1989–1991)
	Senior Manager, Specialist Banking Department (1986–1989)

Education

1980	ACA (FCA 1990), Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales
1977	BA in French, King's College, London

Other activities and functions

Aon UK Limited, Non-Executive Director, Member of the Risk & Compliance and Nominations Committees and Chair of the Audit Committee

Robert Endersby

British Citizen

Non-Executive

Board member since 2016

Professional history

2016–present	Credit Suisse International Credit Suisse Securities (Europe) Limited
	Non-Executive Director (2016-present)
	Chair of the Risk Committee (2016-present)
	Member of the Audit Committee (2016-present)
	Member of the Advisory Remuneration Committee (2016-present)
	Member of the Conflicts Committee (2017-present)
	Co-Chair of the Conflicts Committee (2016–2017)
	Member of the Nomination Committee (2016-2017)
2012–2014	Danske Bank Group / Danske Bank A/S
	Chief Risk Officer & Member of Executive Board
	Chair of Executive Risk Committee
	Chair of Group Liquidity Risk Committee
2011–2012	Royal Bank of Scotland plc
	Chief Operating Officer, Group Credit Risk
2006–2010	Barclays Bank plc
	Commercial Credit Risk Director, Global Retail & Commercial Banking

Education

1982	BA in Social Science (Economics), University of the West of England

Other activities and functions

Tesco Personal Finance Group Limited and Tesco Personal Finance Plc, Non-Executive Director, Chair of Risk Committee, Member of Audit Committee, Remuneration Committee and Disclosure Committee

John Devine

British Citizen

Non-Executive

Board member since 2017

Professional history

2017–present	Credit Suisse International Credit Suisse Securities (Europe) Limited
	Non-Executive Director (2017-present)
	Member of the Audit Committee (2017-present)
	Member of the Nomination Committee (2017-present)
	Member of the Conflicts Committee (2017-present)
2008-2010	Threadneedle Asset Management
	Chief Operating Officer
1988-2008	Merrill Lynch and Co.
	SVP Head of Global Operations and Technology (2005-2008)
	MD and FVP Global CFO Global Markets and Investment Banking (2001-2005)
	CFO International, London (1999-2001)
	FVP, CFO Global Operations and Technology, New York (1998-1999)
	CFO Global Fixed Income and Derivatives, London (1997-1998)
	Director, CFO Asia Pacific Region, Hong Kong (1992-1997)
	Various other senior positions (1988-1992)
1987-1988	Prudential Bache Securities
	Head of Computer and Derivatives Audit
1986-1987	Manufacturers Hanover Trust
	Senior Auditor, Derivatives and FX

Education

1981	BA, Geography, Preston Polytechnic
1996	CIPFA, Chartered Institute of Public Finance & Accountancy

Other activities and functions

Standard Life Aberdeen PLC, Director, Chair of Audit Committee, Member of Risk Committee and Remuneration Committee

Citco Custody (UK) Ltd and Citco Custody Holding Ltd Malta, Director, Chair of Audit Committee, Member of Risk Committee and Nominations Committee

Andreas Gottschling

German Citizen

Non-Executive

Board member since 2018

Professional history

2018–present	Credit Suisse International Credit Suisse Securities (Europe) Limited
	Non-Executive Director
	Member of the Risk Committee
	Member of the Advisory Remuneration Committee
2017-present	Credit Suisse AG & Credit Suisse Group AG
	Non-Executive Director
	Member of the Risk Committee
2013-2016	Erste Group Bank, Austria
	Chief Risk Officer and Member of the Management Board
2012-2013	McKinsey and Company, Switzerland
	Senior Advisor, Risk Practice
2005-2012	Deutsche Bank, UK and Switzerland
	Member of the Risk Executive Committee & Divisional Board (2005-2012)
	Global Head Operational Risk (2006-2010)
2003-2005	LGT Capital Management, Switzerland
	Head of Quant Research
2000-2003	Euroquants, Germany
	Consultant
2000-2000	Washington State University, Pullman, USA
	Faculty Member, Department of Finance, Business School
1997-2000	Deutsche Bank, Germany
	Head of Quantitative Analysis

Education

1997	PhD MA Economics, University of California, San Diego, USA
1991	Postgraduate Studies in Physics, Mathematics and Economics, Harvard University, Cambridge, USA
1990	Intermediate Diploma in Mathematics and Economics, University of Freiburg, Germany
1986	International Baccalaureate, United World College of the Atlantic, Wales, UK

Caroline Waddington

British Citizen

Board member since 2017

Chief Financial Officer

Professional history

2017–present	Credit Suisse International Credit Suisse Securities (Europe) Limited
	Executive Director (2017–present)
	Managing Director, Regional CFO for UK Regulated Entities, Chair of the UK Pension Committee (2017-present)
	Member of the Board of Directors of Credit Suisse Investments (UK) and Credit Suisse Investment Holdings (UK) (2017-present)
2013–2016	Deutsche Bank, London
	Global Co-Head of Markets and Non Core Product Control (2014–2016)
	Global Head of Markets and Non Core Risk and P&L (2013-2014)
2008–2012	Royal Bank of Scotland Markets Division, London
	Global Head of Markets Business Unit Control (2009–2012)
	Global Head of Rates, Local Markets, Currencies and Commodities Business Unit Control (2008–2009)
2004–2008	Barclays Capital, London
	Global Head of Equity Linked and Prime Services Product Control and Head of Price Testing and Provisioning Group (2006–2008)
	Global Head of Fixed Income Product Control (2004–2006)
1994–2004	Credit Suisse, London
	Programme Manager for the Prime Services Equity Swaps Programme (2003–2004)
	Global Head of Line Control and Management Information, OTC Derivatives Support Group, Operations (2002–2003)
	Product Control (1994–2002)
1990–1994	Coopers & Lybrand, London
	Auditor

Education

1994	ACA, Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales
1990	BSc Cellular and Molecular Pathology (Hons), University of Bristol

Other activities and functions

NameCo (No.357) Limited, Director
Roffey Park Institute Limited, Non-Executive Director
Brook House (Clapham Common) Management Company Limited, Director

Christopher Horne

British Citizen

Board member since 2015

Deputy Chief Executive Officer

Professional history

1997–present	Credit Suisse International Credit Suisse Securities (Europe) Limited
	Executive Director (2015–present; 2010–2011)
	Chair of the Disclosure Committee (2015–present)
	Alternate Director of the Board of Directors (2008)
	Deputy CEO (2015–present)
	Branch Manager, Credit Suisse AG, London Branch (2015–present)
	Member of the Board of Directors of Credit Suisse Investments (UK) and Credit Suisse Investment Holdings (UK) (2014–present)
	Deputy Head of the European Investment Banking Department (2014–2015)
	Global COO of the Investment Banking Department (2009–2014)
	Member of the Supervisory Board of Credit Suisse (Poland) SP. z o. o (2010-2013)
	Member of the Management Committee of Credit Suisse AG, London Branch (2010-2011)
	COO of the European Investment Banking Department (2005–2008)
	Managing Director, Global Mergers and Acquisitions Group (2004–2005)
	Co-head of Corporate Advisory & Finance within Global Industrial & Services in Europe (2001–2004)
	COO of Credit Suisse First Boston's European Mergers & Acquisitions Department and European Corporate Advisory & Finance team (1999–2000)
1990–1997	BZW, London
	Investment Banker
1986–1990	Deloitte Haskins & Sells
	Auditor

Education

1989	ACA, Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales
1986	BSc Honours, Chemistry, University of Durham

Other activities and functions

UK Finance, Capital Markets and Wholesale Products and Services Board, member

Paul Ingram

British Citizen

Board member since 2015

Chief Risk Officer

Professional history

2013–present	Credit Suisse International Credit Suisse Securities (Europe) Limited
	Executive Director (2015–present)
	Chief Risk Officer (2013–present)
2009–2013	RBS Group
	Global Head of Market Risk and Insurance Risk
1994–2008	HSBC Group
	Global Head of Market Risk and Traded Credit Risk (2001–2008)
	Head of Finance, Operations & Risk, Asia Pacific (ex Hong Kong), Hong Kong (1998–2001)
	Country CFO & Branch Manager Midland Bank Japan, Tokyo (1995–1998)
	Head of Markets Product Control & Risk Projects, New York (1994–1995)
1987–1994	Samuel Montagu & Co
	Various Markets roles
1985–1987	LittleJohn Fraser
	Audit & Consultancy

Education

1985	BA Honours Economics, University of Essex

Jonathan Moore

British Citizen

Board member since 2017

Professional history

2001–present	Credit Suisse International Credit Suisse Securities (Europe) Limited
	Executive Director (2017-present)
	Head of Global Credit Products EMEA & Senior Manager for Credit & Client in UK (2017-present)
	Co-Head of Global Credit Products in EMEA (2015-2017)
	Head of Trading for Global Credit Products in EMEA (2009-2015)
	Global Head of Structured Credit Trading (2008-2009)
	Investment Grade, Asset Swap & Illiquid Credit Trading (2002-2008)
	Investment Grade, Credit Research Analyst (2001-2002)

Education

2000	BSc Mathematics, University of Nottingham

Other activities and functions

Association for Financial Markets in Europe, Director

Michael DiIorio

American Citizen

Board member since 2017

Professional history

2017–present	Credit Suisse International Credit Suisse Securities (Europe) Limited
	Executive Director (2017-present) EMEA Head for Global Markets Equities (2017–present)
2013-2017	Barclays Capital, London
	Global Head of Equity Sales
2010-2013	Barclays Capital, Hong Kong
	Asia Pacific Head of Equities (2011-2013) Asia Pacific Head of Equity Trading (2010-2011)
2008-2010	Nomura, Hong Kong
	Asia Pacific Head of Equity Trading
2007-2008	Lehman Brothers, Hong Kong
	Asia Pacific Head of Equity Trading
2003-2007	Lehman Brothers, London
	Head of Flow Equity Derivatives Trading
2000-2003	Nations – CRT, Frankfurt and London
	Head of Europe
1996-2000	Nations – CRT, Frankfurt
	Single Stock Derivatives Trading
1995-1995	Barclays de Zoete Wedd (Frankfurt)
	Equity Derivatives Sales Trading

Education

1995	BA Economics and Mathematical Sciences, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Strategic Report for the year ended 31 December 2017

The Directors present their Annual Report and the Consolidated Financial Statements for the Year ended 31 December 2017.

BUSINESS REVIEW

Profile

Credit Suisse International ('CSi' or 'Bank') is a bank domiciled in the United Kingdom. CSi together with its subsidiaries is referred to as the 'CSi group'. The Financial Statements are presented in United States Dollars ('USD'), which is the functional currency of the Bank and in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards ('IFRS') as adopted by the European Union ('EU').

CSi offers a range of interest rate, currency, equity and credit-related OTC derivatives and certain securitised products. CSi's business is primarily client-driven, focusing on transactions that address the broad financing, risk management and investment concerns of its worldwide client base. CSi is a global market leader in over-the-counter ('OTC') derivative products with respect to counterparty service, innovation, product range and geographic scope of operations. CSi delivers integrated client coverage to provide connectivity and access to broader financial markets, differentiated product offerings and tailored financing solutions. The investment banking business supports corporate clients by advising on all aspects of corporate sales and restructurings, divestitures and takeover defence strategies and provides equity and debt underwriting capabilities for entrepreneurs, corporate and institutional clients. In addition, the business includes equities and fixed income sales and trading services, and provides access to a range of debt and equity securities, derivative products and financing opportunities across the capital spectrum for corporate, sovereign and institutional clients. CSi enters into derivative contracts in the normal course of business, for market-making, as well as for risk management needs, including mitigation of interest rate, foreign currency and credit risk.

CSi is an unlimited company and an indirect wholly owned subsidiary of Credit Suisse Group AG ('CSG'). CSi is authorised under the amended Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 by the Prudential Regulation Authority ('PRA') and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority ('FCA') and the PRA.

The Bank has branch operations in Dublin, Milan, Madrid, Sweden, Amsterdam and Singapore. The Bank also maintains representative offices in Hong Kong, Geneva and Zurich.

CSG, a company domiciled in Switzerland, is the ultimate parent of a worldwide group of companies (collectively referred to as the 'CS group'). CSG prepares financial statements under US Generally Accepted Accounting Principles ('US GAAP'). These accounts are publicly available and can be found at www.credit-suisse.com.

As a leading financial services provider, CS group is committed to delivering its combined financial experience and expertise to corporate, institutional and government clients and high-net-worth individuals worldwide, as well as to retail clients in Switzerland. CS group serves its diverse clients through three regionally focused divisions: Swiss Universal Bank, International Wealth Management and Asia Pacific. These regional businesses are supported by two divisions specialising in investment banking capabilities: Global Markets and Investment Banking & Capital Markets. The Strategic Resolution Unit consolidates the remaining portfolios from the former non-strategic units plus additional businesses and positions that do not fit with CSG's strategic direction. These business divisions co-operate closely to provide holistic financial solutions, including innovative products and specially tailored advice. Founded in 1856, CS group has a truly global reach today, with operations in over 50 countries and a team of more than 46,840 employees from approximately 150 different nations.

Management and Governance

The CSi Board of Directors ('Board') is responsible for governance arrangements that ensure effective and prudent management of CSi, including the segregation of duties and the prevention of conflicts of interest. The Board approves and oversees the implementation of strategic objectives, risk strategy and internal governance; ensures the integrity of the accounting and financial reporting systems; oversees disclosure and communications processes; provides effective oversight of senior management; and assesses the effectiveness of governance arrangements.

Members of the Board and Board Committees

	Board member since	Independence	Audit Committee	Risk Committee	Nomination Committee	Advisory Remuneration Committee	Conflicts Committee
Noreen Doyle, Chair	2011	Independent	-	Member	Chair	Chair	-
David Mathers, CEO	2016	-	-	-	-	-	-
Alison Halsey	2015	Independent	Chair	Member	Member	-	Chair
Robert Endersby	2016	Independent	Member	Chair	-	Member	Member
John Devine	2017	Independent	Member	-	Member	-	Member
Andreas Gottschling	2018	-	-	Member	-	Member	-
Caroline Waddington, CFO	2017	-	-	-	-	-	-
Christopher Horne, Deputy CEO	2015	-	-	-	-	-	-
Paul Ingram, CRO	2015	-	-	-	-	-	-
Jonathan Moore	2017	-	-	-	-	-	-
Michael DiIorio	2017	-	-	-	-	-	-

Board and Management

A number of management and governance changes have been effected since 1 January 2017. Caroline Waddington, Michael DiIorio and Jonathan Moore have been appointed as Executive Directors and John Devine and Andreas Gottschling have been appointed as Non-Executive Directors. Andreas Gottschling is also a Non-Executive Director of Credit Suisse AG and CSG. Eraj Shirvani and Robert Arbuthnott resigned as Executive Directors as a result of changes in responsibilities and Stephen Dainton resigned from the Bank.

As required by the PRA and FCA, the Senior Managers and Certification Regime ('SMCR') has been in operation for the past 2 years. The SMCR framework seeks to increase individual accountability and enhance culture in financial services through: mandating the clear allocation of all activities, business areas and management functions of the in-scope legal entities to a small number of Senior Managers who are approved by the United Kingdom ('UK') Regulators; identifying a set of functions that expose the in-scope legal entities to risk through their day-to-day activities and requiring that the staff performing these functions are captured as Certified Staff and confirmed annually as 'Fit & Proper'; and implementing and enforcing a set of Conduct Rules that reflect the core standards expected of staff.

Principal Business Areas

The CSi group has two principal business lines:

- **Global Markets** brings together equity sales and trading, credit products and trading as well as structured lending and selected derivative capabilities to create a fully integrated franchise for clients. Global Markets provides a broad range of financial products and services to client driven businesses and also supports the CS group's private banking businesses and their clients. The suite of products and services includes global securities sales, trading and execution and comprehensive investment research. Clients include financial institutions, corporations, governments and institutional investors, such as pension and hedge funds.
- The **Investment Banking & Capital Markets** division offers a broad range of services which includes advisory services related to mergers and acquisitions, divestitures, takeover defence, restructurings and spin-offs, as well as debt and equity underwriting of public offerings and private placements. Derivative transactions related to these activities are also offered. Clients include leading corporations and financial institutions. Investment banking capabilities are delivered through regional and local teams based in developed and emerging market centres. An integrated business model enables the delivery of high value, customised solutions that leverage the expertise offered across CSG and that help clients to unlock capital and value in order to achieve their strategic goals.

CSi facilitates the Asia Pacific business line to deliver a range of financial products and services to corporate and institutional clients.

The Strategic Resolution Unit ('SRU') was created to allow the right-sizing of business divisions from a capital perspective and includes portfolios from the former non-strategic units plus transfers of current exposures from other business divisions. The SRU predominantly comprises derivative portfolios across interest rate and credit products. The portfolio includes a tail of long-dated trades, and spans both central counterparties ('CCP') and bilateral counterparties. The primary focus of the SRU is on the rapid wind-down of assets with high capital usage and costs in order to reduce the negative impact on the overall CSi group performance. It is intended that SRU business line is wound down by the end of 2018.

Asia Pacific and SRU have been established as separate business lines to provide clearer accountability, governance and reporting.

Economic Environment

During 2017 the financial markets were subdued as a result of a number of political developments both domestically and globally. These included the UK's decision to leave the EU post the referendum in June 2016, the US presidential election result in November 2016, several European elections in 2017 and the UK General Election in June 2017.

The annual rate of Consumer Prices Index including owner occupiers costs ('CPIH') inflation increased to 2.7% year on year in December 2017 from 1.7% year on year at the end of

December 2016. In November 2017, the Bank of England ('BOE') announced an increase in the base interest rate of 0.25% to 0.5%. This was the first rate increase in a decade, and was a response to the increase in inflationary pressure after the UK Referendum. The UK unemployment rate has dropped marginally to 4.4% at the end of December 2017 from 4.8% at the end of December 2016. Looking at 2017 as a whole, UK Gross Domestic Product ('GDP') growth slowed slightly to 1.7% year on year from 2% in 2016. The European Central Bank ('ECB') announced that all its main interest rates would remain unchanged until after its quantitative easing program ends and that it was ready to extend the asset purchase program in amount and duration in case of emerging downside risks to inflation and the economy. It also announced that it would halve its monthly net asset purchases in January 2018 to EUR 30 billion and continue to purchase assets until at least September 2018. The United States ('US') Federal Reserve ('FED') raised the federal funds rate three times in 2017 by 25 basis points each, bringing the rate to 1.25 – 1.5%. The British Pound was stronger at the end of 2017 in response to the European Council voting to allow Brussels' negotiators to begin discussing the future relationship of the UK with the EU, as well as the increase in the base interest rate by the Bank of England. The rate rise helped lift the British Pound from the post UK referendum lows it saw relative to the Euro in August 2017.

The global financial system continues to strengthen following regulatory enhancements, extraordinary policy support and a cyclical upturn in growth. Tighter regulation and heightened market scrutiny has led to improved capital and liquidity buffers resulting in stronger Statements of Financial Position. Progress is being made on remaining legacy issues and business model challenges following the 2008-2009 financial crisis and its aftermath. Past misconduct fines and litigation have eased from a high level. Banks have made progress in cleaning up legacy assets by carving out non-core portfolios for aggressive disposal and runoff.

Although the cyclical pickup in global economic activity is positive, the recovery is not yet complete as inflation remains subdued and below target in most advanced economies. Commodity exporters have been particularly hit as their adjustment to a sharp stepdown in foreign earnings continues and while short-term risks are broadly balanced, medium-term risks are still tilted to the downside.

Inflation rates are expected to recover slowly with continued support from accommodative monetary policies still required. The key challenge confronting the policy makers is to ensure financial vulnerabilities are contained while remaining supportive of the global recovery. Rising debt loads and overstretched asset valuations are a risk that could undermine market confidence in the future, with repercussions that could put global growth at risk. Steady growth in China has eased concerns about a near-term slowdown and spillovers to the global economy however there is a risk that size, complexity and pace of growth could indicate elevated financial stability risks.

The market reaction to these events has resulted in subdued client trading activity and low volatility.

Key Performance Indicators ('KPIs')

The Bank uses a range of KPI's (incorporating financial performance, capital and liquidity) to manage its financial position. In a changing regulatory environment and with the increasing cost of capital these KPIs are critical to the successful management of the business to achieve the Bank's objectives. Profitability and Risk Weighted Assets ('RWA') are reviewed at the business line level to promote the drive towards the development and maintenance of a profitable and capital efficient business. Capital intensive businesses are closely monitored and reviewed.

	2017	2016[1]
Earnings		
Net profit/(loss) before tax (USD million):		
Continued operations	(180)	(227)
Discontinued operations	–	29
Total	**(180)**	**(198)**

	2017	2016
Capital (USD million):		
Risk Weighted Assets	104,871	126,723
Tier 1 capital	21,080	21,023
Return on Tier 1 capital	(0.85)%	(0.94)%

	2017	2016
Liquidity (USD million):		
Liquidity Buffer	17,892	20,240

	2017	2016
Consolidated Statement of Financial Position (USD million):		
Total Assets	249,440	332,381
Total Asset reduction	(24.95)%	(17.11)%
Return on Total Assets	(0.07)%	(0.06)%

[1] December 2016 numbers have been restated to disclose the impact of discontinued operations.

More details of the Earnings and Consolidation Statement of Financial Position can be found in the Performance section.

Capital

The decrease in risk weighted assets of USD 22 billion to USD 105 billion was a result of the business reduction in SRU and an increase in collateral from CS AG, London Branch offsetting OTC derivative exposures in SRU and Asia Pacific divisions. The increase in Tier 1 capital was driven by a decrease in the Prudential Valuation deduction, partially offset by losses during the year.

Liquidity

The liquidity buffer reduced by USD 2 billion to USD 18 billion (2016: USD 20 billion) primarily due to the transfer of the Variable Funding Notes business to CS AG, London Branch resulting in a reduction in risk to the CSi group in Q1 2017.

Performance

Consolidated Statement of Income

For the year ended 31 December 2017, CSi group reported a loss before tax from continuing operations of USD 180 million (2016:

USD 227 million loss). Income tax expense for the year ended 31 December 2017 was USD 82 million (2016: USD 2 million tax credit). The CSi group reported a net loss after tax attributable to shareholders of USD 262 million (2016: USD 196 million loss). Net revenues were all reported as continuing operations during 2017.

In 2017, Global Markets revenues decreased 23% year on year to USD 1,031 million. Within Global Markets, Fixed Income and Emerging Markets reduced by 60% to USD 198 million, driven by a challenging market environment resulting in continued low volatility, subdued client flows and reduced issuance of structured notes. Equity Derivatives and Investor Products reduced by 30% to USD 229 million resulting from a reduction in client trading activity primarily in the Flow Equity and Structured Equity Derivative businesses following the restructure of the business.

Investment Banking and Capital Markets reported revenues of USD 410 million (2016: USD 434 million), a reduction of 5% year on year due to a higher proportion of equity capital market transactions being shared with other CS group entities in 2017.

Asia Pacific reported revenues of USD 330 million, a 51% decrease compared with 2016. Asia Pacific Markets reported a revenue decrease of 53% to USD 315 million, mainly driven by a reduction of USD 219 million in rates due to lower demand for Japanese Yen denominated structured notes together with subdued client flow activity from reduced volatility in the market.

SRU's net losses increased by 138% to a loss of USD 167 million. Larger losses were incurred due to an increase in the write down of asset values on swaps and property portfolios plus an increase in derivative collateral and hedging costs.
Net revenues were impacted by the following items not included in the divisional revenues previously:

- Decreased revenue sharing expenses for the period of USD 336 million (2016: USD 548 million). This relates to revenue sharing agreements between the CSi group and other CS group companies. The reduction is linked to reduced revenues in the Asia Pacific division; and
- Treasury funding income of USD 96 million (2016: USD 264 million loss). This primarily comprises excess funding charges on long term financing verses overnight funding rates. The change to a gain is due to income earned on cash in relation to CSi equity and the increase in rates year on year.

The CSi group's operating expenses (including Continued and Discontinued operations, refer to Note 28 – Discontinued Operations and Assets Held for Sale) decreased by USD 181 million to USD 1,543 million (2016: USD 1,724 million). Compensation and Benefits costs have increased by USD 36 million to USD 672 million (2016: USD 636 million) primarily due to an increase in deferred compensation benefits which are linked to the CSG share price, which has increased in 2017. This was offset by a reduction in staff costs due to lower salaries driven by the headcount reduction during 2017.

General administrative and trading expenses decreased by USD 108 million to USD 840 million (2016: USD 948 million) due to:

- Reduction in expense recharges of USD 102 million from other CS group companies due to the cost reduction program run in the UK and globally plus the setup of the UK Service Company, Credit Suisse Services AG, London Branch, whose charges for services provided are recorded in professional services;
- Increase in Professional Services USD 65 million to USD 169 million following the transfer of all corporate function staff who perform multiple material legal entity critical functions and critical service contracts moving into Credit Suisse Services AG, London Branch in June 2017;
- Decrease in Depreciation and Amortisation expenses to USD 31 million due a reduction in the number of fixed assets as certain fixed assets were sold to Credit Suisse Services AG, London Branch; and
- Decrease in Other Expenses is primarily due to a reduction in the Bank Levy tax following a reduction in the rate as well as the balance sheet year on year.

Restructuring expenses have decreased by USD 109 million to USD 31 million primarily due to provisions on onerous leases on UK properties being booked in 2016.

The effective tax rate for the period to December 2017 is higher than the UK Statutory tax rate. The material items impacting the effective tax rate are permanent differences, non-recoverable foreign taxes, prior year adjustments and deferred tax not recognised. Similarly, the effective tax rate for the period to December 2016 was higher than the UK statutory tax rate. In that period, the material items impacting the effective tax rate were permanent differences, non-recoverable foreign taxes and prior year adjustments.

Discontinued Operations and Assets Held for Sale

In 2016, the CSi group entered into an agreement to transfer a subset of derivatives and securities in the Asia Pacific division into another CS group entity representing a discontinued operation. Subsequently during 2017, following a re-planning exercise, timelines to completion of this transfer were extended to greater than 12 months resulting in the requirements of IFRS 5 Non-Current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations no longer being met. The transfer of the derivatives and securities will continue to progress over the newly agreed timeframe. IFRS 5 requires the restatement of the 2016 Consolidated Statement of Income from discontinuing into continuing operations. There is no such requirement for the Statement of Financial Position.

For further information, please refer to Note 28 – Discontinued Operations and Assets held for Sale.

Consolidated Statement of Financial Position

As at 31 December 2017, the CSi group had total assets of USD 249 billion (31 December 2016: USD 332 billion). The reduction in assets is driven by CSi's goal to reduce balance sheet size, risk weighted assets and lower the capital requirements in the UK.

Business driven movements in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position are:

- Trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss have decreased by USD 68 billion. The majority of the decrease was due to mark to market moves on interest rate and foreign exchange derivative products, trade compressions and unwinds

in the Asia Pacific and SRU divisions. Some assets were also transferred to CS AG, London Branch and CS AG, Cayman Branch during the year. Similarly, there has been a decrease in trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss by USD 62 billion;
- Associated with this, other assets and other liabilities decreased by USD 4 billion and USD 7 billion respectively due to the reduction in cash collateral as derivative exposure reduced;
- Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss reduced by USD 9 billion due to a change in the sourcing of securities for High Quality Liquid Assets ('HQLA') purposes from third parties to other CS group entities with the offset being in Securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions as referred to below; and
- Assets and liabilities held for sale reduced by USD 4 billion due the change in timing of business migrations to CS group entities in Asia. These now qualify as continued operations.

Further movements in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position reflect the impact of managing the required liquidity profile in accordance with risk appetite, regulatory requirements including European Banking Authority ('EBA') Basel III, and overall optimisation of the funding profile. This has resulted in:
- A decrease in long term debt of USD 15 billion from other CS group entities (as a result of changes in the underlying business activity);
- Sub-ordinated debt of USD 3.1 billion has been repaid during the year; and
- An increase of securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions increased by USD 8 billion primarily driven by the change in the sourcing of securities by Treasury for HQLA purposes from third parties to other CS group entities as referred to previously on Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss.

Total shareholder's equity has reduced to USD 22 billion (31 December 2016: USD 23 billion).

Financial instruments carried at fair value are categorised under the three levels of the fair value hierarchy, where the significant inputs for the Level 3 assets and liabilities are unobservable.

Total Level 3 assets were USD 4.5 billion as at 31 December 2017 (31 December 2016: USD 6.2 billion), equivalent to 1.79% of total assets (31 December 2016: 1.87%). The decrease in Level 3 assets was due to cash settlements and the disposal of Level 3 positions, mainly credit derivatives, debt securities and loans. Total Level 3 liabilities were USD 5.6 billion as at 31 December 2017 (31 December 2016: USD 5.7 billion), which was equivalent to 2.46% of total liabilities (31 December 2016: 1.83%).

Fair Value disclosures are presented in Note 38 – Financial Instruments.

The Bank has incurred substantial taxes in the UK during 2017, including Bank Levy of USD 20 million (2016: USD 32 million), employer's national insurance of USD 81 million (2016: USD 82 million) and irrecoverable UK value added tax ('VAT') of USD 34 million (2016: USD 13 million). As disclosed in Note 44 – Country-by-Country Reporting, Corporation taxes paid in the United Kingdom ('UK') were USD 1 million (2016: USD Nil). The CSi group has paid taxes of nil (2016: USD 1 million) in branches located outside of the UK.

Principal Risks and Uncertainties

The Bank faces a variety of risks that are substantial and inherent in its businesses including Market risk, Liquidity risk, Currency risk, Credit risk, Country risk, Legal and Regulatory risk, Operational risk, Conduct risk, Cyber risk and Reputational risk. These are detailed in Note 41– Financial Risk Management.

There have been significant changes in the way large financial service institutions are regulated over recent years. There are increased prudential requirements as well as stricter regulations on financial institutions in general and many of the reforms being discussed in wider forums have and will continue to change the way in which financial services is structured affecting the CSi group business model.

Outlook

CSi remains focused on continuing to strengthen its position in executing a client-focused, capital-efficient strategy to meet emerging client needs. CSi is progressing towards achieving specific goals to reduce its cost base and maintain a strong capital position, and has operated under the Basel III capital framework, as implemented in the EU, since January 2014.

During 2017, Global Markets simplified their business model, reducing complexity and cost while continuing to support core institutional client franchises, offering differentiated products for wealth management clients and corporate clients and maintaining strong positions in CSi's core franchises. Operations have been right-sized and risks have been reduced in a focused way by exiting or downsizing selected businesses consistent with return on capital targets and lower risk profile.

International Trading Solutions was established in 2017 as a partnership between Global Markets, Swiss Universal Bank and International Wealth Management with the aim of providing centralised trading and sales services to private and institutional clients across the three divisions.

The Investment Banking and Capital Markets division has focused on rebalancing their product mix towards advisory and equity underwriting while maintaining the leveraged finance franchise. The objective is to align, and selectively invest in, coverage and capital resources with the largest growth opportunities and where the franchise is well-positioned. This will help to strengthen the market position, contribute to a revenue mix that is more diversified and less volatile through the market cycle and achieve returns in excess of cost of capital.

The Strategic Resolution Unit ('SRU') manages the effective wind down of businesses and positions that no longer fit the Bank's strategic direction in the most efficient manner possible. The SRU consolidates the remaining portfolios from the former non-strategic units plus additional activities and businesses from the investment banking businesses that are no longer considered strategic. In the first quarter of 2017, a plan to accelerate the release of capital from the SRU was announced and a plan to wind down the division by the end of 2018 without an adverse incremental impact to existing targets. In the second half of the year, CSi group made progress in reducing its derivative portfolio within the SRU division.

A disciplined approach to cost management is being rigorously executed across the Bank to lower the cost base and increase positive operating leverage.

During 2017, the CSi group moved all staff working in corporate functions, who perform multiple material legal entity critical functions and critical service contracts, into Credit Suisse Services AG, London Branch. Credit Suisse Services AG, London Branch is a branch of Credit Suisse Services AG (the service company parent entity), established in Switzerland. The service company will house the employees, contracts and assets required to perform services that are deemed resolution-critical and which support multiple Material Legal Entities on a cross-border basis. The set-up of this new entity was in response to the global Too-Big-To-Fail legislation, where major banks are required to prepare and implement Recovery and Resolution Plans ('RRPs').

CSi will continue to adapt to a challenging market environment and compete in its chosen business and markets around the world.

The CSi group continues to be committed to offering a broad spectrum of products and is focused on businesses in which the Bank has a competitive advantage and is able to operate profitably with an attractive return on capital.

Political Outlook

Following 2016's UK Referendum and European Elections as well as the US Presidential Election, 2017 began with fears that a global wave of populism would see a succession of anti-establishment leaders gain power across Europe, however elections in the Netherlands and France restored confidence in the strength of the EU, while the UK general election seems to have failed to deliver a resounding mandate for a hard European exit.

The Financial Policy Committee ('FPC') issued its Financial Stability Report in November 2017, assessing the overall risks to the UK Financial system. Following a stress test during 2017, it views the UK banking system to be resilient to deep simultaneous recessions in the UK and global economies, large falls in asset prices and a separate stress of misconduct costs. However, the combination of a disorderly European exit, a severe global recession and stressed misconduct costs could result in more severe conditions than in the stress test. In such circumstances, capital buffers would be drawn down substantially, more than in the stress test and, as a result, banks would be more likely to restrict lending to the real economy. In addition, it noted that exit negotiations between the United Kingdom and the European Union have begun and there are a range of possible outcomes, and paths to the United Kingdom's withdrawal from the EU. The FPC continues to assess the risks of disruption to UK financial services arising from a European exit so that preparations can be made and action taken to mitigate them. Based on this, the FPC increased the UK countercyclical capital buffer rate to 1% (Dec 2016: 0%) and will reconsider its adequacy during the first half of 2018, in light of the evolution of the overall risk environment.

The results of the UK's snap general election may serve to soften the terms of a European exit, although the scale of negotiations to be completed by March 2019 means that much uncertainty remains over the final terms of the UK exit. The UK economy performed better than expected in 2017 however growth still remains at its weakest in five years. CSi maintained a country rating of AA with negative outlook for the UK owing to the broad uncertainties around the exit negotiations, however there has not been any instances of related counterparty distress in the CSi portfolio.

CSi is exploring solutions to various outcomes, following the triggering of Article 50 in March 2017, including a hard European exit, and is refining its in-depth analysis and looking at ways to optimise the current infrastructure, including options for continuing to service EU clients and access European markets through Credit Suisse affiliates in Continental Europe.

Regulatory Market Changes

The CSi group has implemented the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision ('BCBS') and International Organisation of Securities Commission ('IOSCO') revised framework for margin requirements for non-centrally cleared derivatives in each jurisdiction in which this regulation has been implemented. The requirements centre around the posting and collecting of segregated initial margin for non-centrally cleared derivatives and daily settlement of variation margin. Initial Margin and Variation Margin rules impacting the CSi group and other in-scope, "Phase 1", market participants were introduced in the U.S., Japan and Canada on 1 September 2016 and in most other global financial centres on 4 February 2017. Each year for the next 4 years the in-scope market participants qualifying for Initial Margin conditions will increase. Variation Margin conditions impacting the majority of the clients of the CSi group became effective across most jurisdictions on 1 March 2017. The CSi group has assessed the impact of increased liquidity requirements to fund these margin requirements.

Markets in Financial Instruments Directive II ('MiFID II') and the Markets in Financial Instruments Regulation ('MiFIR') have applied since 3 January 2018. MiFID II and MiFIR have introduced a number of significant changes to the regulatory framework established by the Markets in Financial Instruments Directive ('MiFID') and the European Commission has adopted a number of delegated and implementing measures, which supplement their requirements. In particular, MiFID II and MiFIR have introduced enhanced organisational and business conduct standards that apply to investment firms. These include, but are not limited to, standards for managing conflicts of interest, best execution, enhanced investor protection, including client classification, the requirement to assess suitability and the appropriateness in providing investment services to clients and client and transaction reporting.

In addition to the introduction of enhanced organisational and business conduct standards, MiFID II and MiFIR have also required changes to certain market structures and business operating models. These include an increased emphasis towards on-venue trading through the introduction of mandatory trading obligations and new category of trading venue (Organised Trading Facility), increased pre- and post-trade transparency through the extension of the systematic internaliser regime to non-equity instruments and the unbundling of payment for research and other benefits from payment flows associated with the volumes of executed transactions.

CSi is finalising its implementation of the MiFID II programme and is monitoring the impact of this new regulation on clients and market behaviour more broadly.

Resolution Regime

The Bank Recovery and Resolution Directive ('BRRD') establishes a framework for the recovery and resolution of credit institutions and investment firms. The BRRD introduces requirements for recovery and resolution plans, provides for bank resolution tools, including bail-in for failing banks, and establishes country-specific bank resolution financing arrangements. In addition, as part of their powers over banks in resolution, resolution authorities are empowered to replace a bank's senior management, transfer a bank's rights, assets and liabilities to another person, take a bank into public ownership, and close out and terminate a bank's financial contracts or derivatives contracts. Banks are required to produce recovery plans, describing proposed arrangements to permit it to restore its viability, while resolution authorities are empowered to produce resolution plans which describe how a bank may be resolved in an orderly manner, were it to fail.

Under the BRRD, the resolution authority can increase the capital of a failing or failed bank through bail-in: i.e, the write-down, reduction or cancellation of liabilities held by unsecured creditors, or their conversion to equity or other securities. All of a bank's liabilities are subject to bail-in, unless explicitly excluded by the BRRD because they are, for example, covered deposits, secured liabilities, or liabilities arising from holding client assets or client money.

The BRRD also requires banks to hold a certain amount of bail-inable loss-absorbing capacity at both individual and consolidated levels. This requirement is known as the MREL, and is conceptually similar to the Total Loss Absorbing Capacity ('TLAC') framework.

Litigation

The main litigation matters are set out in Note 36 – Guarantees and Commitments.

Liquidity

The Bank's Liquidity position is managed in accordance with Liquidity Risk Metrics set both externally and internally. The Liquidity Coverage Ratio ('LCR'), as set by the PRA based on calculations in accordance with the EBA requirements, ensures adequate unencumbered HQLA that can easily be converted to cash to meet liquidity needs in a 30 day liquidity stress scenario. The Basel III Net Stable Funding Ratio ('NSFR') is a 1 year structural ratio ensuring a funding profile providing sufficient long-term stable funding in relation to the composition of its assets and off-balance sheet activities.

The CS group considers a strong and efficient liquidity position to be a priority. The liquidity position is monitored in accordance with internal liquidity risk metrics alongside the regulatory metrics mentions above, taking account of the current regulatory regime and any forthcoming changes to the regulatory framework or to the Bank's business strategy. The CS group continues to provide confirmation that it will provide sufficient funding to CSi to ensure that it maintains a sound financial situation and is in a position to meet its debt obligations.

Significant Accounting Developments

The CSi group adopted the IFRS 9 Financial Instruments accounting standard on 1 January 2018. In July 2014, the International Accounting Standards Board ('IASB') published the final version of IFRS 9, which replaces the existing guidance in IAS 39: Financial Instruments Recognition and Measurement. The standard includes amended guidance for classification and measurement of financial instruments, new hedging guidance and a new impairment model which will result in earlier recognition of potential losses. The CSi group elected, as a policy choice permitted under IFRS 9, to continue to apply hedge accounting in accordance with IAS 39 until at the latest the requirements on macro hedging are finalised and released. IFRS 9 also requires extensive new disclosures as well as the revision of current disclosure requirements under IFRS 7 Financial Instruments: Disclosures. The CSi group also elected to adopt transitional arrangements for capital.

IFRS 9 applies one classification approach for all types of financial assets, based on the business model within which financial assets are managed, and their contractual cash flow characteristics (whether the cash flows represent 'solely payments of principal and interest'). No significant changes were introduced for the classification and measurement of financial liabilities, except for the recognition of changes in own credit risk in Other Comprehensive Income for liabilities designated at fair value through profit and loss. The impairment guidance included within IFRS 9 replaces the current incurred loss model with an expected loss model which is based on changes in credit quality since initial recognition.

The CSi group adopted IFRS 15 and clarification to IFRS 15 on 1 January 2018. IFRS 15 Revenue from Contracts with Customers, was issued in May 2014 and establishes a single, comprehensive framework for revenue recognition. The core principle of IFRS 15 is that an entity will recognise revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. IFRS 15 also includes disclosure requirements to enable users of financial statements to understand the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from contracts with customers.

In April 2016, the IASB issued Clarifications to IFRS 15 Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Clarifications to IFRS 15). The Clarifications to IFRS 15 are intended to address implementation questions that were discussed by the Joint Transition Resource Group for Revenue Recognition on licences of intellectual property, identifying performance obligations, principal versus agent application guidance and transition.

For further information on the guidance in IFRS 9 and IFRS 15, as well as the implementation status for the CSi group, please refer to the 'Standards and Interpretations endorsed by the EU and not yet effective' section in Note 2 – Significant Accounting Policies.

The CSi group will adopt IFRS 16 Leases on 1 January 2019. IFRS 16 was issued in January 2016 which sets out the principles for the recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure of leases for both lessees and lessors. IFRS 16 includes disclosure requirements to provide more information about the amount, timing and uncertainty of cash flows arising from leases. Lessor accounting is substantially unchanged compared to the current accounting guidance. IFRS 16 will require lessees to present a right-of-use asset and a corresponding lease liability on the balance sheet for all leases with a lease term of greater than twelve months, unless the underlying asset is of low value. For further information on the guidance in IFRS 16, please refer to the 'Standards and Interpretations endorsed by the EU and not yet effective' section in Note 2 – Significant Accounting Policies.

Cyber Risk

The financial industry continued to face rapidly evolving cyber threats from a variety of actors who are driven by monetary, political and other motivations. The Bank continues to invest significantly in its information and cybersecurity program to strengthen the ability to anticipate, defend, detect and recover from cyber-attacks. The Bank regularly assesses the effectiveness of key controls and conducts ongoing employee training and awareness activities, in order to embed a strong cyber risk culture.

Key Credit Risk Developments

CSi has a global portfolio with exposures driven by a number of businesses across diverse industries, and is therefore exposed to risks from a broad range of sources. The strength of the Bank's credit portfolio has been supported by changes in the CSi Credit Risk Framework. Some of the events and risk areas which could potentially have an impact on the credit portfolio of the Bank are discussed further below.

The main drivers of credit risk in CSi are trading in OTC derivatives and lending activity. Bilateral derivatives exposure in CSi to counterparties outside of the CS group decreased significantly in 2017 driven by several factors, including the mandatory posting of initial margin for uncleared derivatives, increased clearing, strategic transfer of activity from CSi to other entities in the CS group (eg. Credit Suisse AG, Singapore Branch as part of the Asia Pacific strategy), and through the disposal of legacy positions in the SRU. Further exposure reductions were seen in the Fund Linked Products business, where the majority of the portfolio has been transferred to Credit Suisse AG, London Branch and Credit Suisse AG, Cayman Branch.

Europe

Despite widespread concern in early 2017 that elections in several large and influential European countries would see a wave of populist anti-EU leaders voted into power, promoting fears over the long-term future of the EU, the outlook for Europe in general is positive and economic forecasts have been revised upwards. In contrast, the UK's decision to leave the EU has resulted in a weaker outlook for economic growth. While the initial shock from the June 2016 vote has diminished, there remains significant uncertainty around future trade and political relationships after the UK leaves the EU. CSi has a material UK credit portfolio which continues to perform, and CSi has not observed any deterioration in credit quality as a result of the UK referendum vote. However, the Bank remains vigilant in considering the impact of the UK referendum in all credit decisions.

Emerging Markets

CSi undertakes business in emerging markets in all regions, with the largest notional exposures in Turkey and Russia. In Turkey, the April 2017 constitutional referendum saw the abolition of the office of prime minister, consolidating power in the presidency. The President is expected to focus on improving the economy, while maintaining a firm grip on power before 2019 elections, however geopolitical risks remain elevated. CSi has a portfolio of funding trades with Turkish counterparties which are subject to structural risk mitigants. Overall exposure to Turkish counterparties is closely managed under a portfolio limit framework which is subject to regular review and challenge by the CSi Credit Risk Committee. Russia has benefitted from higher energy and commodity prices, but sanctions against it remain in place, and investment activity is being constrained by economic uncertainty. CSi's portfolio in Russia consists mainly of short-term repo and derivatives, and traded debt held in inventory. Elsewhere in emerging markets, tensions have risen in the Middle East as a boycott was launched against Qatar, and there were some notable country rating agency downgrades (including Nigeria, Bahrain and South Africa). CSi does not have significant concentrations in these countries.

Leveraged Finance

In 2017 the European Leveraged Finance market saw record issuance, increased leverage, and enterprise value levels at all-time highs. Market growth was fuelled by borrowers seeking to take advantage of the favourable interest-rate environment, while investors have entered the market in search of yield. With strong macro conditions and increased Eurozone momentum, market growth is expected to continue into 2018, despite a reduction in quantitative easing. As the market has grown, borrowers have entered larger transactions with longer tenors, lower pricing and more aggressive credit terms, however, default rates remain low. As at year-end 2017 gross European non-investment grade exposure was just 1.8% of total credit exposure in CSi on a Potential Exposure basis.

Selected Credit Risk Exposure Views by Country and Industry Segment

The following table shows selected exposures in CSi by country, including the three largest countries and risk focus countries/regions. The three largest country exposures are in large developed countries with stable economies (United States, United Kingdom and France), and collectively these countries account for more than 50% of the total exposure. CSi undertakes business with counterparties across the Eurozone and the table includes the countries with the largest net exposures. With respect to emerging markets, sovereign risk makes up the majority of exposure. In Russia, exposure is driven by a combination of sovereign, financial and corporate counterparties. Exposure in Turkey is due to the portfolio of funding trades with Turkish counterparties, however on a net basis exposure is not material.

Gross credit risk exposures, presented on a risk based view, include loans and loan commitments, investments (such as cash securities and other investments) and all exposures of derivatives (not limited to credit protection purchased and sold), after consideration of legally enforceable netting agreements. Gross exposures are calculated after offsetting long and short positions, capped at nil for net short positions. Net exposures include the impact of risk mitigation such as CDS and other hedges, guarantees, insurance and collateral (primarily cash and securities). Collateral values applied for the calculation of the net exposure are determined in accordance with risk management policies and reflect applicable margining considerations.

	Sovereign		Financial Institutions		Corporate		**Total**		AnnualΔ		
31 December 2017 (USD millions)	Gross Exposure	Net Exposure	Gross Exposure	Net Exposure	Gross Exposure	Net Exposure	**Gross Exposure**	**Net Exposure**	Gross Exposure	Net Exposure	Net Exposure as % of All Country Exposures
United States	1,725	1,725	6,424	2,880	1,606	931	**9,755**	**5,536**	(7,847)	(5,638)	25%
United Kingdom	167	36	7,504	2,460	1,011	770	**8,682**	**3,266**	(1,848)	(1,157)	15%
France	154	137	3,343	1,112	1,603	1,351	**5,100**	**2,600**	(1,265)	(501)	12%
Netherlands	3	3	1,444	1,032	685	628	**2,132**	**1,663**	(107)	(203)	8%
Luxembourg	0	0	834	362	551	544	**1,385**	**906**	68	9	4%
Spain	5	5	969	221	676	574	**1,650**	**800**	42	170	4%
Russia	72	72	221	127	173	173	**466**	**372**	(147)	66	2%
Turkey	36	36	210	35	0	0	**246**	**71**	(487)	37	0%
Total	**2,162**	**2,014**	**20,949**	**8,229**	**6,305**	**4,971**	**29,416**	**15,214**	**(11,591)**	**(7,217)**	**70%**

	Sovereign		Financial Institutions		Corporate		**Total**	
31 December 2016 (USD millions)	Gross Exposure	Net Exposure	Gross Exposure	Net Exposure	Gross Exposure	Net Exposure	**Gross Exposure**	**Net Exposure**
United States	745	745	14,867	9,512	1,990	917	**17,602**	**11,174**
United Kingdom	441	71	9,202	3,688	887	664	**10,530**	**4,423**
France	574	520	4,166	1,294	1,625	1,287	**6,365**	**3,101**
Netherlands	74	74	1,672	1,338	493	454	**2,239**	**1,866**
Luxembourg	36	0	1,090	709	191	188	**1,317**	**897**
Spain	8	8	1,313	345	287	277	**1,608**	**630**
Russia	174	153	346	81	93	72	**613**	**306**
Turkey	0	0	733	34	0	0	**733**	**34**
Total	**2,052**	**1,571**	**33,389**	**17,001**	**5,566**	**3,859**	**41,007**	**22,431**

The following table shows selected exposures in CSi by industry, including the three largest industries and risk focus industries. CSi's largest industry exposures are with Sovereigns, CCPs and Commercial Banks. The table also includes exposures to the Oil & Gas and Metals & Mining industries, which remain small relative to the size of the overall portfolio.

	2017			2016		AnnualΔ	
Industry Segments (USD millions)	Gross Exposure	Net Exposure	Net Exposure as % of All Industry Exposures	Gross Exposure	Net Exposure	Gross Exposure	Net Exposure
Sovereigns, Monetary Authorities, Central Banks	6,797	3,953	20%	10,050	5,592	(3,253)	(1,639)
Central Clearing Parties	4,532	3,320	17%	3,988	3,988	544	(668)
Commercial Banks	12,835	1,681	8%	19,099	3,486	(6,264)	(1,805)
Oil & Gas	573	448	2%	993	509	(420)	(61)
Metals & Mining	384	370	2%	434	405	(50)	(35)
Total	**25,121**	**9,772**	**49%**	**34,564**	**13,980**	**(9,443)**	**(4,208)**

More detailed analysis of counterparty risk can be found in the Basel III 2017 Pillar 3 disclosures.

Capital Resources

The Bank closely monitors its capital and liquidity position on a continuing basis to ensure ongoing stability and support of its business activities. This monitoring takes account of the requirements of the current regime and any forthcoming changes to the capital framework or to the Bank's business model and includes reviewing potential opportunities to repay capital to shareholders. CS group continues to provide confirmation that it will ensure that the Bank is able to meet its debt obligations and maintain a sound financial position over the foreseeable future.

The Bank is required at all times to monitor and demonstrate compliance with the relevant regulatory capital requirements of the PRA. No breaches were reported to the PRA during the period.

Pillar 3 disclosures required under the Capital Requirements Regulation ('CRR') can be found separately at www.credit-suisse.com.

During the year, USD 3.1 billion of subordinated debt was repaid, USD 2.6 billion to CS Finance BV and USD 0.5 billion to Credit Suisse PSL GmbH. Changes in senior and subordinated debt are set out in Note 27 – Long term debt. Changes in capital are set out in Note 30 – Share Capital and Share Premium.

Corporate Governance

Internal Control and Financial Reporting

Board Responsibility

The directors are ultimately responsible for the effectiveness of internal control in the CSi group. Procedures have been designed for safeguarding assets, for maintaining proper accounting records; and for assuring the reliability of financial information used within the business, and for that provided to external users. Such procedures are designed to manage rather than eliminate the risk of failure to achieve business objectives and can only provide reasonable and not absolute assurance against material misstatement, errors, losses or fraud.

The key procedures that have been established are designed to provide effective internal control within the CSi group. Such procedures for the ongoing identification, evaluation and management of the significant risks faced by the CSi group have been in place throughout the year and up to 29 March 2018, the date of approval of the Credit Suisse International Annual Report for 2017.

The Risk Appetite Statement is formally reviewed and assessed at least once a year by the Board. Key risks are also formally reviewed and assessed on a quarterly basis by the Board Risk Committee and the Board as required. In addition, key business risks are identified, evaluated and managed by operating management on an ongoing basis by means of policies and processes such as credit and market risk limits and other operational metrics, including authorisation limits, and segregation of duties.

The Board also receives regular reports on any risk matters that need to be brought to its attention. Significant risks identified in connection with the development of new activities are subject to consideration by the Board.

There are well-established business planning procedures in place and reports are presented regularly to the Board detailing the performance of each principal business unit, variances against budget, prior year and other performance data.

The Board's primary functions and types of decisions taken by the Board are:

Strategy and Management

- Set local strategy and oversee that the management of CSi is in line with the strategy of the CSG;
- Act in good faith in the best interests of CSi, exercise independent judgement and avoid conflicts of interest where possible;
- In the event of conflicts of interest arising, declare and manage such conflicts;
- Act in accordance with the Management of Conflicts of Interest Memorandum;
- Ensure arrangements are made for CSi to fulfill statutory duties, operating within the rules and regulations of all applicable jurisdictions;
- Ensure that CS group policies applicable to CSi are in accordance with the law and with regulatory requirements and are being properly implemented at the entity level;
- Manage CSi business within the overall business framework of CSG, delegating specific powers to Board Committees;
- Ensure that CSi subsidiaries, branches and representative offices are adequately controlled and governed;
- Review the application of the business strategy recommended by executive management, ensuring that it does not expose CSi to unacceptable risk;
- Provide direction for and challenge to management;
- Review CSi performance, and monitor the execution of business strategy;
- Ensure that CSi has adequate financial resources to meet its objectives and manage risk;
- Review material new business proposals;
- Review standard reporting, including CSi financials, risk exposures, capital, liquidity and funding; and
- Review reports by Board Committee Chairs on material issues.

Conduct, Ethics and Culture

- Review the programmes to support an appropriate culture, conduct and behaviour in business areas relevant to CSi;
- Review the decisions made by the CSi Executive Committee relating to the registration of Senior Managers that are not members of the Board;
- Ensure that HR policies are in accordance with the law and regulatory requirements, are appropriate, and do not expose CSi to unacceptable risk and are properly implemented; and
- Review reports prepared by Compliance on the operation and effectiveness of CSi whistleblowing systems and controls.

Risk Management

- Review and approve the risk policies, risk appetite framework and risk limits for CSi;
- Review CSi material credit, market, operational, conduct, and reputational risk exposures, liquidity and liability management, and the Capital Framework to ensure the safety and soundness of operations;
- Consider the risk systems and controls to ensure a reasonable level of assurance that the appetite of risk that CSi will incur is consistent with that which the Board considers it prudent for CSi to take; and
- Review risk limits or exceptions escalated from the Board Risk Committee.

Financial Reporting and Internal Control

- Review and approve Annual Financial Statements, including the Directors' Report;
- Review and approve the annual Strategy and Plan;
- Review and approve the control frameworks for all business booked into CSi and the framework for all CSi support functions;
- Consider reports relating to entity financials including Financial Accounting, Product Control and Tax, market and credit risk exposures, capital, liquidity and funding, internal control, regulatory, legal or compliance escalated from Divisional and Board committees; and
- Consider the adequacy of management information.

Board Evaluation

Each year, the Board undertakes a formal Board Evaluation against the responsibilities listed in its Terms of Reference and the Board's objectives to assess Board effectiveness and to decide on future objectives and focus topics in light of the CS group strategy, and to identify internal briefings / training required by individual Directors. The Evaluation assists the Board Nomination Committee to assess the composition and performance of the Board, and knowledge, skills, experience and diversity of Board members and Board succession planning. From time to time, the Board will mandate an external advisor to facilitate the evaluation; usually the evaluation is internal for two years and external for every third year. Towards the end of 2017, the Board mandated an external firm to perform an evaluation of the Board, which will be conducted during 2018. The Board has approved the Board Committees objectives for 2018.

Board Training

In addition to Board Director Induction, Board Directors undertake internal briefings and training which are tailored to CSi business strategy, Board objectives and decisions to be taken by the Board, and an external Board governance course for professional development.

Board Meetings

Ten Board meetings and one Board Strategy Onsite were held in 2017. All members of the Board are expected to spend the necessary time outside of these meetings to discharge their responsibilities. The Chair convenes the meetings with sufficient notice and prepares an agenda. The Chair has the discretion to invite management to attend the meetings. The Board also holds separate private sessions without management present. Minutes are kept of the Board proceedings.

Meeting Attendance

The members of the Board are encouraged to attend all Board and committee meetings on which they serve.

Meeting Attendance

	Board of Directors	Audit Committee	Risk Committee	Nomination Committee	Remuneration Committee	Conflicts Committee
in 2017						
Total number of meetings held	10	5	6	5	5	3
Number of members who missed no meetings	8	4	3	4	3	3
Number of members who missed one meeting	4	–	–	–	–	–
Number of members who missed two or more meetings	–	–	–	–	–	–
Meeting attendance, in %	95	100	100	100	100	100

[1] The Board consisted of nine members as of the beginning of the year and ten members at the end of the year respectively, with three members resigning during the year and four members being appointed.

[2] The Audit/Nomination/Remuneration Committee consisted of three members as of the beginning of the year and at the end of the year, with one member resigning and one being appointed.

[3] The Risk Committee consisted of three members at the beginning and at the end of the year.

[4] The Conflicts Committee consists of three members.

Committees

Certain responsibilities are delegated to Board Committees, which assist the Board in carrying out its functions and ensure that there is independent oversight. The Chair of each Board Committee reports to the Board.

Credit Suisse International Audit Committee

The Audit Committee's primary function is to assist the Board of Directors ('Board') in fulfilling its financial oversight and audit and internal control responsibilities defined by law, articles of association and internal regulations by:

- assessing the overall integrity of the financial statements and disclosures;
- reporting to the CSi Board on the outcome of the statutory audit and explaining how the statutory audit contributed to the integrity of financial reporting;
- monitoring the adequacy and integrity of the financial accounting process and the effectiveness of internal quality controls;
- monitoring processes to ensure compliance with legal and regulatory requirements;
- assessing the effectiveness of internal controls that go beyond the area of financial reporting;
- being responsible for contributing to the procedure for the selection of the External Auditors and recommending the External Auditors to be appointed;
- monitoring the qualifications, independence and performance of the External Auditors including the suitability of the External Auditors' provision (if any) of non-audit services to CSi;
- monitoring the statutory audit of CSi financial statements, in particular its performance, taking into account any findings and conclusions by the competent authority; and
- reviewing the independence, integrity and adequacy of resourcing, and overseeing the performance of CSi Internal Audit Department, in particular its implementation of an audit plan to examine and evaluate the adequacy and effectiveness of CSi systems, internal control and arrangements.

In reviewing the Credit Suisse International Annual Report 2017, the Audit Committee considered critical accounting estimates and judgements including the valuation of Level 3 assets and liabilities, and the recoverability of the deferred tax asset. The Audit Committee additionally considered the projected capital requirements in the next 12 months and, in this context, the continued access to appropriate funding to maintain adequate capital and liquidity positions.

The Audit Committee members are Alison Halsey (Chair), John Devine (from 1 November 2017), Noreen Doyle (to 1 November 2017) and Robert Endersby.

Credit Suisse International Risk Committee

The Risk Committee's primary function is to assist the Board in fulfilling its risk management responsibilities as defined by applicable law and regulations, CSi articles and internal regulations, by periodically:

- providing advice to the Board on CSi overall risk appetite and assisting the Board in overseeing the implementation of that strategy by management;
- reviewing and approving the strategies and policies for taking up, managing, monitoring and mitigating the risks CSi is or might be exposed to, including those posed by the macroeconomic environment in which it operates in relation to the status of the business cycle;
- reviewing the independence, integrity and adequacy of resourcing, and overseeing the performance of the risk management function of CSi in particular as it relates to market, credit, and liquidity & funding risks and non-financial risks such as legal, strategic and business risks; and group risk;
- reviewing and assessing the independence, integrity and adequacy of resourcing, and overseeing the performance of the CCRO compliance function of CSi including processes and organisational structures to detect and monitor any risk of failure to comply with applicable regulatory requirements or that CSi may be used to further financial crime;
- reviewing the adequacy of CSi capital and its allocation to CSi businesses; and group risk;
- reviewing risk limits and regular risk reports including Risk Appetite and making recommendations to the Board;
- reviewing the Internal Capital Adequacy Assessment Process ('ICAAP') and providing input into the range of scenarios and analyses that management should consider;
- reviewing the adequacy of the management of reputational risks; and
- reviewing the adequacy of the management of operational risks.

The Risk Committee members are Robert Endersby (Chair), Noreen Doyle, Andreas Gottschling (from 1 January 2018) and Alison Halsey.

Credit Suisse International Nomination Committee

The duties of the Nomination Committee are to:

- engage a broad set of qualities and competencies when recruiting members to the Board and put in place a policy promoting diversity on the Board;
- identify and recommend for approval, by the Bank shareholder, candidates to fill Board vacancies, having evaluated the balance of knowledge, skills, diversity and experience of the Board;
- make recommendations to the Board concerning the chair and member of the board committees;
- prepare a description of the roles for a particular appointment, and assess the time commitment required;
- periodically assess the structure, size, composition and performance of the Board and make recommendations to the Board with regard to any changes;
- periodically assess the knowledge, skills and experience of individual members of the Board and report this to the Board;
- periodically review the policy of the Board for selection and appointment of senior management and review with the CEO the appointment of senior management;
- take account of the need to ensure that the Board's decision making is not dominated by any one individual or small group of individuals in a manner that is detrimental to the interest of the Bank as a whole; and

- recommend to the Board the appointment and removal of Chief Executive Officer ('CEO') and Chief Financial Officer ('CFO').

The Nomination Committee members are Noreen Doyle (Chair), John Devine (from 1 November 2017), Alison Halsey and Robert Endersby (to 1 November 2017). The NC complies with the requirements defined in the PRA handbook for 'General Organisational Requirements', chapter 6 (Nomination Committee).

Credit Suisse International Advisory Remuneration Committee

The purpose of the Advisory Remuneration Committee is to advise the CSG Compensation Committee in respect of matters relating to remuneration for the employees of Credit Suisse International, in particular members of the CSi Executive Committee, PRA/FCA Code Staff and other individuals, whose role, has been identified as having a potential impact on risk.

Consistent with the requirements of the PRA Remuneration Code, the Bank has broadened the 'Malus clause' which is applicable to Code Staff, UK Managing Directors and certain other identified employees.

The Advisory Remuneration Committee members are Noreen Doyle (Chair), Alison Halsey (to 1 November 2017), Robert Endersby and Andreas Gottschling (from 1 January 2018).

Credit Suisse International Conflicts Committee

The Conflicts Committee consists of three independent Non-Executive Directors, Alison Halsey (Chair), John Devine (from 1 November 2017) and Robert Endersby. The Committee reviews the effectiveness of the Conflicts Management Framework ('Framework') annually. The Conflicts Committee reviewed and concluded that the Framework operated effectively in 2017.

Credit Suisse International Disclosure Committee

The purpose of the Disclosure Committee is to ensure compliance with the EU Prospectus and Transparency directives in relation to the listing by the Bank of debt securities on European exchanges. The Committee reviews and updates the Bank's disclosure document and ongoing disclosure requirements so as to provide investors with all such information as may reasonably be required to make an informed assessment of the Bank as an issuer of debt securities.

The Disclosure Committee Chair is Christopher Horne.

Board Diversity Policy

CSi recognises and embraces the benefits of building a diverse and inclusive culture and having a diverse board. The Board Diversity Policy sets out the approach to diversity on the Board of Directors. A diverse Board will include and make good use of differences in the skills, regional and industry experience, independence and knowledge, background, race, gender and other distinctions between Directors. The Committee will consider these differences in determining the optimum composition of the Board and when possible will be balanced appropriately. The Board have reached its target of at least 25% female representation on the board and will continue to monitor the target in 2017 through periodic reviews of structure, size, composition and performance of the Board.

The aforementioned Board responsibilities and Board committees comply with the requirements defined in the PRA handbook for 'General Organisational Requirements', chapter 5 (Management Body).

Risk Management

Overview

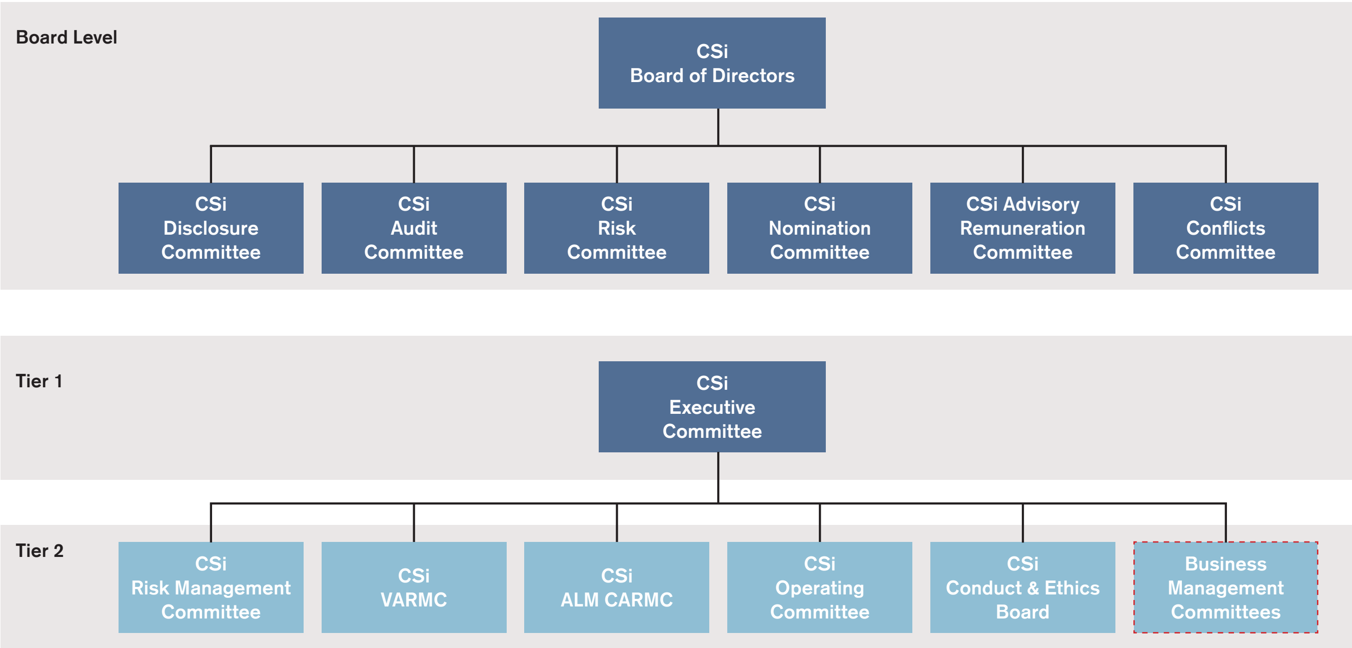
The Bank's risk management framework is based on transparency, management accountability and independent oversight. Risk management plays an important role in the Bank's business planning process and is strongly supported by senior management and the Board of Directors. The primary objectives of risk management are to protect the Bank's financial strength and reputation, while ensuring that capital and liquidity are well deployed to support business activities and grow shareholder value. The Bank has implemented risk management processes and control systems and it works to limit the impact of negative developments by monitoring all relevant risks including credit, market, liquidity, enterprise and operational risks, and managing concentrations of risks.

Risk Governance

The prudent taking of risk in line with the Bank's strategic priorities is fundamental to its business as part of a leading global banking group. To meet the challenges in a fast changing industry with new market players and innovative and complex products, the Bank seeks to continuously strengthen the risk function, which is independent of but closely interacts with the businesses.

Committees are implemented at a senior management level to support risk management.

Summary of Key Governance Committees



The key committees which support the Board of Directors ('Board') are:

Tier 1 comprises a single management committee for CSi, the CSi Executive Committee. It is chaired by the Chief Executive Officer ('CEO'), CSi and members include the CEO, CSi; Deputy CEO, CSi; Chief Finance Officer ('CFO'), CSi; Chief Risk Officer ('CRO'), CSi; Head of Internal Audit, CSi; Chief Compliance Officer ('CCO'), CSi; Business Heads and other Support Head Senior Managers. The Deputy CEO, CSi deputises as Chair when necessary.

The purpose of the CSi Executive Committee is to support the CEO, CSi in the day-to-day management of CSi and, in particular, in the delivery of the strategy agreed by the CSi Board. The CSi Executive Committee facilitates the decision-making process which impacts all aspects of CSi including: culture, strategy, revenue, reporting, policy, regulatory compliance, risk and control, costs and people. The CSi Executive Committee is also responsible for identifying and escalating issues to the CSi Board or relevant Board committees for review, recommendation and/or approval as necessary.

Tier 2 committees were established by the CSi Executive Committee. Given the breadth of business activities and multiple areas of focus, the CSi Executive Committee has established a support structure comprising executive committees with a more focused mandate. These Tier 2 committees are chaired by members of the CSi Executive Committee and are all accountable to the CSi Executive Committee. The CSi Executive Committee has delegated particular aspects of its mandate to these Tier 2 committees.

- CSi Risk Management Committee ('CSi RMC'): chaired by the CRO of CSi, the CSi RMC is delegated authority from the CSi Executive Committee to establish more granular limits within the bounds of CSi's overall risk limits and risk appetite. Its purpose is to:
  - i ensure that proper standards for risk oversight and management are in place;
  - ii make recommendations to the CSi Board on risk appetite;
  - iii review the Internal Capital Adequacy Assessment Process ('ICAAP') and the Individual Liquidity Adequacy Assessment Process ('ILAAP') and make recommendations to the CSi Board;
  - iv define and establish risk limits for both individual businesses and at the portfolio level within authorities delegated by the CSi Board; and
  - v review and implement appropriate controls over remote booking risk relating to CSi.

- CSi Valuation Risk Management Committee ('CSi VARMC') is the most senior decision making forum for valuation issues in CSi, and is run as a sub-committee of CSG VARMC. Its purpose is to:
  - i review, challenge and ratify/modify conclusions from Inventory Valuation Reviews; and
  - ii direct resolution of significant inventory valuation issues. It also establishes non-actionable variance thresholds (both positive and negative) that are to be monitored on a monthly basis.

- CSi Asset and Liability Management ('CSi ALM') Capital Allocation and Risk Management Committee ('CSi CARMC'): chaired by the CFO, CSi, the CSi ALM CARMC is responsible for assisting the CSi Board in providing a robust governance and oversight function with respect to capital, liquidity and balance sheet management in relation to CSi. Its purpose is to:

- i monitor and challenge the capital and liquidity positions of CSi against internal and external regulatory limits;
- ii monitor and challenge the systems and controls related to the ALM management framework for CSi; and
- iii manage CSi's leverage ratio.

- CSi Operating Committee ('CSi OpCo'): The CSi OpCo is chaired by the Deputy CEO, and it provides a forum for the effective supervision of operational and control matters across the business areas and central functions, including the projects portfolio, on a front-to-back basis. Its purpose is to:
  - i ensure effective performance and control of the business areas and central functions;
  - ii ensure resolution of Audit points and compliance with regulatory requirements, including compliance with the Client Assets Sourcebook ('CASS') regime;
  - iii ensure the policy framework is fit for purpose, including the adoption of new policies, as appropriate;
  - iv provide oversight over operational activities including remote booking activity, outsourcing activities and the governance of the legal entity branch, subsidiary and representative office network; and
  - v provide oversight over projects, management initiatives and new business activities.

- CSi Conduct & Ethics Board ('CSi CEB'): The CSi CEB is chaired by the CEO, CSi and is run as a sub-committee of the Group CEB. Its purpose is to:
  - i establish, run and monitor a structured approach to embed an appropriate culture in CSi on behalf of the CSi Board and Chair;
  - ii support the Divisions and Functions to roll-out their change vision to embed the Conduct and Ethics Standards, ensuring a coordinated and appropriate approach in CSi;
  - iii implement and embed the governance framework mandated by the Group CEB, ensuring coordination with Divisional/Corporate Functions CEBs;
  - iv review disciplinary cases and provide feedback to those responsible for disciplinary decisions for future reference; and
  - v ensure compliance with local regulation and statutory requirements.

- CSi Business Management Committees ('CSi BMC'): Divisional CEOs have established management committee structures to undertake the management of divisional operations. Certain of these committees have a key role to play in UK governance, with reporting requirements into the CSi Executive Committee in relation to the activities of CSi. The CSi Executive Committee establishes governance requirements appropriate to its UK specific remit and agrees with the relevant committee procedures for the on going management of, and reporting against, these requirements. The following divisional committees are responsible for identifying issues relevant to those requirements, for escalation to the CSi Executive Committee:
  - i Global Markets ('GM'), Credit and GM Client Strategy and Key Account Management Governance Committee;
  - ii GM Equites and International Trading Solutions ('ITS'), Equity Derivatives & Investor Products Governance Committee;
  - iii ITS Fixed Income & Wealth Management Products Supervisory and Senior Manager Oversight Forum;
  - iv Investment Banking & Capital Markets ('IBCM') and Europe Middle East and Africa ('EMEA') Management Committee;
  - v Strategic Resolution Unit ('SRU') UK Investment Bank ('IB') Senior Manager Committee; and
  - vi Asia-Pacific ('APAC') UK IB Senior Manager Committee.

Risk Organisation

Risks arise in all of the Bank's business activities and they are monitored and managed through its risk management framework. The Bank's risk management organisation reflects the specific nature of the various risks in order to ensure that risks are taken within limits set in a transparent and timely manner.

The Bank's independent risk management function is headed by the CSi CRO, who reports jointly to the Bank's CEO and the CRO of CS group. The CSi CRO is responsible for overseeing the Bank's risk profile across all risk types and for ensuring that there is an adequate independent risk management function. The Bank has strengthened the risk management function to provide a more dedicated focus on the risks at the Bank level, in addition to the global risk management processes applied by CS group.

The Risk Management department in 2017 comprised of:
- Market (Traded & Non Traded) & Liquidity Risk Management;
- Credit Risk Management; and
- Enterprise & Operational Risk Management.

The CSi CRO is responsible for providing risk management oversight and establishing an organisational basis to manage all risk management matters through its primary risk functions:
- The Market and Liquidity Risk Management ('MLRM') department is responsible for assessing, monitoring and managing the market and liquidity risk profiles of the Bank and recommends corrective action where necessary;
- Credit Risk Management ('CRM') is responsible for approving credit limits, monitoring, and managing individual exposures, and assessing and managing the quality of credit portfolios and allowances; and
- Enterprise and Operational Risk Management ('EORM') provides holistic risk coverage focusing on cross-functional and cross-divisional risk governance, frameworks, best practice, policies and processes. It drives risk reporting and analysis and provides risk coverage for: enterprise, operational, model, reputational and CRO relevant regulatory risk management.

These areas form part of a matrix management structure with reporting lines into both the CSi CRO and the relevant Global Risk Head. Furthermore, these departments are supported by a global infrastructure and data process which is maintained by the central, Risk and Finance Data and Reporting ('RFDAR') group as well as

CRO Change team which is responsible for the delivery of the strategic and regulatory change portfolio sponsored by the Risk division.

Risk Appetite

A sound system of risk limits is fundamental to effective risk management. The limits define CSi group's risk appetite given management capabilities, the market environment, business strategy and financial resources available to absorb potential losses. The overall risk limits for the Bank are set by the Board.

Within the bounds of the overall risk appetite of the Bank, as defined by the limits set by the Board, the CSi CRO is the nominated executive who is responsible for implementing a limit framework. The Bank has a range of more granular limits for individual businesses, concentrations and specific risks, including limits on transactions booked from remote locations.

Market risk limit measures are typically based on Value at Risk ('VaR') and scenario analysis, although they also include risk sensitivities, notionals and other metrics. Liquidity risk limits include regulatory and internal metrics based on computing liquidity inflows and outflows under stress scenarios over different time horizons. Credit risk limits include overall limits on portfolio credit quality and a system of individual counterparty, country, industry, product and scenario limits, which are used to mitigate concentration risks. These risk limits are generally set to ensure that any meaningful increase in risk exposures is promptly identified, analysed and, where necessary, escalated to more senior levels of management. In addition, the Bank has allocated operational risk capital to the businesses and has established thresholds for operational risk losses that trigger additional management action. These thresholds are set in both quantitative (considering historical losses and gains) and qualitative (bank-wide statements linked to risk and control indicators) terms. Alignment to business strategy is a key requirement to ensure the Risk Appetite framework is effective in managing to the entities' acceptable risk profile and acting as an early warning indicator for material changes in risk profile. Capital Limits for each material risk type are determined by Enterprise Risk Management and cascaded to each risk area for use as a calibration point for the lower level limit cascade. Limits are reviewed quarterly against the capital plan and are aligned to divisional limits which are cascaded by finance covering all risk types.

The majority of these limits are monitored on a daily basis, though some, such as those for which the inherent calculation time is longer (such as some credit portfolio limits) are monitored on a weekly or monthly basis.

The Bank's financial risk management objectives and policies and the exposure of the CSi group to market risk, credit risk, liquidity risk, currency risk and operational risk are outlined in Note 41 – Financial Risk Management.

Corporate and Social Responsibility

CS group publishes a comprehensive Corporate Responsibility Report which can be found on CS group's website at www.credit-suisse.com/crr. The Corporate Responsibility Report describes how CS group assumes its various responsibilities towards society and the environment across CSG including CSi.

Environmental Matters

CS group believes that it is in the interests of both the Bank and its clients to develop and support measures that contribute to a more environmentally sustainable economy. These commitments are based on the Code of Conduct, which lists "Sustainability" as one of the six professional standards. The "Statement on Sustainability" explains the aims relating to the balancing of economic, environmental and social issues when performing activities as a Bank. The UN Global Compact and the Sustainable Development Goals adopted by the UN in 2015 are other important points of reference.

In CS group's banking businesses, environmental and social aspects are considered when managing transaction-related risks. By applying Reputational Risk Review Process, CS group assesses whether projects or client activities could pose a major risk to the environment, the climate or biodiversity. In CSi, decisions regarding reputational risks are made by one of two Reputational Risk Approvers, or escalated to the CSi Reputational Risk committee. If necessary, decisions can be further escalated to the Global Reputational Risk and Sustainability Committee (Refer to the Corporate Governance section previously for further information on the Risk Committees).

To open up sources of capital for the development of future markets, CS group also offers clients a broad range of investment products and services with a focus on environmental and social themes. To further facilitate projects and initiatives that make a positive economic and social impact, CS group established the Impact Advisory and Finance Department ('IAF') in 2017.

Further information:

- Environmental and Social Risk Management: www.credit-suisse.com/riskmanagement
- Climate Change; the "Statement on Climate Change": www.credit-suisse.com/climate
- Biodiversity and Natural Capital: www.credit-suisse.com/conservationfinance
- Environmental Management: www.credit-suisse.com/environmentalmanagement

In 2017, the Financial Stability Board's Taskforce on Climate-Related Financial Disclosures ('TCFD') published their final recommendations, with recommendations for the voluntary reporting on material risks and opportunities arising from climate change. CS group publicly supported the recommendations at the One Planet Summit in Paris in December 2017. CS group has assessed its readiness to adopt the recommendations and established a cross-functional project team to address gaps over 2018 and 2019. Additionally, CSi welcomes the TCFD's recommendations and will monitor progress towards implementation.

Economy and Society

The primary function of a global bank is to be a reliable and professional partner to clients around the world, offering them a range of financial products and services to meet their individual needs. In this context, CS group performs functions that are viewed as systemically relevant, including deposit-taking and lending. CS group plays an important role as a financial intermediary, bringing together borrowers and lenders of capital globally, from companies and public sector bodies to private individuals and institutions. CS group supplies businesses with the capital resources they need to expand their activities and finance innovation, thus helping to drive economic growth and job creation.

By assuming market and credit risks, banks make an important contribution to the efficient functioning of the economic system. Effective risk management is an important part of this process. In the credit business, for example, CS group analyses, measures and key monitors credit risk exposures and charge appropriate interest rates on loans. CS group's capital policy is intended to ensure that it is capable of absorbing potential credit losses in a variety of stress scenarios. CS group achieves this by supporting growth, partnering with entrepreneurs; by being an integral part of the economy and society, maintaining a constructive dialogues with various stakeholders and broader social commitments.

CSi, together with the Credit Suisse ('CS') EMEA foundation, has focused on improving the educational attainment, aspiration and employability of disadvantaged young people. Building on the CS group's sponsorship relationship with the National Gallery and the CS EMEA Foundation's founding partnership with City Year UK, CS group supported the design and delivery of a collaborative education outreach program to tackle the inequality that exists around access to the arts. The program gives at-risk young people access to the Gallery's collection, facilitated by expert educators from the Gallery as well as trained City Year UK volunteers. Over 50 students participated in the program during the 2016–2017 school year. The benefits of the program are twofold – pupils are given the freedom to explore their creativity in ways that have a positive impact on their critical thinking skills and confidence, while City Year UK volunteers develop leadership and creative skills, as well as their confidence in talking about art.

More details can be found at:
www.credit-suisse.com/responsibility/society.

Employee Matters

The success of CSi ultimately depends on the skills, experience and business conducts of its employees. In order to offer clients best-in-class banking solutions and services, CS group need to attract and retain the most talented professionals. CS group offers exciting and challenging career prospects, progressive employment conditions and wide-ranging training and development opportunities. As a result, CS group employees benefit from attractive long-term career prospects in an international working environment.

CSi provides a wide range of attractive opportunities for young professionals and graduates who are interested in pursuing a career at CS group. Junior hires receive specific training, mentoring and career advice, aiding their transition to full-time employment. An example is the award winning Steps to Success program, now in its fifth intake, which offers university scholarship funding for UK students from underprivileged and underrepresented backgrounds.

Corporate Employee Policy

The CSi group adopts the CS group's policies which are committed to providing equal opportunities for all employees, irrespective of factors such as race, gender, sexual orientation, gender reassignment, religion or belief, age, marital or family status, or disability or any other characteristic protected by applicable law.

CSi is committed to delivering on a global Diversity and Inclusion strategy, ensuring a working environment free from discrimination. This commitment can be seen in the many programmes and networks in place, which are firmly embedded within the UK businesses and are an essential element of the CSi working culture.

CSi has been focusing on gender diversity for a number of years, including assessing gender representation across the UK businesses to see if there is more CSi could be doing to increase the number of senior women in the organisation. This has led to an enhancement in CSi's existing gender strategy to concentrate on key elements across the employee lifecycle. As part of this goal, in June 2016, CSG was one of the first signatories to Her Majesty's Treasury Women in Finance Charter and will aim for a minimum of 35% female representation on its management committees by the end of 2020. This, combined with existing high profile initiatives such as 'Real Returns' (a programme designed to re-engage talented senior professionals and help facilitate their transition back into the workforce), will be at the heart of CSi's continued drive for tangible and positive change in gender diversity, making it truly reflective of the communities we live in, partner with and serve.

Internal experts work closely with the businesses across all regions to ensure that the diversity and inclusion strategy is firmly embedded in CSi's corporate culture. Managers are advised on the planning and implementation of necessary internal structures and measures to ensure CSi can offer an inclusive working environment that is free from discrimination and can take the specific needs of clients into account in CSi product and service offering. Senior leaders are responsible for ensuring that CSi systematically strives to achieve the targets defined and appropriate measures are implemented.

The CSi group is committed to ensuring it has an appropriate corporate culture, reflecting a focus on risk, ethics and values. The CSi group believes having the right culture will deliver a number of other benefits including the opportunity to create a competitive advantage. Leveraging the CS group's corporate values, the UK Culture Program was set up to articulate the culture aspired to for CS in the UK and also to create the right environment for those who work here, encouraging individuals to behave consistently in line with these aspirations.

In 2017, CS group launched of a set of new Conduct and Ethics Standards, new governance was implemented in the UK to manage the delivery of a Culture Program and the disciplinary process. As such, the UK Culture Steering Committee and the Disciplinary Review Committee became the UK Conduct and Ethics Board ('UK CEB').

The UK CEB has two related purposes:

- to establish a clearly articulated and strong corporate culture across the UK based on the global conduct and ethics standards; and
- to ensure disciplinary decisions for UK employees, and employees outside of the UK who are in the scope of the UK regulators, are fair, consistent and meet the expectations of the CS group CEB, UK CEB and the UK regulators.

With regards to disciplinary decisions the UK CEB:

- reviews the outcome of disciplinary cases on a quarterly retrospective basis (the "ex-post facto review") to assess fairness and consistency and meeting both internal and external expectations;
- considers the impact of a disciplinary sanction on compensation, rating and promotion eligibility;
- monitors the conduct and ethics trends in the UK;
- implements mitigating measures to ensure disciplinary infractions are not repeated in alignment with the Divisions/Corporate Functions and escalating concerns to the relevant CEB; and
- collaborates with Divisional/Corporate Functions and any other regional CEBs to ensure the way in which they address misconduct for employees in the scope of the UK Legal Entities meets with the expectations of the UK CEB and UK regulators.

The CS group currently supports internal employee networks worldwide that serve as a platform for the exchange of knowledge and experience, fostering mutual understanding and helping to strengthen corporate culture. The networks within the Bank, which are run by employees on a voluntary basis, and focus on gender, families, lesbian, gay, bisexual and transgender individuals, the older and younger generations, and employees from various ethnic backgrounds. The networks within the Bank also support veterans, employees with physical disabilities, mental health issues and employees who have responsibilities of care.

CS group is committed to its policies on equal employment opportunity and dignity at work for all staff. In the event that an employee becomes disabled during employment, CS group makes every effort to enable their employment to continue, putting in place appropriate adjustments and training where required. CS group aims to treat such employees no differently from employees without a disability throughout their career, including in relation to training, career development and promotion opportunities. CS group offers a range of flexible medical benefits and also income protection benefits for employees who, whether temporarily or permanently, are unable to work due to disability. CS group has a thriving Wellbeing and Care employee network.

CS group is committed to keeping employees informed of changes within the organisation, including but certainly not limited to, financial and economic factors affecting the performance of the CS group and CSi. This is achieved using many different approaches, such as town hall meetings with senior management, management meetings across the bank, webcasts, a dynamic intranet, active employee networks and electronic bulletins focused on specific issues. In addition, employee consultation takes pace in various forms on certain topics. Employee feedback is frequently sought and is encouraged. CS group's compensation policy includes a performance-related employee share plan.

Respect for Human Rights

CS group strive to assume responsibilities in the area of human rights in accordance with the International Bill of Human Rights as well as the corresponding principles on human and labour rights set out in the UN Global Compact. CS group takes account of these principles in its own policies and business activities. The "Statement on Human Rights" describes the foundations of the CS group's responsibility to respect human rights and the approaches, processes and tools used to implement it.

Equally, CS group expects its business partners to recognise and uphold human rights. More details can be found at: www.credit-suisse.com/humanrights

Modern Slavery and Human Trafficking

In its role as an employer, and as a user and provider of services, CS group is committed to human rights and respects them as a key element of responsible business conduct. CS group voluntarily commits to uphold certain international agreements relating to human rights, including: the Equator Principles, Principles for Responsible Investment and UN Global Compact.

A number of internal policies, commitments and controls which are already in place help to eradicate modern slavery and human trafficking in the supply chain and across the business. In addition, CS group Supplier Code of Conduct aims to ensure that the CS group's external business partners, including their employees, subsidiaries and subcontractors, respect human rights, labour rights, employment laws and environmental regulations. In 2016, CS group introduced a formal Third Party Risk Management ('TPRM') framework to scrutinise and monitor the operational, financial and reputational risk associated with third party relationships. The TPRM framework provides for structured due diligence assessments of all suppliers to identify where modern slavery and human trafficking risks may exist.

The complete statement, made pursuant to section 54, Part 6 of the Modern Slavery Act 2015, is publicly available and can be found at www.credit-suisse.com. In 2017, CS group in the UK became accredited as a Living Wage Employer. Further information can be found at: www.credit-suisse.com/corporate/en/responsibility/banking/human-rights.html.

Anti-Corruption and Bribery Matters

CS group strives to prevent the improper use of products and service by third parties. As part of the efforts to fulfill its due diligence requirements, CS group uses strict internal control policies. The policies govern topics such as business relations with political exposed persons, the prevention of money laundering and terrorist financing, and adherence to applicable economic and trade sanctions laws. CS group has a range of policies, procedures and internal controls, with requirements such as the screening of third parties who conduct business for or on behalf of CS group and dedicated controls related to gifts and entertainment, internships and other employment opportunities, charitable contributions and sponsorship. Furthermore, the CS group is actively involved in the development and implementation of industry standards to combat money laundering and corruption.

The CS group undergoes a bank-wide standardised Reputational Risk Review Process. Employees are required to regularly complete mandatory online training courses on topics ranging from the prevention of money laundering, terrorist financing and corruption to compliance with economic sanctions. Additionally, employees have duty to report concerns of potential legal, regulatory or ethical misconduct to their line managers or to Compliance and Regulatory Affairs. Employees worldwide also have the option of calling CS group Integrity Hotline, where they can report such issues anonymously, where permitted by local law.

By Order of the Board

Paul E Hare
Company Secretary

One Cabot Square
London E14 4QJ
29 March 2018

Directors' Report for the year ended 31 December 2017

International Financial Reporting Standards
The CSi group and Bank 2017 Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards ('IFRS') as adopted for use in the European Union ('EU').

The Financial Statements were authorised for issue by the directors on 29 March 2018.

Dividends
No dividends were paid or are proposed for the year ended 31 December 2017 (2016: USD Nil).

Directors
The names of the Directors as at the date of this report are set out on page 1. Changes in the directorate since 31 December 2016 and up to the date of this report are as follows:

Appointment	
Caroline Waddington	31 March 2017
John Devine	01 November 2017
Michael Dilorio	07 December 2017
Jonathan Moore	07 December 2017
Andreas Gottschling	01 January 2018
Resignation	
Stephen Dainton	26 January 2017
Robert Arbuthnott	31 March 2017
Eraj Shirvani	01 December 2017

None of the Directors who held office at the end of the financial year were directly beneficially interested, at any time during the year, in the shares of the Bank. Directors of the Bank benefitted from qualifying third party indemnity provisions in place during the financial year and at the date of this report.

Statement of Directors' Responsibilities
The Directors are responsible for preparing the Annual Report and the CSi group and Bank financial statements in accordance with applicable law and regulations.

Company law requires the Directors to prepare CSi group and Bank financial statements for each financial year. Under that law they are required to prepare the CSi group financial statements in accordance with IFRSs as adopted by the EU and applicable law and have elected to prepare the Bank financial statements on the same basis.

Under company law the Directors must not approve the financial statements unless they are satisfied that they give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the group and parent company and of their profit or loss for that period. In preparing each of the CSi group and Bank financial statements, the Directors are required to:

- select suitable accounting policies and then apply them consistently;
- make judgements and estimates that are reasonable, relevant and reliable;
- state whether they have been prepared in accordance with IFRSs as adopted by the EU;
- assess the CSi group and Bank's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern; and
- use the going concern basis of accounting unless they either intend to liquidate the CSi group or Bank to cease operations, or have no realistic alternative but do to so.

The Directors are responsible for keeping adequate accounting records that are sufficient to show and explain the CSi group and Bank's transactions and disclose with reasonable accuracy at any time the financial position of the CSi group and Bank and enable them to ensure that its financial statements comply with the Companies Act 2006. They are responsible for such internal control as they determine is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and have general responsibility for taking such steps as are reasonably open to them to safeguard the assets of the CSi group and to prevent and detect fraud and other irregularities.

Under applicable law and regulations, the Directors are also responsible for preparing a Strategic Report, Directors' Report, and Corporate Governance Statement that complies with that law and those regulations.

The Directors are responsible for the maintenance and integrity of the corporate and financial information included on the Bank's website. Legislation in the UK governing the preparation and dissemination of financial statements may differ from legislation in other jurisdictions.

The Directors confirm to the best of their knowledge:

- The financial statements, prepared in accordance with the applicable set of accounting standards, give a true and fair view of the assets, liabilities, financial position and profit or loss of CSi and the undertakings included in the consolidation taken as a whole;
- The Strategic Report includes a fair review of the development and performance of the business and the position of CSi and the undertakings included in the consolidation taken as a whole, together with a description of the principal risks and uncertainties faced.

Risk and Capital

The way in which these risks are managed is detailed in the Strategic Report, and the risks are detailed in Note 41 – Financial Risk Management.

Details of capital are set out in Note 30 – Share Capital and Share Premium.

Further Developments and Employees

Further developments impacting the Bank and information in relation to employees is detailed in the Strategic Report.

Branches and Representative Offices

The details of the location of the Bank's branches and representative offices are detailed in the Profile section of the Strategic Report.

Disclosure of Information to Auditor

The Directors who held office at the date of approval of this Directors' Report confirm that, so far as they are each aware, there is no relevant audit information of which the CSi group's auditor is unaware and each director has taken all the steps that they ought to have taken as a director to make themselves aware of any relevant audit information and to establish that the CSi group's auditor is aware of that information.

Auditor

Pursuant to Section 487 of the Companies Act 2006 the auditor will be deemed to be reappointed and KPMG LLP will therefore continue in office.

In view of EU rules with respect to mandatory auditor rotation for certain of CSG significant subsidiaries, including CSi group, the CSG Audit Committee has decided to pursue a rotation of the CSG auditor effective no later than for the audit of the fiscal year ending 31 December 2021.

By Order of the Board

Caroline Waddington
Director

One Cabot Square
London E14 4QJ
29 March 2018

Independent auditor's report

to the members of Credit Suisse International

1. Our opinion is unmodified

We have audited the financial statements of Credit Suisse International ("CSi") for the year ended 31 December 2017 which comprise:

- Consolidated ('the CSi group') and Parent Company ('the Bank') Statement of Financial Position;
- Consolidated Statement of Income;
- Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income;
- Consolidated and the Bank Statement of Cash Flows;
- Consolidated and the Bank Statement of Changes in Equity; and
- The related notes, including the significant accounting policies in Note 2.

In our opinion:

— the financial statements give a true and fair view of the state of the CSi group's and of the the Bank's affairs as at 31 December 2017 and of the CSi group's loss for the year then ended;

— the CSi group financial statements have been properly prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards as adopted by the European Union (IFRSs as adopted by the EU);

— the Bank financial statements have been properly prepared in accordance with IFRSs as adopted by the EU and as applied in accordance with the provisions of the Companies Act 2006; and

— the financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006 and, as regards the CSi group financial statements, Article 4 of the IAS Regulation.

Basis for opinion

We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK) ("ISAs (UK)") and applicable law. Our responsibilities are described below. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is a sufficient and appropriate basis for our opinion. Our audit opinion is consistent with our report to the audit committee.

We were appointed as auditor by the directors in 1990. The period of total uninterrupted engagement is the 28 financial years ended 31 December 2017. We have fulfilled our ethical responsibilities under, and we remain independent of the CSi group in accordance with, UK ethical requirements including the FRC Ethical Standard as applied to public interest entities. No non-audit services prohibited by that standard were provided.

2. Key audit matters: our assessment of risks of material misstatement

Key audit matters are those matters that, in our professional judgment, were of most significance in the audit of the financial statements and include the most significant assessed risks of material misstatement (whether or not due to fraud) identified by us, including those which had the greatest effect on: the overall audit strategy; the allocation of resources in the audit; and directing the efforts of the engagement team. We summarise below the key audit matters (unchanged from 2016), in decreasing order of audit significance, in arriving at our audit opinion above, together with our key audit procedures to address those matters and, as required for public interest entities, our results from those procedures. These matters were addressed, and our results are based on procedures undertaken, in the context of, and solely for the purpose of, our audit of the financial statements as a whole, and in forming our opinion thereon, and consequently are incidental to that opinion, and we do not provide a separate opinion on these matters.

Key audit matter	How our audit addressed the key audit matter
Valuation of financial instruments (CSi group and Bank) ◄► The majority of the CSi group's financial instruments are subject to significant observable inputs to the related valuation technique. In addition, the CSi group holds financial instruments for which significant unobservable inputs to the valuation exist. The valuation techniques noted above can involve the exercise of judgement including the use of assumptions and estimates. The level 2 and level 3 assets and liabilities valued at USD 167,550m and USD 174,801m respectively (2016: USD 251,133m and USD 243,778m respectively). Refer to page 19 (Audit Committee Report), page 53 to 54 (accounting policy) and page 98 to 105 (financial disclosures)	Our procedures included: - **Control testing:** We tested the design and operating effectiveness of the key controls over financial reporting with respect to the valuation of financial instruments reported at fair value. This included controls over independent price verification, valuation model approval and the calculation, validation and recording of adjustments to fair value. - **Comparing inputs**: For a sample of instruments with significant observable inputs we compared those inputs against externally available market data. - **Benchmarking assumptions:** For a sample of instruments which have significant unobservable inputs, we critically examined and challenged the assumptions used by management. - **Independent reperformance:** For a sample of the most significant and judgmental instruments, we performed an independent valuation assessment through our valuation specialists or by reference to what we considered to be available alternative methods and sensitivities to key factors. - **Methodology choice:** We also examined the appropriateness of models used within the valuation technique including utilising our valuation specialists to benchmark those models and assumptions to market practice. Where there are key judgmental adjustments to fair value, we further evaluated the methodology and inputs used by critically examining and challenging these assumptions and models, and performing recalculations of a sample of these adjustments. - **Assessing transparency:** We assessed the adequacy of the CSi group's financial statements disclosures in the context of the relevant accounting standards. **Our results** - We found the valuation of financial instruments to be acceptable (2016: acceptable).

Key: ◄► Where the risk significance is unchanged

Key audit matter	How our audit addressed the key audit matter
Existence and accuracy of trading positions yet to be confirmed by a counterparty and not subject to external validation processes (CSi group and Bank) ◄► The CSi group trades over-the-counter derivatives which are not subject to external clearing processes. Where these trades remain unconfirmed by the counterparty, these may be indicative of potential fraudulent activities. This may be facilitated by the manipulation of post-trade processing controls.	Our procedures included: — **Control testing**: We tested the design and operating effectiveness of the post-initiation controls over the transaction life cycle, including the Front Office Back Office (FOBO) reconciliations, confirmations process, trade cancellation and amendment process and bank account reconciliations. In addition, we tested the design and operating effectiveness of the general and application controls over the key IT applications and reconciliation tools, as the aforementioned controls are heavily reliant on automated elements. — **External confirmations:** We sent statements of derivative positions related to transactions that were unconfirmed, over-the-counter and bilaterally traded, and not subject to external clearing processes, to a sample of the CSi group's counterparties and requested that they confirm the completeness and accuracy of the information provided. In instances where responses were not received by us from the counterparties, we obtained the confirmations that were received by the CSi group since the year end in the normal course of business. **Our results** — The results of our procedures were satisfactory (2016: satisfactory).
Recoverability of deferred tax assets (CSi group and Bank) ◄► Significant judgement is required in relation to deferred tax assets as their recoverability is dependent on forecasts of future profitability over a number of years *Deferred tax assets:* (USD 349m; 2016: USD 338m) Refer to page 19 (Audit Committee Report), page 53 (accounting policy) and page 62 to 63 (financial disclosures)	Our procedures included: — **Control testing**: We tested the design and operating effectiveness of the key controls over financial reporting with respect to the deferred tax asset, including management's quarterly assessment over the recoverability which includes profitability forecasts, earn-out analysis, and acceptability of provision levels. — **Assessing forecasts:** We challenged the CSi group's process over the recoverability of the deferred tax assets by critically examining the CSi group's legal entity profitability forecast including challenging the assumptions used by performing a stress test analysis on the sensitivity of inputs. — **Assessing transparency:** We assessed the adequacy of the CSi group's disclosures in respect of tax and uncertain tax positions in the context of the relevant accounting standards. **Our results** — We found the level of deferred tax assets recognised to be acceptable (2016: acceptable).

Key: ◄► Where the risk significance is unchanged

KPMG

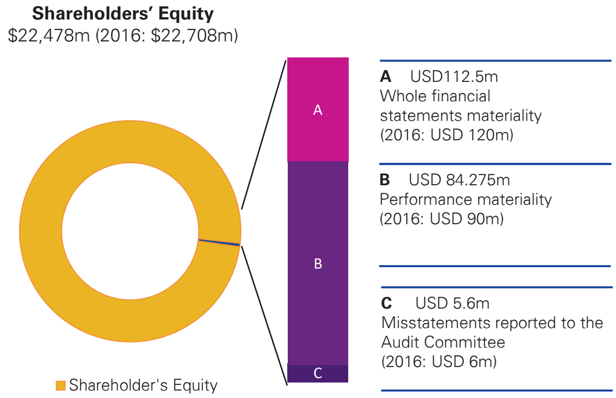
3. Our application of CSi group materiality and an overview of the scope of our audit

Materiality

Materiality for the CSi group financial statements as a whole was set at USD 112.5m (2016: USD 120m), determined with reference to shareholders' equity of which it represents 0.5% (2016: 0.5%).

Materiality for the Bank financial statements as a whole was set at USD 112.5m determined with reference to shareholders' equity, of which it represents 0.5% (2016: 0.5%).

We agreed to report to the Audit Committee any corrected or uncorrected identified misstatements exceeding USD 5.6m, in addition to other identified misstatements that warranted reporting on qualitative grounds.



Scope

The Bank represents the substantial majority of the CSi group comprising 99.8% (2016: 99.8%) of total CSi group assets. This also represents 85% (2016: 91.3%) of CSi group's loss after tax. The CSi group team performed a full scope audit for CSi group purposes of the Bank using the materiality levels set out above.

4. We have nothing to report on going concern

We are required to report to you if we have concluded that the use of the going concern basis of accounting is inappropriate or there is an undisclosed material uncertainty that may cast significant doubt over the use of that basis for a period of at least twelve months from the date of approval of the financial statements. We have nothing to report in these respects.

5. We have nothing to report on the other information in the Annual Report

The directors are responsible for the other information presented in the Annual Report together with the financial statements. Our opinion on the financial statements does not cover the other information and, accordingly, we do not express an audit opinion or, except as explicitly stated below, any form of assurance conclusion thereon.

Our responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether, based on our financial statements audit work, the information therein is materially misstated or inconsistent with the financial statements or our audit knowledge. Based solely on that work we have not identified material misstatements in the other information.

Strategic report and directors' report

Based solely on our work on the other information:

— we have not identified material misstatements in the strategic report and the directors' report;

— in our opinion the information given in those reports for the financial year is consistent with the financial statements; and

— in our opinion those reports have been prepared in accordance with the Companies Act 2006.

Corporate governance disclosures

Based solely on our work on the other information described above:

— with respect to the Corporate Governance Statement disclosures about internal control and risk management systems in relation to financial reporting processes and about share capital structures:

- we have not identified material misstatements therein; and
- the information therein is consistent with the financial statements; and

— in our opinion, the Corporate Governance Statement has been prepared in accordance with relevant rules of the Disclosure Guidance and Transparency Rules of the Financial Conduct Authority.

We are also required to report to you if a corporate governance statement has not been prepared by the company. We have nothing to report in these respects.

KPMG

6. We have nothing to report on the other matters on which we are required to report by exception

Under the Companies Act 2006, we are required to report to you if, in our opinion:

— adequate accounting records have not been kept by the Bank, or returns adequate for our audit have not been received from branches not visited by us; or

— the Bank financial statements are not in agreement with the accounting records and returns; or

— certain disclosures of directors' remuneration specified by law are not made; or

— we have not received all the information and explanations we require for our audit.

We have nothing to report in these respects.

7. Respective responsibilities

Directors' responsibilities

As explained more fully in their statement set out on page [A], the Directors are responsible for: the preparation of the financial statements including being satisfied that they give a true and fair view; such internal control as they determine is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error; assessing the CSi group and the Bank's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern; and using the going concern basis of accounting unless they either intend to liquidate the CSi group or the Bank or to cease operations, or have no realistic alternative but to do so.

Auditor's responsibilities

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud, other irregularities (see below), or error, and to issue our opinion in an auditor's report. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but does not guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs (UK) will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud, other irregularities or error and are considered material if, individually or in aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of the financial statements. A fuller description of our responsibilities is provided on the FRC's website at www.frc.org.uk/auditorsresponsibilities.

Irregularities – ability to detect

We identified areas of laws and regulations that could reasonably be expected to have a material effect on the financial statements from our sector experience, through discussion with the directors and other management (as required by auditing standards).

We had regard to laws and regulations in areas that directly affect the financial statements including financial reporting (including related company legislation) and taxation legislation. We considered the extent of compliance with those laws and regulations as part of our procedures on the related financial statements items.

In addition we considered the impact of laws and regulations in the specific areas of regulatory capital and liquidity, conduct including money laundering, sanctions list and financial crime, market abuse regulations recognising the financial and regulated nature of the CSi group's activities. With the exception of any known or possible non-compliance, and as required by auditing standards, our work in respect of these was limited to enquiry of the directors and other management and inspection of regulatory correspondence. We considered the effect of any known or possible non-compliance in these areas as part of our procedures on the related financial statements items.

We communicated identified laws and regulations throughout our team and remained alert to any indications of non-compliance throughout the audit. As with any audit, there remained a higher risk of non-detection of non-compliance with relevant areas of laws and regulations, as these may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal controls.

8. The purpose of our audit work and to whom we owe our responsibilities

This report is made solely to the Bank's members, as a body, in accordance with Chapter 3 of Part 16 of the Companies Act 2006. Our audit work has been undertaken so that we might state to the Bank's members those matters we are required to state to them in an auditor's report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law, we do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the Bank and the Bank's members, as a body, for our audit work, for this report, or for the opinions we have formed.

R. Faulkner

Richard Faulkner
(Senior Statutory Auditor)
for and on behalf of KPMG LLP, Statutory Auditor
Chartered Accountants
15 Canada Square
London
E14 5GL
29 March 2018

KPMG

Financial Statements for the year ended 31 December 2017

Consolidated Statement of Income for the Year ended 31 December 2017

	Reference to note	2017	in Restated 2016 [1]
Consolidated Statement of Income (USD million)			
Continuing Operations			
Interest income	5	818	729
Interest expense	5	(848)	(892)
Net interest expense		(30)	(163)
Commission and fee income	6	611	503
Commission and fee expense	6	(87)	(122)
Net commission and fee income		524	381
(Additional)/Release of provision for credit losses	7	(5)	(2)
Net gains from financial assets/liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	8	1,054	1,680
Other expenses	9	(180)	(402)
Net revenues		**1,363**	**1,494**
Compensation and benefits	10	(672)	(636)
General, administrative and trading expenses	11	(840)	(945)
Restructuring expenses	12	(31)	(140)
Total operating expenses		**(1,543)**	**(1,721)**
Loss before tax from continuing operations		**(180)**	**(227)**
Income tax benefit/(expense) from continuing operations	13	(82)	2
Loss after tax from continuing operations		**(262)**	**(225)**
Discontinued Operations			
Profit before tax from discontinued operations	28	–	29
Income tax benefit/(expense) from discontinued operations	13	–	–
Profit after tax from discontinued operations		**–**	**29**
Net loss attributable to Credit Suisse International shareholders		**(262)**	**(196)**

[1] December 2016 numbers have been restated to disclose the impact of discontinued operations. Details are included in Note 28 – Discontinued Operations and Assets Held for Sale. 2016 numbers have been further restated due to negative interest for securities purchased/ sold under resale/ repurchase agreements and securities borrowing/ lending transactions.

Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income for the Year ended 31 December 2017

	2017	in 2016
Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income (USD million)		
Net loss	**(262)**	**(196)**
Foreign currency translation differences	2	–
Total items that may be reclassified to net income	**2**	–
Total comprehensive loss	**(260)**	**(196)**
Attributable to Credit Suisse International shareholders	(260)	(196)

The Bank's loss after tax was USD 231 million for the year ended 31 December 2017 (2016: Loss USD 179 million). As permitted by s408 of the Companies Act 2006, no separate income statement is presented in respect of the Bank.

The notes on pages 42 to 152 form an integral part of the Financial Statements.

Consolidated Statement of Financial Position as at 31 December 2017

	Reference to note	2017	end of 2016
Assets (USD million)			
Cash and due from banks		4,971	5,490
Interest-bearing deposits with banks		4,187	9,647
Securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions	15	17,052	9,467
Trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	16	174,555	242,427
of which positive market values from derivative instruments	16	144,364	207,437
Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	17	11,130	20,406
Other loans and receivables	18	3,331	3,316
Investment property	19	131	169
Current tax assets		5	52
Deferred tax assets	14	349	338
Other assets	20	32,957	36,700
Property and equipment	22	157	193
Intangible assets	23	454	404
Assets held for sale	28	161	3,772
Total assets		**249,440**	**332,381**
Liabilities (USD million)			
Deposits	24	188	457
Securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions	15	7,193	2,821
Trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	16	149,505	211,639
of which negative market values from derivative instruments	16	146,102	208,450
Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	17	22,899	24,689
Short term borrowings	25	5,940	2,667
Current tax liabilities		91	–
Other liabilities	20	24,176	31,426
Provisions	26	6	27
Long term debt	27	16,847	32,140
Liabilities held for sale	28	117	3,807
Total liabilities		**226,962**	**309,673**
Shareholders' equity (USD million)			
Share capital	30	12,366	12,366
Share premium	30	12,704	12,704
Retained earnings		(2,592)	(2,360)
Accumulated other comprehensive income	29	–	(2)
Total shareholders' equity		**22,478**	**22,708**
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity		**249,440**	**332,381**

Approved by the Board of Directors on 29 March 2018 and signed on its behalf by:

Caroline Waddington
Director

The notes on pages 42 to 152 form an integral part of the Financial Statements.

Bank Statement of Financial Position as at 31 December 2017

	Reference to note	2017	end of 2016
Assets (USD million)			
Cash and due from banks		4,931	5,361
Interest-bearing deposits with banks		4,187	9,647
Securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions	15	17,052	9,467
Trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	16	174,353	242,255
of which positive market values from derivative instruments	16	144,364	207,437
Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	17	11,422	20,699
Other loans and receivables	18	3,331	3,316
Current tax assets		5	52
Deferred tax assets	14	349	338
Other assets	20	32,957	36,700
Property and equipment	22	157	193
Intangible assets	23	454	404
Assets held for sale	28	161	3,772
Total assets		**249,359**	**332,204**
Liabilities (USD million)			
Deposits	24	188	457
Securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions	15	7,193	2,821
Trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	16	149,506	211,647
of which negative market values from derivative instruments	16	146,103	208,458
Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	17	22,899	24,683
Short term borrowings	25	5,940	2,667
Current tax liabilities		91	–
Other liabilities	20	24,176	31,426
Provisions	26	6	27
Long term debt	27	16,710	31,937
Liabilities held for sale	28	117	3,807
Total liabilities		**226,826**	**309,472**
Shareholders' equity (USD million)			
Share capital	30	12,366	12,366
Share premium	30	12,704	12,704
Retained earnings		(2,537)	(2,336)
Accumulated other comprehensive income	29	–	(2)
Total shareholders' equity		**22,533**	**22,732**
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity		**249,359**	**332,204**

Approved by the Board of Directors on 29 March 2018 and signed on its behalf by:

Caroline Waddington
Director

The notes on pages 42 to 152 form an integral part of the Financial Statements.

Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity for the Year ended 31 December 2017

	Note	Share Capital	Share Premium	Retained earnings	AOCI	Total
Consolidated statement of changes in equity (USD million)						
Balance at 1 January 2017		**12,366**	**12,704**	**(2,360)**	**(2)**	**22,708**
Loss for the year		–	–	(262)	–	(262)
Foreign exchange translation differences		–	–	–	2	2
Total comprehensive loss for the year		**–**	**–**	**(262)**	**2**	**(260)**
Additional paid in capital		–	–	30	–	30
Balance at 31 December 2017		**12,366**	**12,704**	**(2,592)**	**–**	**22,478**

	Note	Share Capital	Share Premium	Retained earnings	AOCI	Total
Consolidated statement of changes in equity (USD million)						
Balance at 1 January 2016		**12,366**	**12,704**	**(2,164)**	**(2)**	**22,904**
Loss for the year		–	–	(196)	–	(196)
Total comprehensive loss for the year		**–**	**–**	**(196)**	**–**	**(196)**
Balance at 31 December 2016		**12,366**	**12,704**	**(2,360)**	**(2)**	**22,708**

There were no dividends paid during 2017 (2016: Nil).

The notes on pages 42 to 152 form an integral part of the Financial Statements.

Bank Statement of Changes in Equity for the Year ended 31 December 2017

	Note	Share Capital	Share Premium	Retained earnings	AOCI	**Total**
Bank statement of changes in equity (USD million)						
Balance at 1 January 2017		**12,366**	**12,704**	**(2,336)**	**(2)**	**22,732**
Loss for the year		–	–	(231)	–	(231)
Foreign exchange translation differences		–	–	–	2	2
Total comprehensive loss for the year		**–**	**–**	**(231)**	**2**	**(229)**
Additional paid in capital		–	–	30	–	30
Balance at 31 December 2017		**12,366**	**12,704**	**(2,537)**	**–**	**22,533**
Bank statement of changes in equity (USD million)						
Balance at 1 January 2016		**12,366**	**12,704**	**(2,157)**	**(2)**	**22,911**
Loss for the year		–	–	(179)	–	(179)
Total comprehensive loss for the year		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Balance at 31 December 2016		**12,366**	**12,704**	**(2,336)**	**(2)**	**22,732**

There were no dividends paid during 2017 (2016: Nil).

Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows for the Year ended 31 December 2017

	Reference to note	2017 [1]	2016 [1]
Cash flows from operating activities (USD million)			
Loss before tax for the period		(180)	(198)
Adjustments to reconcile net (loss)/profit to net cash generated from/(used in) operating activities (USD million)			
Non-cash items included in net loss before tax and other adjustments:			
Depreciation, impairment and amortisation		132	162
Depreciation & impairment on investment property	19	27	37
Gain on non current assets held for sale		(5)	–
Losses on long lived assets held for sale		4	–
Reversal of provision on loan commitments		–	(3)
Accrued interest on long term debt	5	329	365
Provision for credit losses	7	5	2
Foreign exchange (gain)/loss		1,079	(812)
Provisions		–	(6)
Total adjustments		1,571	(255)
Cash generated from/(used in) before changes in operating assets and liabilities		**1,391**	**(453)**
Net decrease/(increase) in operating assets:			
Interest bearing deposits with banks		5,460	(9,588)
Securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions	15	(7,585)	20,606
Trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	16,28	71,217	49,342
Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	17,28	9,588	(8,640)
Other loans and receivables	18	(20)	179
Other assets	20	3,743	9,019
Net (increase)/decrease in operating assets		**82,403**	**60,918**
Net (decrease)/increase in operating liabilities:			
Deposits		–	(34)
Securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions	15	4,372	(2,916)
Trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	16,28	(64,334)	(56,811)
Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	17,28	(3,226)	3,616
Short term borrowings	25	3,273	(18,399)
Share Based Compensation (Included in other liabilities & provisions)	20	35	(38)
Other liabilities and provisions	20,26,28	(7,670)	696
Net increase/(decrease) in operating liabilities		**(67,550)**	**(73,886)**
Income taxes refunded		61	–
Income taxes paid		(11)	(4)
Net cash (used in)/generated from operating activities		**16,294**	**(13,425)**
Cash flows from investing activities (USD million)			
Proceeds from property, equipment and intangible assets	22,23	103	–
Capital expenditures for property, plant equipment and intangible assets	22,23	(255)	(191)
Net cash used in investing activities		**(152)**	**(191)**
Cash flow from financing activities (USD million)			
Issuances of long term debt	27	3,586	11,620
Repayments of long term debt	27	(19,978)	(5,604)
Net cash flow generated from/(used in) financing activities		**(16,392)**	**6,016**
Net (decrease)/increase in cash and cash equivalents		**(250)**	**(7,600)**
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period		5,033	12,633
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period (USD million)		**4,783**	**5,033**
Cash and due from banks		4,971	5,490
Demand deposits	24	(188)	(457)
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period (USD million)		**4,783**	**5,033**

[1] The CSi group has elected to present a Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows that analyses all cash flows in total – i.e. including both continuing and discontinued operations; amounts related to discontinued operations are disclosed in Note 28.
2016 numbers have been re-stated to conform to current years' presentation

Refer to Note 30 – Share Capital and Share Premium for significant non-cash transactions.

The notes on pages 42 to 152 form an integral part of the Financial Statements.

Bank Statement of Cash Flows for the Year ended 31 December 2017

	Reference to notes	2017 [1]	2016 [1]
Cash flows from operating activities (USD million)			
Loss before tax for the period		(149)	(181)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities			
Non-cash items included in net loss before tax and other adjustments:			
Depreciation, impairment and amortisation		132	162
Losses on long lived assets held for sale		4	–
Reversal of provision on loan commitments		–	(3)
Accrued interest on long term debt	5	329	365
Provision for credit losses/ (Release of allowance for loan losses)	7	5	2
Foreign exchange (gain)/loss		1,162	(816)
Provisions		–	(6)
Total adjustments		1,632	(296)
Cash generated from/(used in) before changes in operating assets and liabilities		**1,483**	**(477)**
Net decrease/(increase) in operating assets:			
Interest bearing deposits with banks		5,460	(9,588)
Securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions	15	(7,585)	20,606
Trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	16,28	71,247	49,270
Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	17,28	9,589	(8,523)
Other loans and receivables	18	(20)	179
Other assets	20	3,743	8,926
Net (increase)/decrease in operating assets		**82,434**	**60,870**
Net (decrease)/increase in operating liabilities:			
Deposits		–	(34)
Securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions	15	4,372	(2,916)
Trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	16,28	(64,341)	(56,811)
Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	17,28	(3,220)	3,852
Short term borrowings	25	3,273	(18,399)
Share Based Compensation (Included in other liabilities & provisions)	20	35	(38)
Other liabilities and provisions	20,26,28	(7,670)	696
Net increase/(decrease) in operating liabilities		**(67,551)**	**(73,650)**
Income taxes refunded		61	–
Income taxes paid		(11)	(4)
Net cash (used in)/generated from operating activities		**16,416**	**(13,261)**
Cash flows from investing activities (USD million)			
Proceeds from property, equipment and intangible assets	22,23	70	–
Capital expenditures for property, plant equipment and intangible assets	22,23	(255)	(191)
Net cash used in investing activities		**(185)**	**(191)**
Cash flows from financing activities (USD million)			
Issuances of long term debt	27	3,586	11,408
Repayments of long term debt	27	(19,978)	(5,604)
Net cash flow generated from/(used in) financing activities		**(16,392)**	**5,804**
Net (decrease)/increase in cash and cash equivalents		**(161)**	**(7,648)**
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period		4,904	12,552
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period (USD million)		**4,743**	**4,904**
Cash and due from banks		4,931	5,361
Demand deposits	24	(188)	(457)
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period (USD million)		**4,743**	**4,904**

[1] Bank has elected to present a Statement of Cash Flows that analyses all cash flows in total – i.e. including both continuing and discontinued operations; amounts related to discontinued operations are disclosed in Note 28.
2016 numbers have been re-stated to conform to current years' presentation.

Refer to Note 30 – Share Capital and Share Premium for significant non-cash transactions.

The notes on pages 42 to 152 form an integral part of the Financial Statements.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

Notes to the Financial Statements for the year ended 31 December 2017

1 General

Credit Suisse International ('CSi' or the 'Bank') is a bank domiciled in the United Kingdom. The address of the Bank's registered office is One Cabot Square, London, E14 4QJ. The Consolidated Financial Statements for the year ended 31 December 2017 comprise CSi and its subsidiaries (together referred to as the 'CSi group'). The Consolidated Financial Statements were authorised for issue by the Directors on 29 March 2018.

2 Significant Accounting Policies

a) Statement of compliance

Both the Bank financial statements and the CSi group financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis and approved by the Directors in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards as adopted by the EU ('Adopted IFRS'). On publishing the parent company financial statements here together with the CSi group financial statements, the Bank is taking advantage of the exemption in s408 of the Companies Act 2006 not to present its individual Statement of Income and related notes.

b) Basis of preparation

The Consolidated Financial Statements are presented in United States Dollars ('USD') rounded to the nearest million. They are prepared on the historical cost basis except that the following assets and liabilities are stated at their fair value: derivative financial instruments, financial instruments held for trading, and financial instruments designated by CSi group as at fair value through profit or loss.

The preparation of Financial Statements in conformity with adopted IFRS requires management to make judgements, estimates and assumptions that affect the application of policies and reported amounts of assets and liabilities, income and expenses. The estimates and associated assumptions are based on historical experience and various other factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis of making the judgements about carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates. Critical accounting estimates and judgements applied to these Financial Statements are set out in Note 3 – Critical Accounting Estimates and Judgements in Applying Accounting policies.

The estimates and underlying assumptions are reviewed on an ongoing basis. Revisions to accounting estimates are recognised in the period in which the estimate is revised if the revision affects only that period or in the period of revision and future periods if the revision has a significant effect on both current and future periods.

CSG continues to provide confirmation that it will provide sufficient funding to the Bank to ensure that it maintains a sound financial situation and is in a position to meet its debt obligations for the foreseeable future. Accordingly the Directors have prepared these accounts on a going concern basis.

Standards and Interpretations effective in the current period

The CSi group has adopted the following amendments in the current year:

- Amendments to IAS 12 Income Taxes: In January 2016, the IASB issued 'Recognition of Deferred Tax Assets for Unrealised Losses' (Amendments to IAS 12). The Amendments clarify how to account for deferred tax assets related to debt instruments measured at fair value. The adoption of the Amendments to IAS 12 on 1 January 2017, did not have a material impact to the CSi group's financial position, results of operation or cash flows.
- Disclosure Initiative (Amendments to IAS 7): In January 2016, the IASB issued 'Amendments to IAS 7' as part of their Disclosure Initiative. The Amendments require enhanced statement of cash flow disclosures regarding changes in liabilities arising from financing activities, including changes from cash flows and non-cash changes. As the Amendments to IAS 7 impact disclosures only, the adoption on 1 January 2017, did not have an impact to the CSi group's financial position, results of operation or cash flows. The reconciliation is disclosed in the notes to the Cash Flow Statement.
- Annual Improvements to IFRSs 2014-2016 Cycle: In December 2016, the IASB issued 'Annual Improvements to IFRSs 2014-2016 cycle' (Improvements to IFRSs 2014-2016). The adoption of the Improvements to IFRSs 2014-2016 on 1 January 2017, did not have a material impact on the CSi group's financial position, results of operation or cash flows.

Standards and Interpretations endorsed by the EU and not yet effective

The CSi group is not yet required to adopt the following standards and interpretations which are issued by the IASB but not yet effective.

- **IFRS 9 Financial Instruments:** In July 2014, the IASB issued IFRS 9 as a complete standard which replaces IAS 39. The Standard includes requirements for recognition and measurement, impairment, derecognition and general hedge accounting. The CSi group elected, as a policy choice permitted under IFRS 9, to continue to apply hedge accounting in accordance with IAS 39, until at the latest the requirements on macro hedging are finalised and released. The amendments to IFRS 7 resulting from IFRS 9 also require new disclosures as well as the revision of current disclosure requirements. IFRS 9 is effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2018.

In October 2017, the IASB issued Prepayments Features with Negative Compensation (Amendments to IFRS 9). The amendments are effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2019, with early adoption permitted. The CSi group has early adopted this amendment in 2018.

Under IFRS 9, financial assets will be classified on the basis of two criteria: 1) the business model of why financial assets are held and how they are managed and 2) the contractual cash flow characteristics of the financial asset. These factors will determine whether the financial assets are measured at Amortised Cost, Fair value through Other Comprehensive Income (FVOCI) or Fair value through Profit & Loss (FVTPL). For equity investments that are not held for trading, the CSi group may irrevocably elect to present subsequent changes in fair value in Other Comprehensive Income (OCI). The accounting for financial liabilities remains largely unchanged except for those financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss, where the gains and losses arising from changes in credit risk will be presented in OCI rather than profit or loss.

Under IFRS 9, the new impairment requirements will primarily apply to financial assets measured at amortised cost as well as certain loan commitments and financial guarantee contracts. The CSi group's financial assets measured at amortised cost include cash and due from banks, interest bearing deposits with banks, securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions as well as loans and receivables. The impairment requirements will change from an incurred loss model to an expected credit loss ("ECL") model by incorporating reasonable and supportable forecasts of future economic conditions available at the reporting date. This will require considerable judgement over how changes in economic factors affect ECLs, which will be determined on a probability-weighted basis.

All financial assets will attract a 12 month ECL on origination (Stage 1) except for financial assets purchased or originated credit impaired. Therefore impairment will be recognized earlier than is the case under IAS 39 because IFRS 9 requires the recognition of expected credit losses before a loss event occurs and the financial asset is deemed to be credit-impaired (Stage 3).

If the credit risk has increased significantly since initial recognition of the financial instrument, the impairment measurement will change from 12-month expected credit losses (Stage 1) to lifetime expected credit losses (Stage 2). The assessment of a significant increase in credit risk since initial recognition will be based on different quantitative and qualitative factors that will be relevant to the particular financial instrument in scope. The significant increase in credit risk process will have no effect on certain portfolios, mainly accrual accounted securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions, due to the risk management practices adopted, including regular margin calls. ECL on these positions is expected to be low. If margin calls are not satisfied, the position will be closed out immediately with any shortfall generally classified as a Stage 3 position.

A financial asset moves into Stage 3 when it becomes credit-impaired. The definition of credit-impaired under IFRS 9 will be similar to the current indicators in IAS 39 of objective evidence of impairment. Under the new impairment guidance there will be no change to the write-off policy compared to IAS 39.

For financial instruments that are not credit-impaired at the reporting date (Stage 1 or Stage 2), the CSi group will measure expected credit losses by applying a probability to default/loss-given default approach ("PD/LGD approach"). Under the PD/LGD approach, term structures of point-in-time, forward-looking PDs, LGDs and exposure at defaults will be estimated. The definition of default for IFRS 9 purposes will be aligned with the current regulatory definition of default which is based on 90 days past due and unlikely to pay on material obligation.

The CSi group applies the simplified approach to providing for expected credit losses prescribed by IFRS 9, which permits the use of the lifetime expected loss provision for all fee receivables. To measure the expected credit losses, the CSi group will apply a provision matrix in the form of aging analysis, including relevant forward looking information. The fee receivables do not contain a significant financing component in accordance with IFRS 15.

The CSi group does not have any material classification changes to financial assets or financial liabilities nor were there any impacts due to modifications of financial assets or financial liabilities.

In addition, the CSi group does not have any material impact on impairment and therefore the adoption of IFRS 9 on 1 January 2018 did not have any material impact on the entity's financial position, results of operations or cash flows. There is no material impact on regulatory capital from the adoption of the IFRS 9 impairment requirements either.

- **IFRS 15 Revenue from Contracts with Customers:** In May 2014, the IASB issued IFRS 15 'Revenue from Contracts with Customers' (IFRS 15). IFRS 15 establishes a single, comprehensive framework for revenue recognition. The core principle of IFRS 15 requires that an entity recognise revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. IFRS 15 also includes disclosure requirements that enable users of financial statements to understand the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from contracts with customers.

In April 2016, the IASB issued Clarifications to IFRS 15 'Revenue from Contracts with Customers' (Clarifications to IFRS 15). The Clarifications to IFRS 15 are intended to address implementation questions that were discussed by the Joint Transition Resource Group for Revenue Recognition on licenses of intellectual property, identifying performance obligations, principal versus agent application guidance and transition. IFRS 15 replaces existing revenue guidance in IFRS. IFRS 15 and Clarifications to IFRS 15 are effective for annual reporting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2018.

The CSi group established a cross-functional implementation team and governance structure for the project. The CSi group's implementation efforts includes the identification of revenue and costs within the scope of the guidance, as well as the evaluation of revenue contracts under the new guidance and related accounting policies. The guidance does not apply to revenue associated with financial instruments, including loans and securities that are accounted for under other IFRSs.

The CSi group adopted the guidance in IFRS 15 and Clarifications to IFRS 15 on 1 January 2018 using the cumulative effect transition approach with a transition adjustment recognised in retained earnings without restating comparatives. As a result of adoption, the CSi group does not have any material changes due to timing of the recognition of certain fees in the investment banking capital markets business. In assessing whether an entity's promises to transfer goods or services to the customer are separately identifiable, the objective is to determine whether the nature of the promise, within the context of the contract, is to transfer each of those goods or services individually or, instead, to transfer a combined item or items to which the promised goods or services are inputs. Advisory contracts may have one or more services that meet the definition of a performance obligation. The assessment of what is the promised service in an advisory contract requires judgement. As a result of the CSi group's assessment of performance obligations within advisory contracts, the CSi group identified changes in the timing of the recognition of certain fees in the investment banking capital markets business.

Additionally, the new revenue recognition criteria will require the CSi group to present underwriting revenue, reimbursed expenses in fund management and in investment banking advisory, and revenues related to Revenue Share Agreements and Transfer Pricing Adjustments gross of offsetting expenses in contrast to prior periods in which the financial statements presented these amounts net; this change in presentation from net to gross would have increased the revenues and expenses in 2017 by USD 494 million.

- **IFRS 16 Leases:** In January 2016 the IASB issued IFRS 16 'Leases' (IFRS 16) superseding IAS 17 'Lease', IFRIC 4 'Determining whether and Arrangement contains a Lease', SIC-15 'Operating Lease-Incentives' and SIC-27 'Evaluating the Substance of Transactions Involving the Legal Form of a Lease'. IFRS 16 sets out the principles for the recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure of leases for both lessees and lessors. IFRS 16 includes disclosure requirements to provide more information about the amount, timing and uncertainty of cash flows arising from leases. Lessor accounting is substantially unchanged compared to the current accounting guidance. Under the current lessee accounting model the CSi group is required to distinguish between finance leases, which are recognised on the balance sheet, and operating leases, which are not. IFRS 16 will require lessees to present a right-of-use asset and a corresponding lease liability on the balance sheet for all leases with a lease term of greater than twelve months, unless the underlying asset is of low value. IFRS 16 is effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2019. Early adoption is permitted for entities that apply IFRS 15 'Revenue from Contracts with Customers' at or before the initial application of IFRS 16, however the CSi group will not be adopting early. The CSi group has established a cross-functional implementation team and governance structure for the project. The CSi group is currently reviewing its existing contracts to determine the impact of the adoption of IFRS 16. The CSi group expects an increase in total assets and total liabilities as a result of recognising right-of-use assets and lease liabilities for all leases under the new guidance and is currently evaluating the extent of the impact of the adoption of IFRS 16 on the CSi group's financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

Standards and Interpretations not endorsed by the EU and not yet effective

The CSi group is not yet required to adopt the following standards and interpretations which are issued by the IASB but not yet effective and have not yet been endorsed by the EU.

- Amendments to IFRS 2: Share-based Payment: In June 2016, the IASB issued narrow scope amendments to IFRS 2 Share based payments (Amendments to IFRS 2). The Amendments clarify how to account for certain types of share-based payment transactions. The Amendments to IFRS 2 are effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2018, with early application permitted. As all the Credit Suisse Group share awards are already valued based on the current Credit Suisse Group share price, the Amendments to IFRS 2 will not have a material impact to the CSi group's financial position, results of operation or cash flows.
- IFRIC 23: In June 2017, the IASB issued IFRIC 23 "Uncertainty over Income Tax Treatments" (IFRIC 23). FRIC 23 clarifies the accounting for uncertainties in income taxes and is to be applied to the determination of taxable profit (tax loss), tax bases, unused tax losses, unused tax credits and tax rates, when there is uncertainty over income tax treatments under IAS 12. IFRIC 23 is effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2019. The CSi group is currently evaluating the impact of adopting IFRIC 23 on the CSi group's financial position, results of operations and cash flows.
- Annual Improvements to IFRSs 2015-2017 Cycle: In December 2017, the IASB issued 'Annual Improvements to IFRSs 2015–2017 cycle' (Improvements to IFRSs 2015–2017). The Improvements to IFRSs 2015–2017 are effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2019. The CSi group is currently evaluating the impact of adopting the Improvements to IFRSs 2015–2017.

The accounting policies have been applied consistently by the CSi group entities. Certain reclassifications have been made to the prior year Consolidated Financial Statements of the CSi group to conform to the current year's presentation and had no impact on net income/ (loss) or total shareholders' equity.

c) Basis of consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include the results and positions of the CSi group and its subsidiaries (which includes consolidated structured entities). Subsidiaries are entities controlled by the CSi group. The CSi group controls an entity when it is exposed to, or has rights to, variable returns from its involvement with the entity and has the ability to affect those returns through its power over the entity. When the CSi group has decision making rights, it assesses whether it controls an entity and determines whether it is a principal or an agent. The CSi group also determines whether another entity with decision-making rights is acting as an agent for the CSi group. An agent is a party primarily engaged to act on behalf and for the benefit of another party (the principal) and therefore does not control the entity when it exercises its decision-making authority. A decision maker considers the overall relationship between itself and other parties involved with the entity, in particular all of the factors below, in determining whether it is an agent:

- The scope of its decision making authority over the entity
- The rights held by other parties
- The remuneration to which it is entitled
- The decision maker's exposure to variability of returns from other interests that it holds in the entity

The CSi group makes significant judgements and assumptions when determining if it has control of another entity. The CSi group may control an entity even though it holds less than half of the voting rights of that entity, for example if the CSi group has control over an entity on a de facto basis because the remaining voting rights are widely dispersed and/or there is no indication that other shareholders exercise their votes collectively. Conversely, the CSi group may not control an entity even though it holds more than half of the voting rights of that entity, for example where the CSi group holds more than half of the voting power of an entity but does not control it, as it has no right to variable returns from the entity and is not able to use its power over the entity to affect those returns. The financial statements of subsidiaries are included in the consolidated financial statements from the date which control commences until the date on which control ceases. The CSi group reassesses consolidation status on at least a quarterly basis.

The effects of intra-group transactions and balances, and any unrealised income and expenses arising from such transactions have been eliminated in preparing the consolidated financial statements. Unrealised gains arising from transactions with equity-accounted investees are eliminated against the investment to the extent of the CSi group's interest in the investee. Unrealised losses are eliminated in the same way as unrealised gains, but only to the extent that there is no evidence of impairment.

CSi group accounts for a combination of entities or businesses under common control at book value. If the consideration transferred in such a transaction is higher than the carrying amount of the net assets received and CSi group is the acquirer in the transaction, the difference is recorded as a reduction in retained earnings. If CSi group is the seller in the transaction, the difference is recorded as an increase in Capital contribution. If the consideration transferred in such a transaction is lower than the carrying amount of the net assets received and CSi group is the acquirer in the transaction, the difference is recorded as an increase in Capital contribution. If CSi group is the seller in the transaction, the difference is recorded as a reduction in retained earnings. No goodwill or gain or loss is recorded in such a transaction.

d) Equity method investments

The CSi group's interest(s) in an associate(s) is/are accounted for using the equity method. Associates are entities in which the CSi group has significant influence, but not control (or joint control), over the operating and financial management policy decisions. This is generally demonstrated by the CSi group holding in excess of 20%, but no more than 50%, of the voting rights. The CSi group may have significant influence with regards to an entity even though it holds less than 20% of the voting rights of that entity, for example, if the CSi group has the power to participate in the financial and operating decisions by sitting on the Board. Conversely, the CSi group may not have significant influence when it holds more than 20 of the voting rights of that entity as it does not have the power to participate in the financial and operating decisions of an entity.

Equity method investments are initially recorded at cost and increased (or decreased) each year by the CSi group's share of the post-acquisition net income (or loss), or other movements reflected directly in the equity of the equity method investment, until the date on which significant influence (or joint control) ceases.

e) Foreign currency

The Bank's functional currency is United States Dollars ('USD'). Transactions denominated in currencies other than the functional currency of the reporting entity are translated at the foreign exchange rate ruling at the date of the transaction. Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies at the reporting date are translated to USD at the foreign exchange rate ruling at that date. Foreign exchange differences arising from translation are recognised in the Consolidated Statement of Income. Nonmonetary assets and liabilities, unless revalued at fair value, denominated in foreign currencies at the reporting date are not revalued for movements in foreign exchange rates.

Assets and liabilities of CSi group companies with functional currencies other than USD are translated to USD at foreign exchange rates ruling at the Statement of Financial Position date. The revenue and expenses of these CSi group companies are translated to USD at the average foreign exchange rates for the year. The resulting translation differences are recognised directly in a separate component of equity. On disposal, these translation differences are reclassified to the Consolidated Statement of Income as part of gain or loss on disposal.

f) Cash and due from banks

For the purpose of preparation and presentation of the Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows, cash and cash equivalents comprise the components of cash and due from banks that are short term, highly liquid instruments with original maturities of three months or less which are subject to an insignificant risk of changes in their fair value and that are held or utilised for the purpose of cash management.

Where cash is received or deposited as collateral, the obligation to repay or the right to receive that collateral is recorded in 'Other assets' or 'Other liabilities'.

The CSi group collects and remits cash between its clients and various Central Counterparty Clearing Houses ('CCPs'), Brokers and Deposit Banks. Where the CSi group obtains benefits from or controls the cash from its clients, the cash is an asset of the CSi group and is included within cash and due from banks on the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position and the corresponding liability is included in 'Other liabilities'. Where the CSi group has contractually agreed with the client that:

- The CSi group will pass through to the client all interest paid by the CCP, Broker or Deposit Bank on cash deposits;
- The CSi group is not permitted to transform cash balances into other assets; and
- The CSi group does not guarantee and is not liable to the client for the performance of the CCP, Broker or Deposit Bank, then cash collected from clients and remitted to the CCP, Broker or Deposit Bank is not reflected on the CSi group's Consolidated Statement of Financial Position. Examples include initial margin where the CSi group acts as Broker in an agency capacity and cash designated as client money under the Client Assets ('CASS') client money rules of the UK's Financial Conduct Authority ('FCA').

g) Interest income and expense

Interest income and expense includes interest income and expense on the CSi group's financial instruments owned and financial instruments sold not yet purchased, short-term and long-term borrowings, reverse repurchase and repurchase agreements and securities borrowed and securities lending transactions. Interest income and expense does not include interest flows on the CSi group's trading derivatives (except for hedging relationships) and certain financial instruments classified as at fair value through profit or loss which are included in 'Net gains from financial assets/liabilities at fair value through profit or loss'. Interest income and expense is accrued, and any related net deferred premiums, discounts, origination fees or costs are amortised as an adjustment to the yield over the life of the related asset or liability.

h) Commissions and fees

Fee and commission revenue is recognised from a diverse range of services provided to its customers and is accounted for as follows:

- Income earned on the execution of a significant act is recognised as revenue when the act is completed (for example, fees arising from negotiating, or participating in the negotiation of, a transaction for a third party, such as fees from mergers and acquisitions and other corporate finance advisory services);
- Income earned from the provision of services is recognised as revenue as the services are provided (for example, portfolio management, granting of loan commitments where it is not probable that the CSi group will enter into a specific lending arrangement, customer trading and custody services);
- Income which forms an integral part of the effective interest rate of a financial instrument is recognised as an adjustment to the effective interest rate (for example, certain loan commitment fees where it is probable that the CSi group will enter into a specific lending agreement) and recorded in 'Interest income'; and
- Performance-linked fees or fee components are recognised when the recognition criteria are fulfilled.

Incremental costs that are directly attributable to securing investment management contracts may be deferred to match the revenue recognised in relation to that transaction. These costs are recognised as and when the CSi group recognises the related revenue.

i) Income Tax

Income tax recognised in the Consolidated Statement of Income and the Statement of Other Comprehensive Income for the year comprises current and deferred taxes. Income tax is recognised in the Consolidated Statement of Income unless it relates to items recognised in the Statement of Other Comprehensive Income or directly in equity, in which case the income tax is recognised in the Statement of Other Comprehensive Income or directly in equity respectively. For items initially recognised in equity and subsequently recognised in the Consolidated Statement of Income, the related income tax initially recognised in equity is also subsequently recognised in the Consolidated Statement of Income.

Current tax is the expected tax payable on the taxable income for the year and includes any adjustment to tax payable in respect of previous years. Current tax is calculated using tax rates enacted or substantively enacted at the reporting date. Withholding taxes are also treated as income taxes.

For UK corporation tax purposes CSi may surrender or claim certain losses from another UK group company. The surrendering company will be compensated in full for the value of the tax losses surrendered to the claimant company. The surrendering entity will show a benefit received for the losses surrendered which will be recorded as a reduction to current tax expense and taxes payable whereas the claimant entity will have an increase in current tax expense and taxes payable respectively.

Deferred tax is provided using the Statement of Financial Position liability method, providing for temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and their tax-base. The amount of deferred tax provided is based on the amount at which it is expected to recover or settle the carrying amount of assets and liabilities on the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position, using tax rates that are expected to be applied to the temporary differences when they reverse, based on the laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted at the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position date.

Deferred tax is not recognised for the following temporary differences: The initial recognition of assets or liabilities in a transaction that is not a business combination and that affects neither accounting nor taxable profit or loss and differences relating to investments in subsidiaries and jointly controlled entities to the extent that it is probable that they will not reverse in the foreseeable future. In addition, deferred tax is not recognised for taxable temporary differences arising on the initial recognition of goodwill.

A deferred tax asset is recognised only to the extent that it is probable that future taxable profits will be available against which the asset can be utilised. Deferred tax assets are reduced to the extent that it is no longer probable that the related tax benefit will be realised. Tax assets and liabilities of the same type (current or deferred) are offset when they arise from the same tax reporting group, they relate to the same tax authority, the legal right to offset exists, and they are intended to be settled net or realised simultaneously.

Additional income taxes that may arise from the distribution of dividends are recognised at the same time as the liability to pay the related dividend arises. Information as to the calculation of income tax recognised in the Consolidated Statement of Income for the periods presented is included in Note 13 – Income Tax.

Tax Contingencies

The CSi group may accrue for tax contingencies on a best estimate basis. Tax contingency accruals are adjusted due to changing facts and circumstances, such as case law, progress of tax authority audits or when an event occurs that requires a change to the tax contingency accruals. Management regularly assesses the appropriateness of provisions for income taxes. Management believes that it has appropriately accrued for any contingent tax liabilities.

j) Securities purchased or sold under resale agreements or repurchase agreements

Securities purchased under resale agreements ('reverse repurchase agreements') and securities sold under repurchase agreements ('repurchase agreements') do not constitute economic sales and are therefore treated as collateralised financing transactions. In reverse repurchase agreements, the cash advanced, including accrued interest is recognised on the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position as an asset. In repurchase agreements, the cash received, including accrued interest is recognised on the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position as a liability.

The CSi group monitors the market value of the securities received or delivered on a daily basis and provides or requests additional collateral in accordance with the underlying agreements.

Interest earned on reverse repurchase agreements and interest incurred on repurchase agreements is recognised on an effective yield basis and recorded as interest income or interest expense.

k) Securities borrowing and lending transactions

Securities borrowing and securities lending transactions are generally entered into on a collateralised basis. The transfer of the securities themselves is not reflected on the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position unless the risks and rewards of ownership are also transferred. If cash collateral is advanced or received, securities borrowing and lending activities are recorded at the amount of cash collateral advanced (cash collateral on securities borrowed) or received (cash collateral on securities lent). The sale of securities received in a security borrowing transaction results in the recognition of a trading liability (short sale).

The CSi group monitors the market value of the securities borrowed and lent on a daily basis and provides or requests additional collateral in accordance with the underlying agreements. Fees are recognised on an accrual basis and interest received or paid is recognised on an effective yield basis and recorded as interest income or interest expense.

l) Financial assets and liabilities at fair value through profit or loss

The CSi group classifies certain financial assets and liabilities as either held for trading or designated at fair value through profit or loss. Financial assets and liabilities with either classification are carried at fair value. Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. When determining the fair value of an instrument, the CSi group maximises the use of relevant observable inputs and minimises the use of unobservable inputs. Where the fair value is not determined using a quoted price in an active market for an identical asset or liability or a valuation technique that uses data from observable inputs, then reserves are established for unrealised gains or losses evident at the inception of the contracts so that no gain or loss is recorded at inception. Such reserves are amortised to income over the life of the instrument or released into income when observable inputs becomes available. Related realised and unrealised gains and losses are included in 'Net gains/(losses) from financial assets/liabilities at fair value through profit or loss'.

Trading financial assets and financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss

Trading financial assets and financial liabilities include mainly debt and equity securities, derivative instruments, loans and precious metals. These assets and liabilities are included as part of the trading portfolio based on management's intention to sell the assets or repurchase the liabilities in the near term, and are carried at fair value.

Financial instruments designated as held at fair value through profit or loss

Financial assets and liabilities are only designated as held at fair value through profit or loss if the instruments contain an embedded derivative, or when doing so results in more relevant information, because either:

(i) it eliminates or significantly reduces an inconsistency in measurement or recognition (sometimes referred to as an 'accounting mismatch') that would otherwise arise from measuring assets or liabilities or recognising the gains and losses on them on different bases. This election is used for instruments that would otherwise be accounted for under an accrual method of accounting where their economic risks are hedged with derivative instruments that require fair value accounting. This election eliminates or significantly reduces the measurement mismatch between accrual accounting and fair value accounting; or

(ii) a group of financial assets, financial liabilities or both is managed and its performance is evaluated on a fair value basis, in accordance with a documented risk management or investment strategy, and information about the CSi group is provided internally on that basis to the entity's key management personnel. This election is used for instruments purchased or issued by business units that manage their performance on a fair value basis. For all instruments elected under this criterion, the business maintains a documented strategy that states that these instruments are risk managed on a fair value basis. Additionally, management relies upon the fair value of these instruments in evaluating the performance of the business.

The Fair Value Option has been applied to certain debt instruments, equity securities and loans and the related financial assets and financial liabilities are presented as 'Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss' or 'Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss'. Movements in 'Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss' or 'Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss' are recognised in 'Net gains/(losses) from financial assets/liabilities at fair value through profit or loss'. Once designated this election is irrevocable.

m) Other loans and receivables

Other loans and receivables are initially recorded at fair value, plus any directly attributable transaction costs and subsequently are amortised on an effective interest method, less impairment losses. In the event of an impairment loss the effective interest will be re-estimated.

When calculating the effective interest, the CSi group estimates cash flows considering all contractual terms of the financial instruments including premiums, discounts, fees and transactions costs but not future credit losses.

Impairment on other loans and receivables

The CSi group assesses at each Consolidated Statement of Financial Position date whether there is objective evidence that a significant loan position or a portfolio of loans is impaired. A significant individual loan position or portfolio of loans is impaired and impairment losses are incurred if, and only if, there is objective evidence of impairment as a result of one or more loss events that occurred after the initial recognition of the asset and prior to the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position date ('a loss event') and that loss event or events has had an impact on the estimated future cash flows of the financial asset or the portfolio that can be reliably estimated.

All individually significant loans are assessed for specific impairment. Individually significant loans found not to be impaired are then collectively assessed for impairment that has been incurred, but not yet been identified. Loans that are not individually significant are assessed collectively for impairment. Loans subject to collective impairment testing are grouped to loan portfolios on the basis of similar risk, industry or country rating. Objective evidence that an individual loan is impaired can include significant financial difficulty of the borrower, default or delinquency by the borrower and indications that a borrower will enter bankruptcy. Objective evidence that a loan portfolio is impaired can include changes of the payment status of borrowers in the group or economic conditions that correlate with defaults in the group.

Many factors can affect the CSi group's estimate of the impairment losses on loans, including volatility of default probabilities, rating migrations and loss severity. The estimate of the component of the allowance for specifically identified credit losses on impaired loans is based on a regular and detailed analysis of each loan in the portfolio considering collateral and counterparty risk. For certain non-collateral dependent impaired loans, impairment charges are measured using the present value of estimated future cash flows discounted at the asset's original effective interest rate. For collateral dependent impaired loans, impairment charges are measured using the value of the collateral.

The estimation of impairment for a loan portfolio involves applying historical loss experience, adjusted to reflect current market conditions, to homogeneous loans based on risk rating and product type. The amount of the loss is recognised in the Consolidated Statement of Income within '(Additional)/Release of provision for credit losses'. The methodology and assumptions used for estimating future cash flows are reviewed regularly to reduce any differences between loss estimates and actual loss experience. An allowance for impairment is reversed only if the amount of the impairment loss decreases and the decrease can be objectively related to an event occurring after the impairment was recognised.

Write-off of loans

When it is considered certain that there is no realistic prospect of recovery and all collateral has been realised or transferred to the CSi group, the loan and any associated allowance is written off. Any repossessed collateral is initially measured at fair value. The subsequent measurement will depend on the nature of the collateral.

Renegotiated loans

Where possible, the CSi group seeks to restructure loans rather than to take possession of collateral. This may involve extending the payment arrangements and the agreement of modified loan conditions. Once the terms have been renegotiated any impairment is measured using the effective interest rate as calculated before the modification of terms and the loan is no longer considered past due. Management continuously reviews renegotiated loans to ensure that all criteria are met and that future payments are likely to occur. The loans continue to be subject to an impairment assessment, calculated using the loan's original effective interest rate.

Loan commitments

Certain loan commitments are classified as financial assets/liabilities at fair value through profit or loss in accordance with the policy discussed in note l. All other loan commitments remain off-balance sheet. If such commitments are considered onerous, a provision is raised in accordance with IAS 37, "Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets" (IAS 37) based upon management's best estimate of the expenditure required to settle the obligation.

n) Investment property

Investment property is initially measured at cost, and subsequent to initial recognition is measured using the cost model. Investment property held under the cost model is subsequently measured at cost less depreciation and any provision for impairment unless held for sale. If held for sale it will be subsequently measured at the lower of carrying amount and fair value less costs to sell.

To assess for impairment, on an annual basis an independent external valuer is engaged to assist in the determination of the fair value using recognised valuation techniques. Consideration is given to the specific nature of the properties to reflect their highest and best use including any appropriate business plan.

o) Property and equipment

Property and equipment are stated at historical cost less accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment losses. Historical cost includes expenditure that is directly attributable to the acquisition of the items.

Subsequent costs are included in the asset's carrying amount or are recognised as a separate asset, as appropriate, only when it is probable that future economic benefits associated with the item will flow to the CSi group and the cost of the item can be reliably measured. All other repairs and maintenance are charged to the Consolidated Statement of Income during the financial period in which they are incurred.

Depreciation on assets is calculated using the straight-line method to allocate their cost to their residual values over their maximum useful lives, as follows:

Long leasehold buildings	67 years
Leasehold improvements	lower of lease term or useful life, generally not exceeding 10 years
Computer equipment	2–7 years
Office equipment	5 years

The carrying amounts of property and equipment are reviewed at each reporting date to determine whether there is any indication of impairment. An impairment charge is recorded in the Consolidated Statement of Income to the extent the recoverable amount, which is the higher of fair value less costs to sell and value in use, is less than its carrying amount. Value in use is the present value of the future cash flows expected to be de- rived from the asset. After the recognition of impairment, the depreciation charge is adjusted in future periods to reflect the asset's revised carrying amount. The carrying amount of an asset for which an impairment loss has been recognised in prior years shall be increased to its recoverable amount only in the event of a change of estimate in the asset's recoverable amount.

Gains and losses on disposals are determined by comparing proceeds with the carrying amount. These are included in the 'General, Administrative and Trading expenses' in the Consolidated Statement of Income.

p) Intangible assets

Intangible assets consist primarily of internally developed software. Expenditure on internally developed software is recognised as an asset when the CSi group is able to demonstrate its intention and ability to complete the development and use the software in a manner that will generate future economic benefits, and can reliably measure the costs to complete the development. The capitalised costs of internally developed software include all costs directly attributable to developing the software.

Internally developed software that is capitalised is depreciated on a straight-line basis over a maximum useful life of seven years. The amortisation of the intangible assets is included in the 'General, Administrative and Trading expenses' in the Consolidated Statement of Income.

The carrying amounts of the CSi group's intangible assets are reviewed at each reporting date to determine whether there is any indication of impairment. If any such indication exists, then the asset's recoverable amount is estimated. The recoverable amount of an asset is the greater of its value in use and its fair value less costs to sell. In assessing value in use, the estimated future cash flows are discounted to their present value using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the asset. An impairment loss is recognised if the carrying amount of an asset exceeds its estimated recoverable amount. Impairment losses are recognised in the Consolidated Statement of Income.

q) Deposits

Deposits are funds held from customers (both retail and commercial) and banks, generally for the cash safekeeping and/or liquidity needs of those customers. Deposits are initially recognised at fair value and subsequently recognised at amortised cost, which represents the nominal values of the deposits less any unearned discounts or nominal value plus any unamortised premiums.

r) Provisions

Provisions are recognised for present obligations as a result of past events which can be reliably measured, where it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will be required to settle the obligations. The amount recognised as a provision is the best estimate of the consideration required to settle the present obligation as of the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position date, taking into account the risks and uncertainties surrounding the obligation. The expense recognised when provisions are established is recorded in 'General, Administrative and Trading expenses' on the Consolidated Statement of Income.

A provision for onerous contracts is measured at the present value of the lowest net cost of exiting from the contract, which is the lower of the expected cost of terminating the contract and the expected cost of fulfilling it. Before a provision is established, the CSi group recognises any impairment loss on the assets associated with that contract.

s) Long term debt

Debt issued by the CSi group is initially measured at fair value, which is the fair value of the consideration received, net of transaction costs incurred. Subsequent measurement is at amortised cost, using the effective interest method to amortise cost at inception to the redemption value over the life of the debt. CSi group's long-term debt also includes instruments with embedded derivative features which are substantially all accounted for at fair value.

Debt with embedded derivatives

The CSi group issues long term debt containing embedded derivatives, most of which have been designated as financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss. For more information on the criteria that must be met to designate a financial instrument at fair value please refer to the previous section of this disclosure with the same name. Both the host instrument and embedded derivative in these structured notes are remeasured at each reporting period with changes in fair value being reported in 'Net gains/ (losses) from financial assets/liabilities at fair value through profit or loss' in the Consolidated Statement of Income.

t) Disposal Groups and Discontinued Operations

A disposal group comprising assets and liabilities is classified as held for sale if it is highly probable that it will be recovered primarily through sale rather than through continuing use.

A disposal group is generally measured at the lower of its carrying amount and fair value less costs to sell. However, certain assets, such as deferred tax assets, assets arising from employee benefits, financial assets and the related liabilities are exempt from this measurement requirement. Rather, those assets and liabilities are measured in accordance with other applicable IFRSs. The disposal groups presented in CSi group's Statement of Financial Position consist exclusively of assets and liabilities that are measured in accordance with other applicable IFRSs.

A discontinued operation is a component of CSi group that either has been disposed of or is classified as held for sale and:

(a) represents a separate major line of business or geographical area of operations;
(b) is part of a single co-ordinated plan to dispose of a separate major line of business or geographical area of operations; or
(c) is a subsidiary acquired exclusively with a view to resale.

Classification as a discontinued operation occurs at the earlier of disposal or when the operation meets the criteria to be classified as held for sale. When an operation is classified as a discontinued operation, the comparative Consolidated Statement of Income is re-presented as if the operation had been discontinued from the start of the comparative year.

u) Retirement benefit costs

The CSi group has both defined contribution and defined benefit pension plans. The defined benefit plans are CS group schemes, in which the Bank is not the sponsoring entity. Obligations for contributions to defined contribution pension plans are recognised as an expense in the Consolidated Statement of Income as incurred.

In accordance with the provisions of IAS 19, "Employee Benefits" (IAS 19) for defined benefit plans that share risks between various entities under common control, no retirement benefit obligation is recognised in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position of the Bank and defined contribution accounting is applied, as the CSi group has no contractual agreement or stated policy for incurring any charges by the sponsoring employer for the net defined benefit cost. The CSi group's share of the retirement benefit obligation is instead recognised in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position of the sponsoring entity, CSS(E)L which is external to the CSi group but is a related party due to both entities being owned by CSG.

v) Share-based payments

The Bank grants shares in its ultimate parent, Credit Suisse Group ('CSG') to certain employees. The Bank pays for CSG shares at market value at the time of settlement to employees.

The share-based awards are classified as a cash-settled share based payment plan. A liability equal to the portion of the services received is recognised at the current market value determined at each balance sheet date. The expense for share-based payments is determined by treating each tranche as a separate grant of share awards and is accrued over the vesting period for each tranche, unless the employee is eligible for early retirement or retirement before the end of the vesting period, in which case recognition of the expense would be accelerated over the shorter period.

Share awards are made to employees in one of the following ways:

i) Phantom Share Awards;
ii) Special Awards, which are typically awarded upon hiring of certain senior employees or in relation to business acquisitions. The terms (including amount, vesting, settlement, etc) of special awards vary significantly from award to award;
iii) Performance Share Awards;
iv) Contingent Capital Share Awards.

Phantom shares and Performance share awards are generally accrued over the 3 or 4 year vesting period. For certain employees, Phantom shares and Performance share awards granted in 2017 will be accrued over a longer vesting period of 5 to 7 years.

Certain awards vest at grant date and are therefore accrued fully at grant date. Special awards are accrued over the vesting period as per award terms.

Changes in foreign exchange and market value of the above share plan obligations between grant date and settlement date are expensed within operating expenses. Total value of awards accrued and outstanding at end of the accounting period is classified as a liability.

Share awards granted between January 1, 2014 and December 31, 2015 do not include the right to receive dividend equivalents during the vesting period, while share awards granted after January 1, 2016 include the right to receive dividend equivalents.

w) Other compensation plans

The CSi group has other deferred compensation plans which can be in the form of fixed or variable deferred cash compensation. The expense for these awards is recognised over the service period, which is the period the employee is obligated to work in order to become entitled to the cash compensation. Fixed deferred cash compensation is generally awarded in the form of sign-on bonuses and employee forgivable loans. Variable deferred cash compensations are awards where the final cash payout is determined by the performance of certain assets, a division or the CS group as a whole. The awards are expensed over the required service period and accruals are adjusted for changes to the expected final payout.

x) Derivative financial instruments and hedging

All freestanding derivative contracts are carried at fair value in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position regardless of whether these instruments are held for trading or risk management purposes. Derivatives classified as trading assets and liabilities include those held for trading purposes and those used for risk management purposes that do not qualify for hedge accounting. Derivatives held for trading purposes arise from proprietary trading activity and from customer-based activity, with changes in fair value included in 'Net gains/(losses) from financial assets/liabilities at fair value through profit or loss'. Derivative contracts, which are both designated and qualify for hedge accounting, are reported in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position as 'Other assets' or 'Other liabilities'.

Embedded derivatives

When derivative features embedded in certain contracts that meet the definition of a derivative are not considered closely related to the host instrument, either the embedded feature will be accounted for separately at fair value, with changes in fair value recorded in the Consolidated Statement of Income, or the instrument, including the embedded feature, is accounted for at fair value either under the fair value option or due to classification as held for trading. In the latter case the entire instrument is recorded at fair value with changes in fair value recorded in the Consolidated Statement of Income. If separated for measurement purposes, the derivative is recorded in the same line in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position as the host instrument.

Cash flow hedge accounting

For hedges of the variability of cash flows from forecasted transactions and floating rate assets or liabilities, the effective portion of the change in the fair value of a designated derivative is recorded in Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income ('AOCI') as part of shareholders' equity. These amounts are reclassified into the Consolidated Statement of Income when the variable cash flow from the hedged item impacts earnings (e.g. when periodic settlements on a variable rate asset or liability are recorded in the Consolidated Statement of Income or when the hedged item is disposed of). Hedge ineffectiveness is recorded in "Net gains/(losses) from financial assets/liabilities at fair value through profit or loss".

When hedge accounting is discontinued on a cash flow hedge, the net gain or loss will remain in AOCI and be reclassified into the Consolidated Statement of Income in the same period or periods during which the formerly hedged transaction is reported in the Consolidated Statement of Income.

When the CSi group discontinues hedge accounting because a forecasted transaction is no longer expected to occur, the derivative will continue to be carried on the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position at its fair value, and gains and losses that were previously recorded in equity will be recognised immediately in the Consolidated Statement of Income. When the CSi group discontinues hedge accounting but the forecasted transaction is still expected to occur, the derivative will continue to be recorded at its fair value with all subsequent changes in value recorded directly in the Consolidated Statement of Income. Any gains or losses recorded in equity prior to the date hedge accounting is no longer applied will be reclassified to net income when the forecasted transaction takes place.

y) Financial guarantee contracts

Financial guarantee contracts require the issuer to make specified payments to reimburse the holder for a loss it incurs because a specified debtor fails to make payments when due in accordance with the terms of a debt instrument. Such financial guarantee contracts are given to banks, financial institutions and other parties on behalf of customers to secure loans, overdrafts and other payables.

Financial guarantee contracts are initially recognised in the Consolidated Financial Statements at fair value on the date the guarantee was given, which is generally the fee received or receivable. Subsequent to initial recognition, the CSi group's liabilities under such guarantees are measured at the higher of the initial fair value, less cumulative amortisation, and the best estimate for the expenditure required to settle any financial obligation arising as of the Statement of Financial Position date when it is probable that the financial obligation will occur. Any increase in the liability related to financial guarantee contracts is recorded in the Consolidated Statement of Income under 'Provision for credit losses'.

z) Operating leases

The leases entered into by the CSi group are exclusively operating leases. The total payments made under operating leases are charged to the Consolidated Statement of Income on a straight-line basis over the period of the lease. When an operating lease is terminated before the lease period has expired, any early termination payment required to be made to the lessor is recognised as an expense in the period in which termination takes place. If leased premises are vacated before the minimum lease term ends, a provision for the remaining minimum lease payments, net of any expected sublease income, is recognised in the period in which the CSi group makes the decision to leave the property. For lease incentive provided by the lessor, the CSi group, as lessee, recognises the aggregate benefit as a reduction of rental expense over the lease term on a straight-line basis.

If the CSi group is the lessor in an operating lease it continues to present the asset subject to the lease in its financial statements and recognises lease income on a straight-line basis over the period of the lease.

Subleases

The subleases entered into by the CSi group are exclusively operating leases. Sublease payments received are recognised through 'General, Administrative and Trading expenses' in the Consolidated Statement of Income on a straight-line basis over the period of the lease.

aa) Contingent liabilities

Contingent liabilities are possible obligations that arise from past events, and whose existence will be confirmed only by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the entity, or are present obligations where it is not probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation or the amount of the obligation, cannot be measured with sufficient reliability. A contingent liability is not recognised as a liability but is disclosed (unless the possibility of an outflow of economic resources is remote), except for those acquired under business combinations, which are recognised at fair value.

ab) Recognition and derecognition

Recognition

The CSi group recognises financial instruments on its Consolidated Statement of Financial Position when the CSi group becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument.

Regular-way securities transactions

A regular-way purchase or sale is a purchase or sale of a financial asset under a contract whose terms require delivery of the asset within the time frame established generally by regulation or convention in the marketplace concerned. The CSi group recognises regular-way purchases or sales of trading financial assets at the settlement date unless the instrument is a derivative.

Derecognition

The CSi group enters into transactions where it transfers assets including securitisation assets, recognised on its Consolidated Statement of Financial Position, but retains either all risks and rewards of the transferred assets or a portion of them. If all or substantially all risks and rewards are retained, the transferred assets are not derecognised from the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position. Transactions where substantially all risk and rewards are retained include securities purchased or sold under repurchase agreements, securities borrowing and lending transactions, and sales of financial assets with concurrent return swaps on the transferred assets.

In transactions where the CSi group neither retains nor transfers substantially all risks and rewards of ownership of a financial asset, it derecognises the asset if control over the asset is lost. The rights and obligations retained in the transfer are recognised separately as assets and liabilities as appropriate. In transfers where control over the asset is retained, the CSi group continues to recognise the asset to the extent of its continuing involvement, determined by the extent to which it is exposed to changes in the value of the transferred asset.

The CSi group derecognises a financial liability when its contractual obligations are discharged or cancelled or expire. Where the CSi group has a financial liability and a financial instrument is exchanged for a new financial instrument with the same counterparty, which is substantially different, or when an existing financial instrument classified as a financial liability is substantially modified, the old financial instrument is deemed to be extinguished and a new financial liability is recognised. Any gain or loss due to derecognition of the extinguished instrument is recorded in the Consolidated Statement of Income. Where a modification and not an extinguishment is deemed to have occurred, the difference is adjusted to the carrying value of the new instrument and reclassified into income using the effective interest method.

Securitisation

The CSi group securitises assets, which generally results in the sale of these assets to structured entities, which in turn issue securities to investors. The transferred assets may qualify for derecognition in full or in part, under the above mentioned policy on derecognition of financial assets.

Interests in securitised financial assets may be retained in the form of senior or subordinated tranches, interest only strips or other residual interests (collectively referred to as 'retained interests'). Provided the CSi group's retained interests do not result in consolidation of the structured entity, nor in continued recognition of the transferred assets, these retained tranches are typically recorded in 'Trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss'. Gains or losses on securitisation are recognised in the Consolidated Statement of Income. The line item in the Consolidated Statement of Income, in which the gain or loss is presented, will depend on the nature of the asset securitised.

ac) Netting

The CSi group only offsets financial assets and liabilities and presents the net amount on the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position where it:

- currently has a legally enforceable right to set off the recognised amounts; and
- intends either to settle on a net basis, or to realise the asset and liability simultaneously.

In many instances the CSi group's net position on multiple bilateral OTC derivative transactions with the same counterparty is legally protected by Master Netting Agreements. Such agreements normally ensure that the net position is settled in the event of default of either counterparty and effectively limits credit risk on gross exposures.

However, because such contracts are not currently enforceable in the normal course of business and the transactions themselves are not intended to be settled net, nor will they settle simultaneously, it is not permissible under IAS 32 "Financial Instruments: Presentation" (IAS 32) to offset transactions falling under Master Netting Agreements. For certain derivative transactions cleared with a central clearing counterparty (CCP) , the offsetting criteria under IAS 32 are met because the CSi group has the current legally enforceable right to set off (based on the offsetting provisions in the CCP rulebook) and the intention to settle net or simultaneously (considering the daily payment process with the CCP). For securities purchased or sold under resale agreements or repurchase agreements, such legally enforceable agreements qualify for offsetting under IAS 32, if the gross settlement mechanism for these transactions has features that eliminate or result in insignificant credit and liquidity risk and that will process receivables and payables in a single settlement process or cycle and will therefore meet the net settlement criterion as an equivalent.

ad) Dividends

Dividends on ordinary shares are recognised as a liability and deducted from equity when declared.

3 Critical Accounting Estimates and Judgements in Applying Accounting Policies

In order to prepare the Consolidated Financial Statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards as adopted by the EU ('Adopted IFRS'), management is required to make certain accounting estimates to ascertain the value of assets and liabilities. These estimates are based upon judgement and the information available at the time, and actual results may differ materially from these estimates. Management believes that the estimates and assumptions used in the preparation of the Consolidated Financial Statements are reasonable and consistently applied.

For further information on significant accounting judgements and estimates refer to Note 2 – Significant Accounting Policies, specifically the following:

- i) Income tax;
- l) Financial assets and liabilities at fair value through profit or loss;
- m) Other loans and receivables;
- r) Provisions;
- u) Retirement benefit costs;
- v) Share-based payments;
- x) Derivative financial instruments and hedging;
- aa) Contingent liabilities;
- ab) Recognition and derecognition.

Management believes that the critical accounting estimates discussed below involve the most significant judgements and assessments. Use of available information and application of judgement are inherent in the formation of estimates. Actual results in the future could differ from such estimates and the differences may be material to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

Taxes

Deferred tax valuation

Deferred tax assets ('DTA') and deferred tax liabilities ('DTL') are recognised for the estimated future tax effects of operating loss carry-forwards and temporary differences between the carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases at the Statement of Financial Position date. The realisation of deferred tax assets on temporary differences is dependent upon the generation of taxable income in future accounting periods after those temporary differences become deductible. The realisation of deferred tax assets on net operating losses is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income. Management regularly evaluates whether deferred tax assets can be realised. Only if management considers it probable that a deferred tax asset will be realised is a corresponding deferred tax asset established without impairment.

In evaluating whether deferred tax assets can be realised, management considers both positive and negative evidence, including projected future taxable income, the scheduled reversal of deferred tax liabilities and tax planning strategies. This evaluation requires significant management judgement, primarily with respect to projected taxable income, also taking into account the history of losses of the Bank. The future taxable income can never be predicted with certainty, but management also evaluates the factors contributing to the losses and considers whether or not they are temporary or indicate an expected permanent decline in earnings. The evaluation is derived from budgets and strategic business plans but is dependent on numerous factors, some of which are beyond management's control, such as the fiscal and regulatory environment and external economic growth conditions. Substantial variance of actual results from estimated future taxable profits, or changes in CSi group's estimate of future taxable profits and potential restructurings, could lead to changes in the amount of deferred tax assets that are realisable, or considered realisable, and would require a corresponding adjustment to the level of recognised DTA. Please see Note 14 – Deferred Taxes for more information.

Fair Value

A significant portion of the CSi group's financial instruments (trading financial assets and liabilities, derivative instruments and financial assets and liabilities designated at fair value) are carried at fair value in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position. Related changes in the fair value are recognised in the Consolidated Statement of Income. Deterioration of financial markets could significantly impact the fair value of these financial instruments and the results of operations.

The fair value of the majority of the CSi group's financial instruments is based on quoted prices in active markets or observable inputs. These instruments include government and agency securities, certain commercial papers ('CP'), most investment grade corporate debt, certain high grade debt securities, exchange-traded and certain over the counter ('OTC') derivative instruments and most listed equity securities.

In addition, the CSi group holds financial instruments for which no prices are available and which have little or no observable inputs. For these instruments, the determination of fair value requires subjective assessment and judgement depending on liquidity, pricing assumptions, the current economic and competitive environment and the risks affecting the specific instrument. In such circumstances, valuation is determined based on management's own judgements about the assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability, including assumptions about risk. These instruments include certain OTC derivatives, including equity and credit derivatives, certain corporate equity-linked securities, mortgage-related and Collateralised Debt Obligations ('CDO's'), securities, private equity investments, certain loans and credit products, (including leveraged finance, certain syndicated loans and certain high yield bonds).

The fair value of financial assets and liabilities is impacted by factors such as benchmark interest rates, prices of financial instruments issued by third parties, commodity prices, foreign exchange rates and index prices or rates. In addition, valuation adjustments are an integral part of the valuation process when market prices are not indicative of the credit quality of a counterparty, and are applied to both OTC derivatives and debt instruments.

The impact of changes in a counterparty's credit spreads (known as credit valuation adjustments or 'CVA') is considered when measuring the fair value of assets and the impact of changes in the CSi group's own credit spreads (known as debit valuation adjustments or 'DVA') is considered when measuring the fair value of its liabilities.

For OTC derivatives, the impact of changes in both the CSi group's and the counterparty's credit standing is considered when measuring their fair value, based on current Credit Default Swaps ('CDS') prices. The adjustments also take into account contractual factors designed to reduce the CSi group's credit exposure to a counterparty, such as collateral held and master netting agreements.

For hybrid debt instruments with embedded derivative features, the impact of changes in the CSi group's credit standing is considered when measuring their fair value, based on current funded debt spreads.

As of the end of 2017 74.5% and 76.0% of CSi group's total assets and total liabilities respectively, were measured at fair value (2016: 80.2% and 77.5%, respectively). Level 3 assets and Level 3 liabilities were USD 4.5 billion and USD 5.6 billion respectively as of the end of 2017 (2016: USD 6.2 billion and USD 5.7 billion). As of the end of 2017, these assets comprised 1.79% of total assets (2016: 1.86%) and 2.46% of total liabilities (2016: 1.83%).

For further information on the fair value hierarchy and a description of CSi group's valuation techniques, refer to Note 38 – Financial Instruments.

The CSi group does not recognise a dealer profit or unrealised gains or losses at the inception of a derivative or non-derivative transaction unless the valuation underlying the unrealised gains or losses is evidenced by quoted market prices in an active market, observable prices of other current market transactions, or other observable data supporting a valuation technique. The financial instrument is recognised at fair value with any profit or loss implied from the valuation technique at trade date is deferred and amortised over the life of the contract or over the period up to when the fair value is expected to become observable.

Control processes are applied to ensure that the fair value of the financial instruments reported in the Bank and CSi group Financial Statements, including those derived from pricing models, are appropriate and determined on a reasonable basis. For further information related to the CSi group's control and governance processes on the fair value of financial instruments please refer Note 38 – Financial Instruments.

Allowances and impairment losses on other loans and receivables

As a normal part of its business, the CSi group is exposed to credit risks through its lending relationships, commitments and letters of credit and as a result of counterparty risk on derivatives, foreign exchange and other transactions. Credit risk is the risk that a borrower or counterparty is unable to meet its financial obligations. In the event of a default, the CSi group generally incurs a loss equal to the amount owed by the counterparty, less a recovery amount resulting from foreclosure, liquidation of collateral or restructuring of the counterparty's obligation. The CSi group maintains allowances for loan losses which are considered adequate to absorb credit losses existing at the reporting date. These allowances are for incurred credit losses inherent in existing exposures and credit exposures specifically identified as impaired. The inherent loss allowance is for all credit exposures not specifically identified as impaired which, on a portfolio basis, are considered to contain incurred inherent losses. Loans are segregated by risk, industry or country rating in order to collectively estimate inherent losses. The loan valuation allowance for inherent loss is established by analysing historical and current default probabilities, historical recovery assumptions and internal risk ratings. The methodology for calculating specific allowances involves judgements at many levels, such as early identification of deteriorating credits. Extensive judgement is required in order to properly evaluate the various indicators of financial condition of a counterparty and likelihood of repayment.

The CSi group performs an in-depth review and analysis of impaired loans, considering factors such as recovery and exit options as well as considering collateral and counterparty risk. In general, all impaired loans are individually assessed. Corporate & Institutional loans are reviewed at least annually based on the borrower's financial statements and any indications of difficulties they may experience. Loans that are not impaired, but which are of special concern due to changes in covenants, downgrades, negative financial news and other adverse developments, are included on a watch list. All loans on the watch list are reviewed at least quarterly to determine whether they should be moved to CSi group recovery management at which point they are reviewed quarterly for impairment. If an individual loan specifically identified for evaluation is considered impaired, the allowance is determined as a reasonable estimate of credit losses existing as of the end of the reporting period. Thereafter, the allowance is revalued by CSi group credit risk management at least annually or more frequently depending on the risk profile of the borrower or credit relevant events. Please see Note 18 – Other Loans and Receivables for more information.

Disposal Group and Discontinued Operations

The classification of assets and liabilities as a disposal group held for sale and the related presentation of discontinued operations requires a judgement by management, as to whether it is highly probable that the assets and liabilities will be recovered primarily through a sale, rather than through continuing use. The evaluation performed by management focused on the timing of these plans within the wider strategic plan of the company and the reduction plans of the SRU. The sale should be expected to qualify for recognition as a completed sale within one year from the date of classification and actions required to complete the plan should indicate that it is unlikely that significant changes to the plan will be made or that the plan will be withdrawn. Events or circumstances may extend the period to complete the sale beyond one year. The estimate of the time period required until the transfer of a disposal group held for sale is recognised as a completed sale represents a critical accounting estimate. Note 28 – Discontinued Operations and Assets Held for Sale discloses those disposal groups for which management expects that a completed sale will be recognised within one year or for which events or circumstances have extended the period to complete the sale beyond one year.

Retirement Benefit Costs

The CSi group has both defined contribution and defined benefit pension plans. The defined benefit plans are CS group schemes, CSi being a participant to the scheme and CSS(E)L, a related party also owned by the CSG, as the sponsor. The CSi group's share of the retirement benefit obligation, main estimates and judgements lie with CSS(E)L which are described below:

The following relates to the assumptions CSS(E)L, the sponsor of the defined benefit plan, has made in arriving at the valuations of the various components of the defined benefit plan, of which the CSi group is a participant.

The calculation of the expense and liability associated with the defined benefit pension plans requires the use of assumptions, which include the discount rate and rate of future compensation increases as determined by CSS(E)L. Management determines these assumptions based upon currently available market and industry data and the historical performance of the plans and their assets. Management also consults with an independent actuarial firm to assist in selecting appropriate assumptions and valuing its related liabilities. The actuarial assumptions used by CSS(E)L may differ materially from actual results due to changing market and economic conditions, higher or lower withdrawal rates or longer or shorter life spans of the participants. Any such differences could have a significant impact on the amount of benefit cost recorded in future years.

The discount rate used in determining the benefit obligation and the benefit cost are based on yield curves, constructed from high quality corporate bonds. Credit Suisse uses the spot rate approach for the valuation of the UK Plan, whereby individual spot rates on the yield curve are applied to each year's cash flow in measuring the plan's benefit obligation as well as future service costs and interest costs. Please see Note 31 – Retirement Benefit Obligations for more information.

Share-based payments

The CSi group uses the liability method to account for its share-based payment plans, which requires the CSi group's obligation under these plans to be recorded at its current estimated fair value. Share awards and share unit awards that contain market conditions are marked-to-market based on the latest share price information reflecting the terms of the award. Share unit awards that contain earnings performance conditions are marked-to-market based on CSG's actual earnings performance to date and CSG's internal earnings projections over the remaining vesting period of the award. In determining the final liability, CSG also estimates the number of forfeitures over the life of the plan based on management's expectations for future periods, which also considers past experience. Please see Note 32 – Employee Share-based Compensation and Other Compensation Benefits for more information.

Transfer Pricing

Tax transfer pricing charges are determined based on arm's length pricing principles. These net charges are adjusted as required due to evolving facts and changes in tax laws, progress of tax authority audits as well as tax authority negotiated arrangements for current and prior periods. Management continuously assess these factors and make adjustments as required. Please see Note 33 – Related Parties for more information.

Contingencies and loss provisions

A contingency is an existing condition that involves a degree of uncertainty that will ultimately be resolved upon the occurrence of future events. Please see Note 26 – Provisions for more information.

Litigation contingencies

The CSi group is involved in a variety of legal, regulatory and arbitration matters in connection with the conduct of its businesses.

It is inherently difficult to predict the outcome of many of these matters, particularly those cases in which the matters are brought on behalf of various classes of claimants, which seek damages of unspecified or indeterminate amounts or which involve questionable legal claims. A provision is recognised if, and only if a present obligation (legal or constructive) has arisen as a result of a past event (the obligating event). In presenting the Consolidated Financial Statements, management makes estimates regarding the outcome of legal, regulatory and arbitration matters and takes a charge to income when losses with respect to such matters are probable and can be reasonably estimated. Charges are not established for matters when losses cannot be reasonably estimated. Please see Note 26 – Provisions for more information.

Structured Entities

As part of normal business, the CSi group engages in various transactions that include entities which are considered structured entities. A structured entity is an entity that has been designed so that voting or similar rights are not the dominant factor in deciding who controls the entity, such as when any voting rights relate to administrative tasks only and the relevant activities are directed by means of contractual arrangements.

Transactions with structured entities are generally executed to facilitate securitisation activities or to meet specific client needs, such as providing liquidity or investment opportunities, and, as part of these activities, the CSi group may hold interests in the structured entities. If the CSi group controls the structured entity then that entity is included in the CSi group's consolidated financial statements. The CSi group discloses information about significant judgements and assumptions made in determining whether the CSi group has (joint) control of, or significant influence over, another entity including structured entities. The CSi group also provides disclosures with regards to unconsolidated structured entities such as when it sponsors or has an interest in such an entity.

Please see Note 37 – Interests in Other Entities for more information.

4 Segmental Analysis

The Group has 4 reportable segments that are regularly reviewed by the Chief Operating Decision Maker ('CODM') when assessing the performance and allocation of resources. The CODM has been determined to be the Board.

The segments below are based on products and services offered by the CSi group:

Global Markets:	The Global Markets division consists of six sub divisions Credit, Equities, Fixed Income & Wealth Management Products, Equity Derivatives & Investor Products, International Trading Solutions Management and Global Markets Management. These sub divisions together offer trading in cash equities, prime services, emerging markets, equity derivatives, global macro, global credit and securitised products.
Investment Banking & Capital Markets:	The Investment Banking & Capital Markets division service offering includes mergers and acquisitions, debt, equity and other capital raising activities.
APAC:	Investment banking capabilities in Asia Pacific, serving corporate and institutional clients.
Strategic Resolution Unit:	Operations include ongoing management and wind-down of legacy businesses in interest and credit derivatives, CDOs, RMBS origination and CMBS.

Segment performance is assessed by the Board based on the CEO report, which details revenues and pre-tax income by segment. CSi group assets and liabilities are not managed by segment. Expenses are managed as part of the wider CS group management processes and therefore, while the CODM does assess the overall expense base for CSi group, it does not specifically manage the expenses at a CSi group segment level. Certain revenue items are not directly allocated to the above business segments at a CSi group level. These items include certain transfer pricing, certain credit risk allocations, treasury and corporate centre allocations. These are not included as an operating segment as they are not separate business activities from which CSi group may earn revenues. Transactions between reportable segments are held at an arm's length basis and are included in the segment results.

The following table shows the revenue of each operating segment during the year:

	2017	2016 [1]
Revenues (USD million)		
Global Markets	**1,031**	**1,331**
- Credit	193	178
- Equities	42	14
- Fixed Income & Wealth Management Products	437	725
- Equity Derivatives & Investor Products	229	326
- International Trading Solutions Management	(19)	(29)
- Global Markets Management	149	117
Investment Banking & Capital Markets	410	434
APAC	330	670
Other	9	2
Core Business	**1,780**	**2,437**
Strategic Resolution Unit	(167)	(70)
Total	**1,613**	**2,367**

[1] 2016 numbers have been restated to conform to the current year's presentation.

The following table shows the Income/ (loss) before taxes of each operating segment during the year:

Consolidated Income/(loss) before taxes (USD million)	2017	2016 [1]
Global Markets	**227**	**90**
- Credit	97	27
- Equities	(6)	(67)
- Fixed Income & Wealth Management Products	139	314
- Equity Derivatives & Investor Products	(76)	(102)
- International Trading Solutions Management	(43)	(72)
- Global Markets Management	116	(10)
Investment Banking & Capital Markets	2	(54)
APAC	109	227
Other	(47)	(9)
Core Business	**291**	**254**
Strategic Resolution Unit	(278)	(396)
Total	**13**	**(142)**

[1] 2016 numbers have been restated to conform to the current year's presentation

CSi group Assets:
Non-current assets, other than financial instruments, deferred tax assets, post-employment benefit assets and rights arising under insurance contracts, consist of property and equipment, investment property and intangible assets totalling USD 742 million (2016: USD 766 million).

Reconciliation of reportable segment revenues

Reconciliation of reportable segment revenues (USD million)	2017	2016 [3]
Total revenues for reportable segments	1,613	2,367
Revenue sharing agreements	(336)	(548)
Treasury funding	96	(264)
Other corporate items	(16)	(36)
Shared services	(40)	(4)
CSi group to primary reporting reconciliations [1]	46	11
Net revenues as per Consolidated Statement of Income	**1,363**	**1,526**
Of which net revenues – discontinued operations [2]	**–**	**32**
Of which net revenues – continued operations	**1,363**	**1,494**

[1] This is the difference between the monthly board summaries which are prepared on a US GAAP basis and the CSi group accounts prepared in accordance with IFRS.
[2] See Note 28 – Discontinued Operations and Assets Held for Sale
[3] 2016 numbers have been restated to conform to the current year's presentation

Reconciliation of reportable segment income/(loss) before taxes (USD million)	2017	2016 [3]
Income/(Loss) before taxes for reportable segments	13	(142)
Other corporate items	(90)	10
Shared services	(73)	(113)
CSi group to primary reporting reconciliations [1]	(30)	47
Loss before taxes as per Consolidated Statement of Income	**(180)**	**(198)**
Of which profit before taxes – discontinued operations [2]	**–**	**29**
Of which loss before taxes – continued operations	**(180)**	**(227)**

[1] This is the difference between the monthly board summaries which are prepared on a US GAAP basis and the CSi group accounts prepared in accordance with IFRS.
[2] See Note 28 – Discontinued Operations and Assets Held for Sale
[3] 2016 numbers have been restated to conform to the current year's presentation

The CSi group is not reliant on any single customer for its revenue generation.

5 Net Interest expense

Net interest expense (USD million)	2017	2016 [1]
Securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions	221	126
Cash collateral provided on OTC derivatives transactions	326	216
Interest income on cash and cash equivalents and loans	129	125
Other loans and receivables	142	262
Total interest income	**818**	**729**
Deposits	(9)	(19)
Short term borrowings	(76)	(125)
Securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions	(134)	(143)
Long term debt	(329)	(365)
Cash collateral received on OTC derivatives transactions	(300)	(240)
Total interest expense	**(848)**	**(892)**
Net interest expense	**(30)**	**(163)**

[1] 2016 numbers have been restated to disclose the impact of discontinued operations. Details are included in Note 28 – Discontinued Operations and Assets Held for Sale.

Interest income accrued on impaired financial assets during the year was USD 0.6 million (2016: USD 0.6 million). For securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions if the interest rate is negative the associated interest expense is recorded in interest expense (2016: Interest income). For securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions if the interest rate is negative the associated interest income is recorded in interest income (2016: Interest expense). This is a change in 2017 and the 2016 numbers have been adjusted to conform to the current year's presentation.

6 Net Commissions and Fee Income

Net Commission and fee income (USD million)	2017	2016
Lending business	122	86
Brokerage	93	77
Underwriting	49	11
Other customer services	347	329
Total commission and fee income	**611**	**503**
Brokerage	(16)	(13)
Other customer services	(71)	(109)
Total commission and fee expense	**(87)**	**(122)**
Net commission and fee income	**524**	**381**

Fee expense includes fees paid to affiliates, CCPs / clearing venues, brokers and exchanges on exchange traded products under agency agreements.

7 (Additional)/Release of Provision for Credit Losses

(Additional)/Release of provision for credit losses (USD million)	2017	2016
Allowances for loan losses	(12)	(12)
Provision for off-balance sheet exposure	(6)	(3)
Additional Provision for credit losses	**(18)**	**(15)**
Allowances for loan losses	11	8
Provision for off-balance sheet exposure	2	5
Release of provision for credit losses	**13**	**13**
(Additional)/Release of provision for credit losses	**(5)**	**(2)**

8 Net Gains/(Losses) from Financial Assets/Liabilities at Fair Value through Profit or Loss

	2017	2016 [1]
Net gains/(losses) from financial assets/liabilities at fair value through profit or loss (USD million)		
Interest rate	3,898	5,117
Foreign exchange	(108)	(1,130)
Equity	(2,551)	(2,141)
Commodity	42	134
Credit	(191)	(203)
Other	(36)	(97)
Total net gains from financial assets/liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	**1,054**	**1,680**

Of which:		
Net gains/(losses) from financial assets/liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss (USD million) [2]		
Securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions	108	(25)
Loans	(123)	(5)
Other financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	(91)	(470)
Securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions	(28)	(19)
Short term borrowings	(352)	(29)
Long term debt	(1,115)	140
Other financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	(23)	8
Total net (losses) from financial assets/liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	**(1,624)**	**(400)**

[1] 2016 numbers have been restated to disclose the impact of discontinued operations. Details are included in Note 28 – Discontinued Operations and Assets Held for Sale.
[2] The "Of which" table contains both continued and discontinued operations.

Included in this table is a USD 11 million gain (2016: USD 26 million gain) of fair value changes of financial liabilities due to changes in the CSi group's own creditworthiness (Structured Notes and Subordinated Debt, included in Long term debt and Short term borrowings above). The cumulative effect thereon is a gain of USD 18 million (2016: USD 82 million gain).

9 Other Revenues

	2017	2016 [1]
Other revenues (USD million)		
Revenue sharing agreement expenses	(336)	(499)
Other	156	97
Total other revenues	**(180)**	**(402)**

[1] 2016 numbers have been restated to disclose the impact of discontinued operations. Details are included in Note 28 – Discontinued Operations and Assets Held for Sale.

The revenue sharing agreement expense principally relates to amounts allocated to CSi from other companies in the CS group under transfer pricing policies.

10 Compensation and Benefits

Compensation and benefits (USD million)	2017	2016
Salaries and variable compensation	(562)	(516)
Social security	(81)	(82)
Pensions	(19)	(26)
Other	(10)	(12)
Total compensation and benefits	**(672)**	**(636)**

Included in the above table are amounts relating to Directors' remuneration, details of which are disclosed in Note 33 – Related Parties.

11 General, Administrative and Trading Expenses

General, administrative and trading expenses (USD million)	2017	2016 [1]
Brokerage charges and clearing house fees	(223)	(208)
Insurance charges	(20)	(32)
Trading expenses	**(243)**	**(240)**
Occupancy expenses	(17)	(22)
Depreciation and amortisation expenses	(129)	(160)
Depreciation and impairment of investment property	(27)	(37)
Litigation	(7)	(3)
Auditor remuneration	(2)	(2)
Professional services	(169)	(104)
Impairment of intangible asset	(3)	(2)
CSG trademark	(3)	(5)
Net Overheads allocated from other CS group entities	(100)	(202)
UK Bank Levy	(20)	(32)
Marketing data, publicity and subscription	(28)	(33)
Non income taxes	(44)	(43)
Other	(48)	(60)
General and administrative expenses	**(597)**	**(705)**
Total general, administrative and trading expenses	**(840)**	**(945)**

[1] 2016 numbers have been restated to disclose the impact of discontinued operations. Details are included in Note 28 – Discontinued Operations and Assets Held for Sale.

The expenses incurred by other CS group company under common control are recharged to CSi group through 'Net overheads allocated from other CS group entities'. The recharges comprise compensation and benefit expenses and general administrative expenses. The reduction is driven by the cost reduction programme in the UK. The Increase in Professional Services is due to transfer of all corporate function staff who perform multiple material legal entity critical functions and critical service contracts moving into Credit Suisse Services AG, London Branch in June 2017.

Auditor's remuneration

Auditor's remuneration in relation to the statutory audit amounted to USD 1.6 million (2016: USD 1.4 million). The following fees were payable by the CSi group to the auditor, KPMG LLP.

CSi Auditor's remuneration (USD '000)	2017	2016
Fees payable to the Bank's auditor for the audit of the Bank's annual accounts	(1,579)	(1,438)
Fees payable to the CSi group's auditor and its associates for other services	(295)	(45)
Audit-related assurance services	(851)	(724)
Other assurance services	(31)	(53)
Total fees	**(2,756)**	**(2,260)**

12 Restructuring Expenses

In accordance with the CS group wide strategic review, restructuring expenses of USD 31 million (2016: USD 140 million) were recognised by CSi group during 2017. Restructuring expenses primarily include termination costs, expenses in connection with the acceleration of certain deferred compensation awards and onerous lease arrangements.

	2017	2016
Restructuring expenses by type (USD million)		
Compensation and benefits-related expenses	(12)	(46)
of which severance	(5)	(25)
of which accelerated deferred compensation	(7)	(21)
General and administrative-related expenses	(19)	(94)
Total Restructuring expenses by type	**(31)**	**(140)**

	2017			2016		
	Severance expenses	General and administrative-expenses	**Total**	Severance expenses	General and administrative-expenses	**Total**
Restructuring provision (USD million)						
Balance at beginning of the period/year	12	153	165	12	101	113
Net additional charges	5	15	20 [1]	25	94	119
Utilisation and foreign exchange fluctuations	(13)	(12)	(25)	(25)	(42)	(67)
Balance at end of the period/year	**4**	**156**	**160** [2]	**12**	**153**	**165**

[1] Liability arising on restructuring has been included in Note 20 – Other Assets and Other Liabilities as follows:
a) Liabilities arising due to acceleration of expense accretion relating to unsettled share based compensation of USD 6.3 million (2016: USD 16 million) and unsettled cash based deferred compensation of USD 0.6 million (2016: USD 5 million), (not included in the table above) have been included in 'Share-based compensation liability' and 'Other', respectively. The settlement date for the unsettled share-based compensation remains unchanged.
b) Other general & administrative expenses related expenses of USD 4 million relates to other than property expenses and not included in table above.

[2] Liability relating to severance expenses and general and administrative expenses of USD 160 million have been included in 'Other Assets and Other Liabilities'. In 2016 USD 75 million was recorded for onerous leases for 17 Columbus Courtyard and One Cabot Square and an additional provision of USD 5 million for 5 Canada Square.

13 Income Tax

	Group		Bank	
	2017	2016	**2017**	2016
Current and deferred taxes (USD million)				
Current tax				
Current tax (expense)/benefit for the period [1]	(4)	25	(4)	25
Adjustments in respect of previous periods	(89)	(24)	(89)	(24)
Current income tax (expense)/benefit	**(93)**	**1**	**(93)**	**1**
Deferred tax				
Origination and reversal of temporary differences	11	16	11	16
Tax losses (utilised)/incurred	–	–	–	–
Other movements in deferred tax for current period	–	–	–	–
Effect of changes in tax rate or the imposition of new taxes	–	(15)	–	(15)
Deferred income tax benefit	**11**	**1**	**11**	**1**
Income tax (expense)/benefit	**(82)**	**2**	**(82)**	**2**

[1] Withholding taxes are included within income taxes.

The UK corporation tax rate reduces from 20% to 19% with effect from 1 April 2017 and from 19% to 17% with effect from 1 April 2020.

Further information about deferred income tax is presented in Note 14 – Deferred Taxes. The income tax expense for the year can be reconciled to the loss per the statement of income as follows:

Reconciliation of taxes computed at the UK statutory rate

	Group		Bank	
	2017	2016 [2]	**2017**	2016 [2]
Reconciliation of taxes computed at the UK statutory rate (USD million)				
Loss before tax	(180)	(198)	(149)	(181)
Income tax benefit computed at the statutory rate of 19.25% (2016: 20.00%)	35	40	29	36
(Increase)/decrease in income taxes resulting from:				
Other permanent differences	(15)	(7)	(9)	(3)
Effect of group relief surrendered for consideration at less than statutory rate	–	(14)	–	(14)
Impact of UK bank corporation tax surcharge	9	14	9	14
Non-recoverable foreign taxes including withholding taxes [1]	(5)	(8)	(5)	(8)
Other movements in deferred tax for current period	–	16	–	16
Deferred tax not recognised	(17)	–	(17)	–
Adjustments to current tax in respect of previous periods	(89)	(24)	(89)	(24)
Effect on deferred tax resulting from changes to tax rates	–	(15)	–	(15)
Income tax (expense)/benefit	**(82)**	**2**	**(82)**	**2**

[1] Withholding taxes are included within income taxes.
[2] 2016 numbers have been restated to conform to the current year's presentation.

14 Deferred Taxes

Deferred taxes are calculated on all temporary differences under the liability method using a recoverable tax rate of 25% (2016: 25%) which includes the impact of the UK banking surcharge. Deferred taxes are calculated on carry forward tax losses using recoverable tax rates of 17% or 25% (2016: 17% or 25%).

Legislation has been enacted which reduces the UK corporation tax rate to 19% with effect from 1 April 2017 and then 17% with effect from 1 April 2020.There are restrictions on the use of tax losses carried forward. However, these are not expected to have a material impact on the recoverability of the net deferred tax asset.

Group and Bank	**2017**	2016
Deferred tax (USD million)		
Deferred tax assets	349	338
Net position	**349**	**338**
Balance at 1 January	**338**	**337**
Credit to income for the period	11	16
Effect of change in tax rate expensed to Statement of Income	–	(15)
At end of the period	**349**	**338**

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are attributable to the following items:

Group and Bank	**2017**	2016
Components of net deferred tax assets (USD million)		
Share-based compensation	35	27
Decelerated tax depreciation	190	180
Other provisions	44	55
Unpaid interest	80	76
At end of the year	**349**	**338**

Details of the tax effect of temporary differences

The deferred tax benefit/(expense) in the Statement of Income comprises the following temporary differences:

Group and Bank	2017	2016
Tax effect of temporary differences (USD million)		
Derivative financial instruments	–	–
Share-based compensation	8	(6)
Decelerated tax depreciation	10	20
Other provisions	(11)	1
Unpaid interest	4	(14)
Total deferred tax benefit/(expense) in the Statement of Income	**11**	**1**

Deferred tax assets ('DTA') and deferred tax liabilities ('DTL') are recognised for the estimated future tax effects of operating loss carry-forwards and temporary differences between the carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases at the balance sheet date. The realisation of deferred tax assets on temporary differences is dependent upon the generation of taxable income in future accounting periods after those temporary differences become deductible. The realisation of deferred tax assets on net operating losses is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income. Management regularly evaluates whether deferred tax assets can be realised. Only if management considers it probable that a deferred tax asset will be realised is a corresponding deferred tax asset established without impairment.

In evaluating whether deferred tax assets can be realised, management considers both positive and negative evidence, including projected future taxable income, the scheduled reversal of deferred tax liabilities and tax planning strategies. This evaluation requires significant management judgement, primarily with respect to projected taxable income, also taking into account the history of losses of the Company. The future taxable income can never be predicted with certainty, but management also evaluated the factors contributing to the losses and considered whether or not they were temporary or indicated an expected permanent decline in earnings. The evaluation is derived from budgets and strategic business plans but is dependent on numerous factors, some of which are beyond management's control, such as the fiscal and regulatory environment and external economic growth conditions. Substantial variance of actual results from estimated future taxable profits, or changes in our estimate of future taxable profits and potential restructurings, could lead to changes in the amount of deferred tax assets that are realisable, or considered realisable, and would require a corresponding adjustment to the level of recognised DTA.

As a consequence of this evaluation, deferred tax assets of USD 1,001 million (2016: USD 995 million) have not been recognised. If strategies and business plans will significantly deviate in the future from current management assumptions, the current level of deferred tax assets may need to be adjusted if full recovery of the remaining DTA balance is no longer probable.

15 Securities Borrowed, Lent and Purchased/Sold under Resale/Repurchase Agreements

The following table summarises the securities purchased under agreements to resell and securities borrowing transactions, at their respective carrying values:

Group and Bank	2017	2016
Securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions (USD million)		
Securities purchased under resale agreements	12,522	6,936
Deposits paid for securities borrowed	4,530	2,531
Total Securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions	**17,052**	**9,467**

The following table summarises the securities lent under agreements to repurchase and securities lending transactions, at their respective carrying values:

Group and Bank	2017	2016
Securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions (USD million)		
Securities sold under repurchase agreements	1,038	565
Deposits received for securities lent	6,155	2,256
Total Securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions	**7,193**	**2,821**

Securities borrowed, lent and subject to resale and repurchase agreements are mainly due within one year.

Repurchase and resale agreements represent collateralised financing transactions used to earn net interest income, increase liquidity or facilitate trading activity. These instruments are collateralised principally by government securities and money market instruments and generally have terms ranging from overnight to a longer or unspecified period of maturity. The CSi group monitors the fair value of securities received or delivered. For securities purchased under resale agreements, the CSi group requests additional securities, or the return of a portion of the cash disbursed when appropriate, in response to a decline in the market value of the securities received. Similarly, the return of excess securities or additional cash is requested, when appropriate, in response to an increase in the market value of securities sold under repurchase agreements.

Deposits paid for securities borrowed and deposits received for securities lent are recorded at the amount of cash paid or received. These transactions are typically collateralised by cash or marketable securities. For securities lending transactions, the CSi group receives cash or securities as collateral in an amount generally in excess of the market value of securities lent. The CSi group monitors the market value of securities borrowed and securities lent on a daily basis and additional collateral is obtained as necessary.

16 Trading Financial Assets and Liabilities at Fair Value through Profit or Loss

	Group		Bank	
	2017	2016	**2017**	2016
Trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss (USD million)				
Debt securities	22,722	27,713	22,567	27,592
Equity securities	6,831	5,253	6,788	5,209
Derivative instruments	144,364	207,437	144,364	207,437
Other	638	2,024	634	2,017
Trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	**174,555**	**242,427**	**174,353**	**242,255**
Trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss (USD million)				
Short positions	3,400	3,180	3,400	3,180
Derivative instruments	146,102	208,450	146,103	208,458
Other	3	9	3	9
Trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	**149,505**	**211,639**	**149,506**	**211,647**

Debt securities primarily consist of corporate bonds and government securities.

Trading financial assets include USD 18 billion (2016: USD 16 billion) which are encumbered. The transactions in relation to the encumbered assets are conducted under terms that are usual and customary for securities lent, repurchase agreements or other collateralised borrowings.

17 Financial Assets and Liabilities Designated at Fair Value through Profit or Loss

	Group		Bank	
	2017	2016	**2017**	2016
Financial Assets designated at fair value through profit or loss (USD million)				
Loans	1,320	3,361	1,612	3,654
Securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions	8,489	14,911	8,489	14,911
Other	1,321	2,134	1,321	2,134
Total financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	**11,130**	**20,406**	**11,422**	**20,699**

Of the financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss, loans and reverse repurchase agreements were elected to alleviate an accounting mismatch while other financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss (primarily include failed purchases) were elected because they are managed on a fair value basis.

For loans designated at fair value through profit or loss, the maximum fair value exposure to credit risk as at 31 December 2017 was USD 1,320 million (2016: USD 3,361 million). To mitigate this credit risk, securities are held as collateral, and credit default swaps with a notional value of USD 593 million (2016: USD 1,010 million) have been transacted to transfer this risk into the capital markets.

The fair value movement attributable to counterparty credit on loans designated at fair value through profit or loss is calculated using credit spreads applicable to specific points in time. All other risk variables are held constant and the credit spreads are moved based on current market conditions. During the year ended 31 December 2017, this fair value movement was a decrease of USD 30 million (2016: increase USD 16 million). The cumulative effect thereon at the year-end was a decrease of USD 27 million (2016: increase USD 16 million). The corresponding decrease in fair value of the swaps and securities in place to mitigate this risk was USD 12 million (2016: decrease USD 31 million). The cumulative effect thereon at the year-end was an decrease of USD 12 million (2016: decrease USD 31million).

For securities purchased under resale agreements, the Bank's credit exposure to the counterparties of these trades is mitigated by posted collateral and through subsequent margin calls. Accordingly, the Bank does not enter into hedges to mitigate credit exposure to its counterparties. Also, given that the credit exposure is almost eliminated, the fair value changes attributable to credit risk is insignificant.

	Group		Bank	
	2017	2016	**2017**	2016
Financial Liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss (USD million)				
Subordinated Debt	77	71	77	71
Structured notes (includes Long term debt and Short term borrowings)	10,599	9,936	10,599	9,929
Securities sold under repurchase agreement and securities lending transactions	11,831	14,195	11,831	14,196
Other	392	487	392	487
Total financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	**22,899**	**24,689**	**22,899**	**24,683**

Of the financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss, subordinated debt and repurchase agreements were primarily elected to alleviate an accounting mismatch, while structured notes were mainly elected because they are managed on a fair value basis.

The fair value of a financial liability incorporates the credit risk of that financial liability. If the instrument is quoted in an active market, the movement in fair value due to credit risk is calculated as the amount of change in fair value that is not attributable to changes in market conditions that give rise to market risk. If the instrument is not quoted in an active market, the fair value is calculated using a valuation technique that incorporates credit risk by discounting the contractual cash flows on the debt using a credit-adjusted yield curve which reflects the level at which the CSi group would issue similar instruments as of the reporting date.

The fair value of subordinated debt and structured notes is calculated using a yield curve which reflects the CSi group's credit rating in the market. This is achieved by adjusting the relevant yield curve by the CSi group's credit spread, dependent on the tier of the debt, at each point in the curve to provide an own credit adjusted valuation.

The carrying amount is USD 2.4 billion lower than the principal amount that the CSi group would be contractually required to pay to the holder of these financial liabilities at maturity (2016: USD 6 billion lower).

18 Other Loans and Receivables

The following table sets forth details of the domestic (United Kingdom) and foreign portfolios:

	2017	2016 [1]
Group and Bank Loans (USD million)		
Real estate	59	37
Commercial and industrial loans	2,769	2,796
Financial institutions	512	488
Gross loans	**3,340**	**3,321**
of which domestic	3,056	2,998
of which foreign	284	323
Net unearned income	(1)	(2)
Allowance for loan losses	(8)	(3)
Net loans	**3,331**	**3,316**
Gross impaired loans	**9**	**19**
of which loans with an individual allowance	9	19

[1] 2016 numbers have been restated to conform to the current year's presentation.

Other loans and receivables due within one year for the CSi group and Bank, amount to USD 551 million (2016: USD 39 million).

Reconciliation of the allowance for loan losses by class

The following table sets forth the movements in the allowances for impairment losses on other loans and receivables:

	Banks	Customers	**Total**
Group and Bank **Allowance for loan losses (USD million)**			
Balance at 1 January 2017	(3)	–	(3)
Additional allowances for impairment losses	–	(8)	(8)
Reversal of allowances for impairment losses	2	1	3
Movement recognised in Consolidated Statement of Income	2	(7)	(5)
Balance at 31 December 2017	**(1)**	**(7)**	**(8)**
Balance at 1 January 2016	(2)	(1)	(3)
Additional allowances for impairment losses	(2)	(1)	(3)
Reversal of allowances for impairment losses	1	2	3
Movement recognised in Consolidated Statement of Income	(1)	1	–
Balance at 31 December 2016	**(3)**	**–**	**(3)**

19 Investment Property

The CSi group consolidates a number of structured entities which hold property. Investment properties are currently held at cost less depreciation and provision for impairment. An impairment charge of USD 22 million (2016: USD 27 million) was taken to the Consolidated Statement of Income for the year. The fair value and carrying value amount were the same as at 31 December 2017.

Group	**2017**	2016
Investment property (USD million)		
Balance at the beginning of the year	169	303
Reclassification to real estate held-for-sale	(28)	(94)
Depreciation charge for the year	(5)	(10)
Impairment charge for the year	(22)	(27)
Foreign Currency Translation	17	(3)
Balance at the end of year	**131**	**169**

The recoverable amount of investment property is estimated based on its value-in-use. Based on the assessment in 2017, the carrying amount of the unit was determined to be higher than its recoverable amount of USD 131 million and an impairment loss of USD 22 million was recognised for the year ended 31 December 2017. The value-in-use is based on an externally obtained appraisal which calculates the Net Present Value using the 'Business Plan Assessment' approach (which assumes a sell off of each property over the next 3 years).

20 Other Assets and Other Liabilities

		Group		Bank
	2017	2016	**2017**	2016
Other Assets (USD million)				
Brokerage receivables (refer to Note 21)	4,937	5,095	4,937	5,095
Interest and fees receivable	326	416	326	416
Cash collateral on derivative instruments				
Banks	12,778	13,056	12,778	13,056
Customers	14,754	17,798	14,754	17,798
Other	162	335	162	335
Total other assets	**32,957**	**36,700**	**32,957**	**36,700**

Other assets are mainly due within one year.

	Group		Bank	
	2017	2016	**2017**	2016
Other Liabilities (USD million)				
Brokerage payables (refer to Note 21)	1,817	2,432	1,817	2,432
Interest and fees payable	929	820	929	820
Cash collateral on derivative instruments				
Banks	15,053	18,184	15,053	18,184
Customers	5,379	8,462	5,379	8,462
Share-based compensation liability	160	125	160	125
Other	838	1,403	838	1,403
Total other liabilities	**24,176**	**31,426**	**24,176**	**31,426**

Other liabilities are mainly due within one year. Other liabilities include liability towards restructuring cost of USD 160 million (2016: USD 165 million). Refer Note 12 – Restructuring Expenses.

21 Brokerage Receivables and Brokerage Payables

Brokerage receivables and payables included in the table below represent amounts due to and from banks, brokers and dealers as well as customers for varying transaction types. Included within these balances are margin accounts where cash has been deposited with an exchange, bank or broker to facilitate future transactions and where the CSi group requires customers to maintain margin collateral in compliance with applicable regulatory and internal guidelines.

The CSi group also enters into fully margined exchange traded derivatives such as futures and balances payable to or receivable from the exchange the next day are recorded in the brokerage balances. In addition the CSi group performs brokerage and clearance activities for clients where exchange fees are incurred and receivable from clients.

Group and Bank	**2017**	2016
Brokerage receivable (USD million)		
Due from customers	1,300	1,697
Due from banks, brokers and dealers	3,637	3,398
Total brokerage receivables	**4,937**	**5,095**
Brokerage payable (USD million)		
Due to customers	782	1,769
Due to banks, brokers and dealers	1,035	663
Total brokerage payables	**1,817**	**2,432**

During the current reporting period there were no defaults or breaches in respect of third party brokerage payables.

Included within payables are liabilities identified in respect of client money received from clients, but only where it has been determined that the cash received represents an asset of the CSi group. The CSi group and Bank held USD 4,936 million of client money as at 31 December 2017 (2016: USD 5,273 million), USD 4,643 million as of 31 December 2017 (2016: USD 4,121 million) of which was not recorded in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position as those balances did not represent assets of the CSi group. This cash, when recognised on the balance sheet, is recorded under ‘Cash and due from banks’ and ‘Other assets’.

22 Property and Equipment

	Leasehold Improvements	Computer Equipment	Office Equipment	Total
2017 **Group and Bank** **Property and equipment (USD million)**				
Cost:				
Cost as at 1 January 2017	**398**	**209**	**74**	**681**
Additions	87	17	–	104
Acquisitions during the year	–	–	–	–
Disposals	(15)	(193)	–	(208)
Reclassification to real estate held-for-sale	(117)	–	–	(117)
Cost as at 31 December 2017	**353**	**33**	**74**	**460**
Accumulated depreciation:				
Accumulated depreciation as at 1 January 2017	**(268)**	**(149)**	**(71)**	**(488)**
Charge for the year	(20)	(14)	(1)	(35)
Acquisitions during the year	–	–	–	–
Disposals	15	138	–	153
Reclassification to real estate held-for-sale	67	–	–	67
Accumulated depreciation as at 31 December 2017	**(206)**	**(25)**	**(72)**	**(303)**
Net book value as at 1 January 2017	**130**	**60**	**3**	**193**
Net book value as at 31 December 2017	**147**	**8**	**2**	**157**

	Leasehold Improvements	Computer Equipment	Office Equipment	Total
2016 **Group and Bank** **Property and equipment (USD million)**				
Cost:				
Cost as at 1 January 2016	**418**	**201**	**82**	**701**
Additions	23	31	–	54
Acquisitions during the year	–	–	–	–
Disposals	(43)	(23)	(8)	(74)
Cost as at 31 December 2016	**398**	**209**	**74**	**681**
Accumulated depreciation:				
Accumulated depreciation as at 1 January 2016	**(288)**	**(140)**	**(77)**	**(505)**
Charge for the year	(22)	(32)	(2)	(56)
Acquisitions during the year	–	–	–	–
Disposals	42	23	8	73
Accumulated depreciation as at 31 December 2016	**(268)**	**(149)**	**(71)**	**(488)**
Net book value as at 1 January 2016	**130**	**61**	**5**	**196**
Net book value as at 31 December 2016	**130**	**60**	**3**	**193**

Leasehold improvements relate to improvements to land and buildings occupied by the Bank and its fellow subsidiaries for their own activities. During 2017, an amount of Computer Equipment was sold to Credit Suisse Services AG, London Branch, the UK Service Company setup for Recovery and Resolution purposes.
No interest has been capitalised within property and equipment (2016: USD Nil).

23 Intangible Assets

Group and Bank	Internally Developed Software	Total
2017		
Intangible Assets (USD million)		
Cost:		
Cost as at 1 January 2017	**1,389**	**1,389**
Additions	151	151
Disposals	(354)	(354)
Cost as at 31 December 2017	**1,186**	**1,186**
Accumulated amortisation:		
Accumulated amortisation as at 1 January 2017	**(985)**	**(985)**
Amortisation for the year	(94)	(94)
Impairment	(3)	(3)
Disposals	350	350
Accumulated amortisation as at 31 December 2017	**(732)**	**(732)**
Net book value as at 1 January 2017	**404**	**404**
Net book value as at 31 December 2017	**454**	**454**
2016 (USD million)		
Cost:		
Cost as at 1 January 2016	**1,283**	**1,283**
Additions	137	137
Disposals	(31)	(31)
Cost as at 31 December 2016	**1,389**	**1,389**
Accumulated amortisation:		
Accumulated amortisation as at 1 January 2016	**(909)**	**(909)**
Amortisation for the year	(104)	(104)
Impairment	(2)	(2)
Disposals	30	30
Accumulated amortisation as at 31 December 2016	**(985)**	**(985)**
Net book value as at 1 January 2016	**374**	**374**
Net book value as at 31 December 2016	**404**	**404**

The recoverable amount of CSi's intangible assets is estimated based on their value-in-use. An assessment was performed in 2017, and the carrying amount of certain intangible assets was determined to be higher than their recoverable amount and an impairment loss of USD 3 million was recognised for the year ended 31 December 2017 (2016: USD 2 million). The recoverable amount for the Internally Developed Software is estimated based on its value-in-use.

The value-in-use is calculated based on detailed reviews and specific information regarding the individual projects and their capitalisation. Semi-annual assessments are performed to calculate any required impairment. During 2017, a portion of Internally Developed Software was sold to Credit Suisse Services AG, London Branch, the UK Service Company setup for Recovery and Resolution purposes

24 Deposits

Group and Bank	**2017**	2016
Deposits (USD million)		
Non-interest bearing demand deposits	21	8
Interest-bearing demand deposits	167	449
Total deposits	**188**	**457**
of which due to banks	188	457
of which due to customers	–	–

25 Short Term Borrowings

Group and Bank	2017	2016
Short-term borrowings (USD million)		
Short term borrowings:		
from banks	5,940	2,667
Total short term borrowings	**5,940**	**2,667**

26 Provisions

Group and Bank	Property	Litigation	Total
2017			
Provisions (USD million)			
Balance at 1 January 2017	3	24	27
Charges during the year	1	15	16
Released during the year	–	(8)	(8)
Utilised during the year	–	(29)	(29)
Balance at 31 December 2017	**4**	**2**	**6**
2016			
Provisions (USD million)			
Balance at 1 January 2016	3	30	33
Charges during the year	–	9	9
Released during the year	–	(6)	(6)
Utilised during the year	–	(9)	(9)
Balance at 31 December 2016	**3**	**24**	**27**

Property provision

The property provision mainly relates to property reinstatement obligations that will be incurred when the leases expire.

Building	Provision	Utilisation period
17 Columbus Courtyard, London	USD 1 million	31 December 2024
5 Canada Square, London	USD 2 million	31 December 2027
Pall Mall, London	USD 1 million	31 March 2018

Onerous lease provisions are recorded in other liabilities. Refer Note 12 – Restructuring Expenses.

Litigation provision

The CSi group accrues litigation provisions (including fees and expenses of external lawyers and other service providers) in connection with certain judicial, regulatory and arbitration proceedings when reasonably possible losses, additional losses or ranges of loss are more likely than not and can be reasonably estimable. General Counsel in consultation with the business reviews CS group's judicial, regulatory and arbitration proceedings each quarter to determine the adequacy of its litigation provisions and may increase or release provisions based on management's judgement and the advice of counsel. The anticipated utilisation of these litigation provisions typically ranges from six to eighteen month period, however certain litigation provisions are anticipated to extend beyond this period. Further provisions or releases of litigation provisions may be necessary in the future as developments in such litigation, claims or proceedings warrant.

27 Long Term Debt

	Group		Bank	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
Long-term debt (USD million)				
Senior debt	13,840	26,016	13,703	25,813
Subordinated debt	3,007	6,124	3,007	6,124
Total long term debt	**16,847**	**32,140**	**16,710**	**31,937**

The decrease is principally due to repayment of EUR, GBP and USD denominated debt of USD 16 billion.

During the year, USD 3.1 billion of subordinated debt was repaid, USD 2.6 billion to CS Finance BV and USD 0.5 billion to

Credit Suisse PSL GmbH. In its place, the Bank issued USD 3.1 billion of gone concern capital in the form of MREL to CS AG, London Branch.

Total long term debt is principally comprised of debt issuances managed by Treasury which do not contain derivative features (vanilla debt), which are issued as part of the CSi group's structured activities.

Pursuant to amendments in IAS 7 – Cash Flow Statement, below is the reconciliation of liabilities arising from financing activities.

		Cash Flows		Non Cash Changes		
Group	Opening Balance	Issuances	Repayments and other movements	Acquisition	Translation FX and Interest movements	Closing Balance
Long term debt (USD million)						
Long term debt	32,140	3,586	(19,978)	–	1,099	16,847
Total Long Term Debt	**32,140**	**3,586**	**(19,978)**	**–**	**1,099**	**16,847**

		Cash Flows		Non Cash Changes		
Bank	Opening Balance	Issuances	Repayments and other movements	Acquisition	Translation FX and Interest movements	Closing Balance
Long term debt (USD million)						
Long term debt	31,937	3,586	(19,978)	–	1,165	16,710
Total Long Term Debt	**31,937**	**3,586**	**(19,978)**	**–**	**1,165**	**16,710**

28 Discontinued Operations and Assets Held for Sale

In 2016, the CSi group entered into an agreement to transfer a subset of derivatives and securities in the Asia Pacific division into another CS group entity representing a discontinued operation. Subsequently during 2017, following a re-planning exercise, timelines to completion of this transfer were extended to greater than 12 months resulting in the requirements of IFRS 5 Non-current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations no longer being met. The transfer of the derivatives and securities will continue to progress over the newly agreed timeframe. IFRS 5 Non-current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations requires the restatement of the 2016 Consolidated Statement of Income from discontinuing into continuing operations. There is no such requirement for the Statement of Financial Position.

During the year, the CSi group has also entered into other transactions which qualify as Held for Sale. Impairment losses of USD 4 million were required to be recognised as a result of having to measure Assets/Liabilities held for sale at fair value less cost to sell.

Group & Bank	Discontinued Operations	Held for Sale – CDS Portfolio	Held for Sale – Securities	Held for Sale – Premises and equipment	Total
2017					
Statement of Financial Position for discontinued operations (USD million)					
Trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	–	115	–	–	**115**
of which positive market values from derivative instruments	–	115	–	–	**115**
Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	–	–	–	–	**–**
Property and Equipment	–	–	–	46	**46**
Total assets held for sale	**–**	**115**	**–**	**46**	**161**
Trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	–	117	–	–	**117**
of which negative market values from derivative instruments	–	117	–	–	**117**
Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	–	–	–	–	**–**
Other liabilities	–	–	–	–	**–**
Total liabilities held for sale	**–**	**117**	**–**	**–**	**117**

Group & Bank	Discontinued Operations	Held for Sale – CDS Portfolio	Held for Sale – Securities	Held for Sale – Premises and equipment	Total
2016					
Statement of Financial Position for discontinued operations (USD million)					
Trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	2,311	824	325	–	**3,460**
of which positive market values from derivative instruments	1,837	824	–	–	**2,661**
Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	312	–	–	–	**312**
Other assets	–	–	–	–	**–**
Total assets held for sale	**2,623**	**824**	**325**	**–**	**3,772**
Trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	1,469	848	–	–	**2,317**
of which negative market values from derivative instruments	1,290	848	–	–	**2,138**
Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	1,436	–	–	–	**1,436**
Other liabilities	54	–	–	–	**54**
Total liabilities held for sale	**2,959**	**848**	**–**	**–**	**3,807**

The assets and liabilities of discontinuing operations for which the sale has not yet been completed are presented as assets held for sale and liabilities held for sale, respectively, and prior periods are not reclassified. There is no cumulative income or expenses included in OCI relating to the disposal group. The presentation of assets and liabilities held for sale required the separation of certain assets and liabilities that were previously treated as a single unit of account into disaggregated asset and liability positions.

	2017	2016 [1]
Statement of Income for discontinued operations (USD million)		
Interest expense	–	(1)
Net interest expense	**–**	**(1)**
Net gains from financial assets/liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	–	82
Other revenues	–	(49)
Net revenues	**–**	**32**
General, administrative and trading expenses	–	(3)
Total operating expense	**–**	**(3)**
Profit before tax	**–**	**29**
Income tax expense	–	–
Profit after tax	**–**	**29**

[1] 2016 numbers have been restated to disclose the impact of discontinued operations.

CSi group disclosed the transfer of derivatives and securities in the Asia Pacific division as a discontinued operation in 2016 annual financial statements. During the second half of 2017, the migration plans were changed and this impact would have reduced the disclosed profit after tax from discontinued business from USD 132 million to USD 29 million in the audited annual financial statements of CSi for the year ended 31 December 2016.

29 Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income

Group and Bank	Cumulative Translation Adjustment	Accumulated other comprehensive income
2017		
Accumulated other comprehensive income (USD million)		
Balance at 1 January 2017	**(2)**	**(2)**
(Increase)/decrease:		
Foreign exchange translation differences	2	2
Balance at 31 December 2017	**–**	**–**
2016		
Accumulated other comprehensive income (USD million)		
Balance at 1 January 2016	**(2)**	**(2)**
(Increase)/decrease:		
Foreign exchange translation differences	–	–
Balance at 31 December 2016	**(2)**	**(2)**

30 Share Capital and Share Premium

Group and Bank	2017	2016
Share Capital **Allotted called-up and fully paid (USD million)**		
Opening Balance		
131,158,070,611 Ordinary shares of USD 0.09 each	12,366	12,366
Total allotted called-up and fully paid capital	**12,366**	**12,366**
Share Premium (USD million)		
Share Premium	**12,704**	**12,704**

The ordinary shares have attached to them full voting, dividend and capital distribution (including on winding up) rights.

31 Retirement Benefit Obligations

The following disclosures contain the balances for the entire defined benefit plan sponsored by CSS(E)L ('UK Plan'), of which the Bank is one of many participants, who are all related parties under common control. The Bank has no contractual agreement or stated policy for incurring any charges by the sponsoring employer for the net defined benefit cost, therefore as the Bank is not the legal sponsor it accounts for its share of the plan using defined contribution accounting. During 2017 the Bank expensed USD 2 million (2016: USD 3 million) in respect of its contributions to the UK Plan.

Profile of the pension plans

Approximately 4% of the UK Plan's obligations are attributable to current employees, 77% to former employees yet to retire and 19% to current pensioners and dependants of former members currently in receipt of benefits. The UK Plan duration is an indicator of the weighted-average time until benefits payments are made.

For the UK Plan as a whole the duration is around 24 years reflecting the approximate split of the defined benefit obligation between current employees (duration of 27 years), deferred members (duration of 25 years) and current pensioners and dependants of former members currently in receipt of benefits (duration of 16 years).

The following table shows the changes in the defined benefit obligation and the fair value of plan assets during 2017 and 2016, and the amounts included in CSS(E)L's consolidated financial statements for the defined benefit pension plan as at 31 December 2017 and 2016 respectively:

Group and Bank	**2017**	2016
Defined benefit pension plans (USD million)		
Defined benefit obligation – 1 January	1,869	1,745
Current service cost	5	5
Interest cost	50	61
Actuarial losses/ (gains) on assumptions	34	444
arising out of changes in demographic assumptions	(16)	(17)
arising out of changes in financial assumptions	50	461
Actuarial (gains)/ losses – experience	58	(15)
Benefit payments	(211)	(70)
Past service costs (including curtailments)	(10)	–
Exchange rate (gains)/losses	177	(301)
Defined benefit obligation – 31 December	**1,972**	**1,869**
Fair value of plan assets – 1 January	2,841	2,578
Interest on plan assets	76	91
Actuarial gains	71	683
Actual return on plan assets	**147**	**774**
Employer Contributions	5	9
Administrative expense	(2)	(2)
Benefit payments	(211)	(70)
Exchange rate gain/(losses)	273	(448)
Fair value of plan assets – 31 December	**3,053**	**2,841**

During 2017 there was a curtailment in relation to active members in the UK switching to a new defined contribution pension plan. The DBO was reduced by USD 10 million as a result of members breaking the salary link on their benefits.

Benefit payments include USD 193 million (2016: USD 56 million) of transfers where deferred members have initiated on an individual basis to transfer their pension to another pension scheme.

Funding requirements

UK legislation requires that pension schemes are funded prudently. The last funding valuation of the UK Plan was carried out by a qualified actuary as at 31 December 2014 and showed a surplus of GBP 39.1 million. The next funding valuation is measured at 31 December 2017.

Contributions will be paid to cover administrative expenses, administration rebates and death in service pensions. Expected regular contributions to be paid to the UK defined benefit plan for all participating entities for the year ending 31 December 2018 is approximately USD 2 million.

Assumptions

The assumptions used in the measurement of the defined benefit obligation and defined benefit cost for the UK Plan as at 31 December were as follows:

Group and Bank	**2017**	2016
Benefit obligation (%)		
Discount rate	2.45%	2.65%
Retail Price Inflation	3.11%	3.15%
Consumer Price Inflation	2.01%	2.05%
Pension increases [1]	2.97%	3.00%
Salary increases	3.26%	3.30%
Defined benefit cost (%)		
Discount rate – Service cost	2.65%	3.90%
Discount rate – Interest cost	2.51%	3.90%
Salary increases	3.30%	3.25%

[1] Pension earned pre 6 April 1997 are subject to pension increases on a discretionary basis, which were considered to be Nil.

For discounting expected future cash flows in the UK, Credit Suisse adopted the "spot rate approach" for the valuation as of December 31, 2016, whereby individual spot rates on the yield curve are applied to each year's cash flow in measuring the plan's benefit obligation as well as future service costs and interest costs. Under the previous methodology, a single weighted average discount rate derived from the yield curve was applied to each cash flow.

Mortality Assumptions

The life expectancy assumptions for 2017 have been updated compared to those used for 2016 to reflect the final CMI model released in early 2017.

The assumptions for life expectancy for the 2017 UK benefit obligation pursuant to IAS 19 are based on the 'SAPS 2 light' base table with improvements in mortality in line with the final CMI model with S=7.5, and a scaling factor of 95%. Underpins to future mortality improvement have also been incorporated, the annual long term rate of improvement being 1.50% p.a.

On this basis the post-retirement mortality assumptions are as follows:

	2017	2016
Life expectancy at age 60 for current pensioners aged 60 (years)		
Males	28.6	28.8
Females	29.7	29.9
Life expectancy at age 60 for future pensioners currently aged 40 (years)		
Males	30.4	30.5
Females	31.5	31.7

Sensitivity Analysis

Changes in the principal assumptions used to measure the benefit obligation would have had the following effects:

	Defined Benefit Obligation USD million	Increase %	Defined Benefit Obligation USD million	Decrease %
Defined Benefit obligation				
One-percentage point change				
- 1%/ +1% Discount rate	2,497	27	1,572	(20)
+1% / -1% Inflation rate	2,311	17	1,698	(14)
+1% / -1% Salary increases rate	1,975	0	1,967	0
+1 / -1 year to life expectancy at 60	2,034	3	1,910	(3)

The sensitivity analysis above has been derived using a number of additional full valuation runs that have been carried out using the same data as that used for calculating the 31 December 2017 defined benefit obligation. The sensitivity analysis focuses on changes to the obligation. For the sensitivities to discount rate and inflation rates the impact on the UK funded status will most likely be lower to the impact on the benefit obligation, as a result of the assets being (partially) matched to the obligations.

The methodology used to calculate the sensitivities is consistent with previous years.

Plan assets and investment strategy

Responsibility for governance and running of the UK Plan – including investment decisions (after consultation with CSS(E)L) and contribution schedules (which requires the agreement of CSS(E)L) – lies with the board of trustees. The trustees in administration of the UK Plan aim to minimise risk subject to adopting an investment strategy that has a reasonable expectation of achieving a certain level of return by investing in a range of asset classes of appropriate liquidity and security which will generate income and capital growth to meet, together with agreed contributions from CSS(E)L, the cost of benefits. Risk tolerance is established through careful consideration of plan liabilities, plan funding status and financial market condition.

The Fund has a hedging target of around 100% of interest rate and inflation risk arising from the Technical Provisions measure of the liabilities. Guidelines have been put in place for the hedging portfolio to limit the risk between it and the basis on which the Technical Provisions measure of the liabilities is calculated.

Equity investments are diversified across UK and non-UK stocks as well as between growth, value and small and large capitalisation stocks. Other assets such as hedge funds, property and corporate bonds are used to enhance long term returns while improving portfolio diversification.

Investment risk is monitored and measured on an ongoing basis with quarterly investment and funding reports together with periodic asset/liability analysis and reviews of the inflation and interest rate hedge.

Risks Associated with UK Plan

The UK Plan exposes the Bank to a number of risks, the most significant of which are:

Asset volatility

The liabilities are calculated using a discount rate set with reference to corporate bond yields; if assets underperform this yield, this will reduce the surplus. The UK Plan holds growth assets which, though expected to outperform corporate bonds in the long-term, create volatility and risk in the short-term. The allocation to growth assets is monitored by the Trustees to ensure it remains appropriate given the UK Plan's long term objectives.

Changes in bond yields

A decrease corporate bond yields will increase the value placed on the UK Plan's liabilities for accounting purposes, although this will be partially offset by an increase in the value of the bond holdings. The plan hedges interest rate risk, so whilst it might be expected that the hedge increases in value if bond yields decrease, the plan is exposed to the extent that the hedge is not designed to cover 100% of the accounting defined benefit obligation and also the fact that the hedge does not mitigate decreases in credit spreads used to generate the discount rate for accounting purposes.

Inflation Risk

A significant proportion of the UK Plan's benefit obligations are linked to inflation, and higher inflation will lead to higher liabilities (although, in most cases, caps on the level of inflationary increases are in place to protect against extreme inflation). The majority of the assets are either unaffected by or only loosely correlated with inflation, meaning that an increase in inflation will also increase the deficit to the extent that the inflation hedges do not match the effect of inflation increases on the benefit obligations.

Life expectancy

The majority of the UK Plan's obligations are to provide benefits for the life of the member, therefore increase in life expectancy will result in an increase in the liabilities.

	Defined Benefit Pension Plans UK Plans 2017
Estimated future benefit payments (USD million)	
2018	18
2019	19
2020	23
2021	27
2022	30
For five years thereafter	220

The future estimated benefit payments assume alternative benefit options that a member can choose instead of a pension are not elected, i.e. deferred members do not elect to transfer their pension arrangement to another pension scheme before retirement and members do not elect to convert pension into lump sum at retirement.

Plan assets measured at fair value

				2017				2016
	Quoted	Unquoted	**Total**	% of total fair value of scheme assets	Quoted	Unquoted	**Total**	% of total fair value of scheme assets
Plan assets measured at fair value (USD million)								
Cash and cash equivalents	–	182	182	6.0%	–	124	124	4.4%
Debt Securities	2,457	234	2,691	88.2%	1,581	210	1,791	63.0%
of which governments	1,664	–	1,664	54.6%	1,008	–	1,008	35.5%
of which corporates	793	234	1,027	33.6%	573	210	783	27.5%
Equity Securities	–	50	50	1.6%	192	245	437	15.4%
Derivatives	–	34	34	1.1%	–	314	314	11.0%
Alternative investments	–	96	96	3.1%	–	175	175	6.2%
of which hedge funds	–	28	28	0.9%	–	116	116	4.1%
of which other	–	68	68	2.2%	–	59	59	2.1%
Total plan assets UK Plans	**2,457**	**596**	**3,053**	**100.0%**	**1,773**	**1,068**	**2,841**	**100.0%**

Cash and cash equivalents include shares of separately managed funds and repurchase agreements for which the asset value is generally determined based on inputs other than quoted prices.

The fixed income securities include government bonds which are generally based on quoted prices. Corporate debt securities include individual positions and separately managed funds. They are generally based on inputs other than quoted prices that are observable directly or indirectly. For positions for which market prices are not available, valuations are based on yields reflecting the perceived risk of the issuer and the maturity of the position, recent disposals in the market or other modelling techniques, which may involve judgment.

Equities include common stock and shares of separately managed funds. These are based on quoted prices or other inputs that are observable directly or indirectly. Shares of managed funds which are not directly quoted on a public stock exchange and/or for which a fair value is not readily determinable, are measured at fair value using their net asset value ('NAV').

Derivatives consist of a variety of products to manage market risks (e.g. interest, inflation). These include OTC and exchange-traded derivatives. The fair value of OTC derivatives is determined on the basis of inputs that include those characteristics of the derivative that have a bearing on the economics of the instrument. The fair value of exchange- traded derivatives is typically derived from observable exchange prices and/or observable inputs.

Alternative investments primarily consist of investments in hedge funds and real estate investments. Alternative investments that are not directly quoted on a public stock exchange and/or for which a fair value is not readily determinable, are measured using their net asset value.

Defined Contribution Pension Plans

The Bank also contributes to various defined contribution pensions primarily in the United Kingdom. The contributions in these plans during 2017 and 2016 were USD 17 million and USD 23 million, respectively.

32 Employee Share-based Compensation and Other Compensation Benefits

Payment of deferred compensation to employees is determined by the nature of the business, role, location and performance of the employee. Unless there is a contractual obligation, granting deferred Compensation is solely at the discretion of senior management. Special deferred compensation granted as part of a contractual obligation is typically used to compensate new senior employees in a single year for forfeited awards from previous employers upon joining the Company. It is the Company's policy not to make multi-year guarantees.

Compensation expense for share-based and other awards that were granted as deferred compensation is recognised in accordance with the specific terms and conditions of each respective award and is primarily recognised over the future requisite service and vesting period, which is determined by the plan, retirement eligibility of employees, two-year moratorium periods on early retirement and certain other terms. All deferred compensation plans are subject to non-compete and non-solicit provisions. Compensation expense for share based and other awards that were granted as deferred compensation also includes the current estimated outcome of applicable performance criteria, estimated future forfeitures and mark-to-market adjustments for certain awards that are still outstanding.

Total compensation expense for cash-settled share-based compensation plans recognised during 2017 and 2016 was USD 121 million and USD 11 million respectively. The total stock award liability recorded as at 31 December 2017 was USD 169 million (2016: USD 129 million). The fair value used to calculate the stock award liability was the closing Credit Suisse Group share price as at 31 December 2017 CHF 17.40 (2016: CHF 14.61). The average weighted fair value of awards granted in 2017 was CHF 14.35 (2016: CHF 17.04). The intrinsic value of vested share based awards outstanding as at year end was USD 27 million (2016: USD 24 million).

The recognition of compensation expense for the deferred compensation awards granted in February 2018 began in 2018 and thus had no impact on the 2017 financial statements.

Phantom Share Awards

Share awards granted in February 2018 are similar to those granted in February 2017. Each share award granted entitles the holder of the award to receive one Credit Suisse Group ('CSG') share, subject to service conditions. Share awards vest over three years with one third of the share awards vesting on each of the three anniversaries of the grant date (ratable vesting), with the exception of awards granted to individuals classified as risk managers or senior managers under the UK PRA Remuneration Code. Share awards granted to risk managers vest over five years with one fifth of the award vesting on each of the five anniversaries of the grant date, while share awards granted to senior managers vest over five years commencing on the third anniversary of the grant date, with one fifth of the award vesting on each of the third to seventh anniversaries of the grant date. Share awards are expensed over the service period of the awards. The value of the share awards is solely dependent on the CSG share price at the time of delivery.

The share awards include other awards, such as blocked shares and special awards, which may be granted to new employees. These awards entitle the holder to receive one CSG share, are subject to continued employment with the Company, contain restrictive covenants and cancellation provisions and generally vest between zero and five years.

The number of share awards granted to employees was determined by dividing the deferred component of variable compensation being granted as shares by the average price of CSG share over the ten business days ended February 28, 2018. The fair value of each share award was CHF 17.22, the CSG share price on the grant date. The majority of share awards granted include the right to receive dividend equivalents upon vesting.

Movements in the number of Phantom Share outstanding were as follows:

Group and Bank	**2017**	2016
Number of units (millions)		
As at 1 January	8.03	7.05
Granted	4.84	4.88
Shares transferred in/out	(0.19)	(0.26)
Delivered	(4.64)	(3.34)
Forfeited	(0.31)	(0.30)
As at 31 December	**7.73**	**8.03**

Performance Share Awards ('PSA')

Certain employees received a portion of their deferred variable compensation in the form of performance share awards. Performance share awards are similar to share awards, except that the full balance of outstanding performance share awards, including those awarded in prior years, are subject to performance-based malus provisions. Performance share awards granted until 2015 were subject to a negative adjustment in the event of a negative strategic ROE of CSG, which was calculated based on Core Results, adjusted for the goodwill impairment charge related to the re-organisation of the former Investment Banking division. However, following the change in CSG financial reporting structure in 2015, the strategic ROE is no longer calculated, and consequently, any negative adjustment to performance share awards is subject to the discretion of the Compensation Committee. Starting in 2016, the Return on Equity ('ROE') calculation was based on adjusted results, which the Compensation Committee considered as the most accurate reflection of the operating performance of the businesses.

Performance share awards granted from 2016 are subject to a negative adjustment in the event of a divisional loss by the division in which the employees worked as of December 31, 2017, or a negative CSG ROE, whichever results in a larger adjustment. For employees in Corporate Functions and the Strategic Resolution Unit, the negative adjustment only applies in the event of a negative CSG ROE and is not linked to the performance of the divisions. The basis for the ROE calculation may vary from year to year, depending on the Compensation Committee's determination for the year in which the performance shares are granted.

The number of performance share awards was determined by dividing the deferred component of variable compensation being granted as performance shares by the average price of a CSG share over the ten business days ended February 28, 2018. The fair value of each performance share award was CHF 17.22, the CSG share price on the grant date.

The majority of performance share awards granted include the right to receive dividend equivalents upon vesting. There was no negative adjustment applied to performance share awards granted in 2017 or in previous years as the 2017 divisional adjusted results and adjusted ROE of CSG were both positive.

Movements in the number of PSA outstanding were as follows:

Group and Bank	**2017**	2016
Number of units (millions)		
As at 1 January	3.70	3.34
Granted	2.87	2.00
Shares transferred in/out	(0.07)	(0.04)
Delivered	(1.74)	(1.46)
Forfeited	(0.05)	(0.14)
As at 31 December	**4.71**	**3.70**

Contingent Capital Share Awards

In March 2016, the CSG executed a voluntary exchange offer, under which employees had the right to voluntarily convert all or a portion of their respective CCA into Contingent Capital share awards at a conversion price of CHF 14.57. CCA holders elected to convert USD 8 million of their CCA into Contingent Capital share awards during the election period. This fair value represented an approximate conversion rate of 8%. Each Contingent Capital share award had a grant-date fair value of CHF 14.45 and contains the same contractual term, vesting period, performance criteria and other terms and conditions as the original CCA.

Movements in the number of CCA share outstanding were as follows:

Group and Bank	**2017**	2016
Number of units (millions)		
As at 1 January	0.44	–
Granted	0.01	0.51
Shares transferred in/out	–	(0.01)
Delivered	(0.15)	(0.05)
Forfeited	–	(0.01)
As at 31 December	**0.30**	**0.44**

Contingent Capital Awards

Contingent Capital Awards (CCA) were granted in February 2018, February 2017, January 2016, 2015 and 2014 to certain employees as part of the 2017,2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013 deferred variable compensation and have rights and risks similar to those of certain contingent capital instruments issued by CSG in the market. CCA are scheduled to vest on the third anniversary of the grant date, other than those granted certain employees, where CCA vest on the fifth and seventh anniversaries of the grant date, respectively, and will be expensed over the vesting period. CCA provide a conditional right to receive semi-annual cash payments of interest equivalents until settled, with rates being dependent upon the vesting period and currency of denomination:

- CCA granted in 2018, 2017, 2016, 2015 and 2014 that are denominated in US dollars and vest three, five and seven years from the date of grant receive interest rate equivalents at a rate of 3.05%,4.27%, 5.41%, 5.75% and 5.33%, respectively, per annum over the six-month US dollar London Interbank Offered Rate ('LIBOR')
- CCA granted in 2018, 2017, 2016, 2015 and 2014 that are denominated in Swiss francs and vest three years from the date of grant receive interest rate equivalents at a rate of 2.24%, 3.17%, 4.23%, 4.85% and 4.75% per annum over the six-month Swiss franc LIBOR.

The rates were set in line with market conditions at the time of grant and existing high-trigger and low-trigger contingent capital instruments that CSG has issued.

As CCA qualify as going-concern loss-absorbing capital of CSG, the timing and form of distribution upon settlement is subject to approval by FINMA. At settlement, employees will receive either a contingent capital instrument or a cash payment based on the fair value of the CCA. The fair value will be determined by CSG. In the case of a cash settlement, the CCA award will be converted into the local currency of each respective employee.

CCA have loss-absorbing features such that prior to settlement, the principal amount of the CCA would be written down to zero and forfeited if any of the following trigger events were to occur:

- CSG's reported common equity tier 1 ('CET1') ratio falls below 7%; or
- FNMA determines that cancellation of the CCA and other similar contingent capital instruments is necessary, or that CSG requires public sector capital support, in either case to prevent it from becoming insolvent or otherwise failing.

Total compensation expense recognised for Feb17, Jan16, Jan15 and Jan14 CCA during the year ended December 31, 2017 was USD 26 million (2016: USD 25 million).

Other Variable Compensation

In 2016, CSG granted deferred cash retention awards relating to the reorganisation of the Global Markets and Investment Banking & Capital Markets businesses. These awards will be expensed over a period of up to seven years from the grant date. Amortisation of these awards was recognised in the Corporate Center. Total compensation expense recognised during the year ended December 31, 2017 was USD 2 million (2016: USD 5 million).

Plus Bond awards

Certain employees received a portion of 2012 deferred variable compensation in the form of Plus Bond awards. The Plus Bond award was essentially a fixed income instrument, denominated in US dollars, which provided a coupon payment that was commensurate with market-based pricing. Plus Bond award holders were entitled to receive semi-annual cash payments on their adjusted award amounts at the rate of LIBOR plus 7.875% per annum until settlement. The Plus Bond settled in July 2016 based on the amount of the initial award less any portfolio losses, in excess of a first loss portion retained by CSG of USD 600 million. The value of the Plus Bond awards was based on the performance of a portfolio of unrated and sub-investment-grade asset-backed securities ('ABS') that were held in inventory by various trading desks. The Plus Bond award plan contributed to a reduction of CSG's risk-weighted assets and constituted a risk transfer from CSG to the Plus Bond award holders. Final payout upon settlement of these awards was 100% of the amount awarded.
Total compensation expense recognised during the year ended 31 December 2017 was USD Nil (2016: USD 0.1 million).

2011 Partner Asset Facility ('PAF2')

As part of the 2011 annual compensation process, CSG awarded a portion of deferred variable compensation for certain employees in the form of 2011 Partner Asset Facility ('PAF2') units. PAF2 units are essentially fixed income structured notes that are exposed to a portion of the credit risk that arises in CSG's derivative activities, including both current and possible future swaps and other derivative transactions. The value of the award (for both the interest accrual and the final redemption) will be reduced if the amount of realised credit losses from a specific reference portfolio exceeds a pre-defined threshold. CSG will bear the first USD 500 million of such losses and the PAF2 holders, across a number of CSG entities including CSi, will bear any losses in excess of USD 500 million, up to the full amount of the deferred compensation awarded. Certain employees received PAF2 awards, which vested in the first quarter of 2012.

PAF2 awards were linked to a portfolio of CSG's credit exposures, providing risk offset and capital relief. Due to regulatory changes, this capital relief would no longer be available. As a result, CSG restructured the awards in March 2014, requiring PAF2 holders to reallocate the exposure of their awards from the pool of counterparty credit risks in the original PAF2 structure to one of the following options, or a combination thereof:

- **Capital Opportunity Facility ('COF'):** participants elected for their award to be referenced to a COF. The COF is a seven-year facility that is linked to the performance of a portfolio of risk-transfer and capital mitigation transactions, to be entered into with CSG, chosen by a COF management team. The value of the COF awards will be reduced if there are losses from the COF portfolio, up to the full amount of the award. Participants who elect the COF will receive semi-annual US dollar cash distributions of 6.5% per annum until settlement in cash in 2021, and such semi-annual distributions will reduce the cash settlement amount payable in 2021; and
- **Contingent Capital Awards:** participants elected to receive CCA, with similar terms to the instruments granted as part of the 2013 compensation awards. Settlement of the PAF2 CCA occurred in the first half of 2016, following regulatory approvals. Final payout upon settlement of these awards was 94% of the amount awarded.

Total compensation (income)/expense recognised for the PAF2 CCA during the year ended December 31, 2017 was USD Nil (2016: USD (2) million).

Total compensation expense recognised for the COF during the year ended 31 December 2017 was USD 1 million (2016: USD 1 million).

2008 Partner Asset Facility ('PAF')

As part of the 2008 annual compensation process, CSG granted certain employees the majority of the deferred compensation in the form of 2008 Partner Asset Facility ('PAF') awards, denominated in US dollars. The PAF awards are indexed to, and represent a first-loss interest in, a specified pool of illiquid assets (Asset Pool) that originated in the former Investment Banking division.

The notional value of the Asset Pool was based on the fair market value of the assets within the Asset Pool on December 31, 2008, and those assets will remain static throughout the contractual term of the award or until liquidated. The PAF holders will participate in the potential gains on the Asset Pool if the assets within the pool are liquidated at prices above the initial fair market value. If the assets within the Asset Pool are liquidated at prices below the initial fair market value, the PAF holders will bear the first loss on the Asset Pool. As a result, a significant portion of risk positions associated with the Asset Pool has been transferred to the employees and removed from CSG's risk-weighted assets, resulting in a reduction in capital usage.

The PAF awards, which had a contractual term of eight years, are fully vested. Each PAF holder received a semi-annual cash interest payment of LIBOR plus 250 basis points applied to the notional value of the PAF award granted throughout the contractual term of the award. Beginning in the fifth year after the grant date, the PAF holders received an annual cash payment equal to 20% of the notional value of the PAF awards if the fair market value of the Asset Pool in that year has not declined below the initial fair market value of the Asset Pool. In the final year of the contractual term, the PAF holders received a final settlement in cash equal to the notional value, less all previous cash payments made to the PAF holder, plus any related gains or less any related losses on the liquidation of the Asset Pool. During 2017, the final settlement of the outstanding PAF awards was made.

Total compensation expense recognised during the year ended 31 December 2017 was USD 1 million (2016: USD 1 million).

33 Related Parties

The CSi group is controlled by CSG, its ultimate parent, which is incorporated in Switzerland. The CSi group's parent company, which holds a majority of the voting rights in the undertaking, is Credit Suisse AG, which is incorporated in Switzerland. The registered address of CSG and Credit Suisse AG is Paradeplatz 8, 8070 Zurich, Switzerland.

The CSi group has significant related party balances with subsidiaries and affiliates of CSG. These transactions largely comprise derivative trades, as the Bank is the principal risk taker for derivatives within the CS group, as well as funding trades via use of loans or deposits, reverse repurchase or repurchase agreements. In addition, the ordinary shares are issued to CSG and subsidiaries of CSG, as outlined in Note 30 – Share Capital and Share Premium. The Bank is also charged for operating costs that mainly relate to employee-related services and other business expenses. Further, these transactions also include transfer pricing income/charges with CS group entities that provide services in respect of the global derivatives business which is centrally booked in the Bank.

The Bank generally enters into the above transactions in the ordinary course of business on market terms that could be obtained from unrelated parties.

a) Related party assets and liabilities

	31 December 2017			31 December 2016 [2]		
Group	Parent [1]	Fellow group companies	**Total**	Parent [1]	Fellow group companies	**Total**
Assets (USD million)						
Cash and due from banks	3,865	271	4,136	4,067	446	4,513
Interest-bearing deposits with banks	4,187	–	4,187	9,647	–	9,647
Securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions	10,324	6,665	16,989	43	9,424	9,467
Trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	11,214	9,066	20,280	14,698	9,809	24,507
Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	69	6,700	6,769	477	9,546	10,023
Other loans and receivables	512	2,504	3,016	489	2,499	2,988
Other assets	1,490	4,196	5,686	454	4,340	4,794
Asset Held For Sale	–	–	–	743	318	1,061
Total assets	**31,661**	**29,402**	**61,063**	**30,618**	**36,382**	**67,000**
Liabilities and Equity (USD million)						
Deposits	–	6	6	–	143	143
Securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions	752	6,441	7,193	12	2,809	2,821
Trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	11,838	5,957	17,795	14,098	6,945	21,043
Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	2,079	10,943	13,022	1,875	12,836	14,711
Short term borrowings	5,677	263	5,940	2,664	–	2,664
Long term debt	11,226	5,421	16,647	23,342	8,532	31,874
Other liabilities	540	3,902	4,442	657	4,321	4,978
Share capital	6,425	5,941	12,366	6,425	5,941	12,366
Share premium	4,110	8,594	12,704	4,110	8,594	12,704
Liabilities Held For Sale	–	–	–	59	4	63
Total liabilities and equity	**42,647**	**47,468**	**90,115**	**53,242**	**50,125**	**103,367**

[1] Above table includes other liabilities balances with CSG of USD 118 million (2016: USD 113 million)
[2] 2016 numbers have been re-stated to conform with the current year's presentation.

Bank	Parent [1]	Fellow group companies	Subsidiaries	Total	Parent [1]	Fellow group companies	Subsidiaries	Total
	31 December 2017				31 December 2016 [2]			
Assets (USD million)								
Cash and due from banks	3,865	271	–	4,136	4,067	446	–	4,513
Interest-bearing deposits with banks	4,187	–	–	4,187	9,647	–	–	9,647
Securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions	10,324	6,665	–	16,989	43	9,424	–	9,467
Trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	11,214	9,066	25	20,305	14,699	9,808	308	24,815
Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	69	6,700	291	7,060	477	9,546	–	10,023
Other loans and receivables	512	2,504	–	3,016	489	2,499	–	2,988
Other assets	1,490	4,195	–	5,685	454	4,340	–	4,794
Asset Held For Sale	–	–	–	–	742	319	–	1,061
Total assets	**31,661**	**29,401**	**316**	**61,378**	**30,618**	**36,382**	**308**	**67,308**
Liabilities and Equity (USD million)								
Deposits	–	6	–	6	–	143	–	143
Securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions	752	6,441	–	7,193	12	2,809	–	2,821
Trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	11,838	5,957	1	17,796	14,098	6,945	8	21,051
Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	2,079	10,943	–	13,022	1,875	12,836	–	14,711
Short term borrowings	5,677	263	–	5,940	2,664	–	–	2,664
Long term debt	11,226	5,421	63	16,710	23,342	8,532	56	31,930
Other liabilities	540	3,902	–	4,442	657	4,321	–	4,978
Share capital	6,425	5,941	–	12,366	6,425	5,941	–	12,366
Share premium	4,110	8,594	–	12,704	4,110	8,594	–	12,704
Liabilities Held For Sale	–	–	–	–	59	4	–	63
Total liabilities and equity	**42,647**	**47,468**	**64**	**90,179**	**53,242**	**50,125**	**64**	**103,431**

[1] Above table includes other liabilities balances with CSG of USD 118 million (2016: USD 113 million)
[2] 2016 numbers have been re-stated to conform with the current year's presentation.

Related party off-balance sheet transactions

Credit Suisse International	Parent	Fellow group companies	Total	Parent	Fellow group companies	Total
	31 December 2017			31 December 2016		
Other credit guarantees	105	50	155	105	50	155
Other indemnifications	–	412	412	–	402	402
Irrevocable loan commitments	–	173	173	–	178	178
Total	**105**	**635**	**740**	**105**	**630**	**735**

b) Related party revenues and expenses

Group (USD million)	31 December 2017			31 December 2016 [1]		
	Parent [3]	Fellow group companies	**Total**	Parent [3]	Fellow group companies	**Total**
Interest income	148	214	362	105	153	258
Interest expense	(172)	(391)	(563)	(257)	(399)	(656)
Net interest expense	**(24)**	**(177)**	**(201)**	**(152)**	**(246)**	**(398)**
Commissions and fees	(8)	168	160	(25)	81	56
Revenue sharing agreements expense	(18)	(319)	(337)	(47)	(481)	(528)
Other revenue	146	–	146	21	63	84
Total non-interest revenues	**120**	**(151)**	**(31)**	**(51)**	**(337)**	**(388)**
Net operating income	**96**	**(328)**	**(232)**	**(203)**	**(583)**	**(786)**
Total operating expenses [2]	**(96)**	**(50)**	**(146)**	**(22)**	**(24)**	**(46)**

[1] 2016 numbers have been re-stated to conform with the current year's presentation.
[2] Net overheads allocated from other CS group entities of USD 100 million (2016: USD 202 million) are not included in the Total operating expenses.
[3] Above table includes operating expenses balances with CSG of USD 3.3million (2016: USD 4.8million)

c) Remuneration

Remuneration of Directors

(USD '000)	**2017**	2016
Emoluments	3,946	2,997
Long term incentive schemes:		
Amounts Paid under Deferred Cash Awards	1,254	630
Amounts Delivered under Share Based Awards	1,853	1,444
Total	**7,053**	**5,071**
Compensation for loss of office	2	3
Bank's contributions to defined contribution	86	51
Total	**7,141**	**5,125**

Emoluments include amounts paid to or receivable by the Directors. Only vested Cash Retention Awards are included in emoluments. Long term incentive schemes consist of deferred cash awards and share based awards and are only given to Executive Directors. The Non-Executive Directors only receive a fixed fee. Deferred cash awards are included in the period when the amounts vest and are paid, and share based awards are included in the period when the amounts vest and are delivered.

Where directors perform services for a number of companies within the CS group, the total remuneration payable to each director has been apportioned to the respective entities based on a time spent per company allocation for that director.

The aggregate of emoluments and deferred cash awards paid to or receivable by the highest paid director was USD 1,786,000 (2016: USD 1,412,000). The director was also a member of a defined contribution pension plan and the contribution paid during the year into the plan was USD 1,000 (2016: USD 7,000). There were no contributions made for defined benefit lump sum (2016: USD Nil). During the year the highest paid director also received an entitlement to shares under a long term incentive scheme.

The amounts included in the Companies Act disclosures are on a different basis than the recognition requirements of IFRS 2 and IAS 37 and the disclosure requirements of IAS 24. The aggregate amount of remuneration accrued in the Bank's accounts for directors in accordance with IFRS requirements for 2017 was USD 14,706,000 (2016: USD 5,208,000).

d) Number of Directors and Benefits

(Number of Directors)	2017	2016
Retirement benefits are accruing to the following number of Directors under:		
Defined contribution schemes	9	6
No scheme	4	4
Both defined contribution and defined benefit	–	1
Both defined contribution and defined benefit lump sum	–	1
Directors in respect of whom services were received or receivable under long term incentive scheme	8	9

e) Remuneration of Key Management Personnel

(USD' 000)	2017	2016
Remuneration of Key Management Personnel		
Emoluments	8,095	6,735
Long term incentive schemes	6,718	2,561
Total	**14,813**	**9,296**
Compensation for loss of office	12	–
Bank's contributions to defined contribution plan	162	127
Bank's contributions to defined benefit lump sum	–	206
Total	**14,987**	**9,629**

The numbers disclosed in the 'Remuneration of Key Management Personnel' are based on amounts accrued in the financial statements for all emoluments and long term incentive schemes.

Where Key Management Personnel perform services for a number of companies within the CS group, the total remuneration payable to each key management person has been apportioned to the respective entities based on a time spent per company allocation for that key management person.

Key management personnel are those persons having authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the CSi group, directly or indirectly, including any director of the CSi group.

Key management personnel include Directors and the members of the CSI Executive Committee.

CSG Shares awarded to Key Management Personnel

	2017	2016
Number of shares	473,840	356,171

The shares included in the table are the shares accrued in the period under the requirements of IFRS 2. These numbers differ from the share awards included in the Company's Act disclosures above, which are disclosed in the period in which they vest and are delivered.

f) Loans and Advances to Directors and Key Management Personnel

Loans outstanding to or due from Directors or key management personnel of the CSi group as at 31 December 2017 were USD 6,000 (2016: USD 6,000), of which loans to Directors were USD 3,000 (2016: USD 2,000).

34 Employees

The average number of persons employed during the year was as follows:

Group and Bank (Number)	2017	2016
Business functions	1,110	1,300
Corporate functions	217	395
Total	**1,327**	**1,695**

The CSi group receives a range of services from related companies, in particular from fellow subsidiary Credit Suisse Securities (Europe) Limited which is the primary Credit Suisse employing entity in the UK. The headcount related to these services is not included in the above numbers. Staff costs and staff numbers do not differ between Bank and CSi group.

The decrease in headcount primarily relates to the transfer of employees from CSi group to Credit Suisse Services AG, London Branch.

35 Derivatives and Hedging Activities

Derivatives are generally either privately negotiated OTC contracts or standard contracts transacted through regulated exchanges. The Bank's most frequently used freestanding derivative products, entered into for trading and risk management purposes, include interest rate, equity, cross currency and credit default swaps, interest rate and foreign currency options, foreign exchange forward contracts, and foreign currency and interest rate futures.

Furthermore, the Bank enters into contracts that are not considered derivatives in their entirety but include embedded derivative features. Such transactions primarily include issued and purchased structured debt instruments where the return may be calculated by reference to an equity security, index, or third-party credit risk or that have non-standard or foreign currency terms.

On the date the derivative contract is entered into, the Bank designates the derivative as belonging to one of the following categories:

- a trading activity;
- a risk management transaction that does not qualify as a hedge under accounting standards (referred to as an economic hedge); or
- a hedge of the variability of cash flows to be received or paid related to a recognised asset or liability or a forecasted transaction.

The following table sets forth details of trading derivatives instruments:

	31 December 2017		31 December 2016	
		Trading [1]		Trading [1]
Group	Positive replacement value	Negative replacement value	Positive replacement value	Negative replacement value
Trading and hedging derivatives instruments (USD million)				
Forwards and forward rate agreements	79	78	166	233
Swaps	67,528	63,197	89,187	83,495
Options bought and sold (OTC)	25,492	24,130	41,829	39,291
Options bought and sold (Exchange traded)	90	219	162	208
Interest rate products	**93,189**	**87,624**	**131,344**	**123,227**
Forwards and forward rate agreements	6,155	6,162	10,688	10,999
Swaps	15,701	20,346	34,043	39,871
Options bought and sold (OTC)	4,002	4,202	7,393	7,717
Foreign exchange products	**25,858**	**30,710**	**52,124**	**58,587**
Forwards and forward rate agreements	1	6	–	3
Swaps	4,618	5,499	5,508	5,325
Options bought and sold (OTC)	7,814	7,785	6,743	6,928
Options bought and sold (Exchange traded)	8,671	8,813	10,296	11,375
Equity/indexed-related products	**21,104**	**22,103**	**22,547**	**23,631**
Swaps	9,452	10,366	10,399	11,024
Options bought and sold (OTC)	36	30	38	32
Credit products	**9,488**	**10,396**	**10,437**	**11,056**
Forwards and forward rate agreements	25	25	93	195
Swaps	27	334	239	330
Options bought and sold (OTC)	84	83	450	376
Options bought and sold (Exchange traded)	2	12	33	83
Other products	**138**	**454**	**815**	**984**
Total derivative instruments	**149,777**	**151,287**	**217,267**	**217,485**

[1] Above table includes both continued and discontinued operations. Details are included in Note 28 – Discontinued Operations and Assets Held for Sale.
[2] Replacement value indicates Fair value.

Group	2017[1] Positive replacement value	Negative replacement value	2016[1] Positive replacement value	Negative replacement value
Replacement values (USD million)				
Replacement values (trading) before netting	149,777	151,287	217,267	217,485
Replacement values (trading) after netting	144,479	146,219	210,098	210,588

[1] Above table includes both continued and discontinued operations. Details are included in Note 28 – Discontinued Operations and Assets Held for Sale.
[2] Replacement value indicates Fair value.

	31 December 2017		31 December 2016	
	Trading[1]		Trading[1]	
Bank	Positive replacement value	Negative replacement value	Positive replacement value	Negative replacement value
Trading and hedging derivatives instruments (USD million)				
Forwards and forward rate agreements	79	78	166	233
Swaps	67,528	63,197	89,187	83,495
Options bought and sold (OTC)	25,492	24,130	41,829	39,291
Options bought and sold (Exchange traded)	90	219	162	208
Interest rate products	**93,189**	**87,624**	**131,344**	**123,227**
Forwards and forward rate agreements	6,155	6,162	10,688	10,999
Swaps	15,701	20,346	34,043	39,871
Options bought and sold (OTC)	4,002	4,202	7,393	7,717
Foreign exchange products	**25,858**	**30,710**	**52,124**	**58,587**
Forwards and forward rate agreements	1	6	–	3
Swaps	4,618	5,499	5,508	5,325
Options bought and sold (OTC)	7,814	7,785	6,743	6,929
Options bought and sold (Exchange traded)	8,671	8,813	10,296	11,374
Equity/indexed-related products	**21,104**	**22,103**	**22,547**	**23,631**
Swaps	9,452	10,367	10,399	11,032
Options bought and sold (OTC)	36	30	38	32
Credit products	**9,488**	**10,397**	**10,437**	**11,064**
Forwards and forward rate agreements	25	25	93	195
Swaps	27	334	239	330
Options bought and sold (OTC)	84	83	450	376
Options bought and sold (Exchange traded)	2	12	33	83
Other products	**138**	**454**	**815**	**984**
Total derivative instruments	**149,777**	**151,288**	**217,267**	**217,493**

[1] Above table includes both continued and discontinued operations. Details are included in Note 28 – Discontinued Operations and Assets Held for Sale.
[2] Replacement value indicates Fair value.

Bank	2017[1] Positive replacement value	Negative replacement value	2016[1] Positive replacement value	Negative replacement value
Replacement values (USD million)				
Replacement values (trading) before netting	149,777	151,288	217,267	217,493
Replacement values (trading) after netting	144,479	146,220	210,098	210,596

[1] Above table includes both continued and discontinued operations. Details are included in Note 28 – Discontinued Operations and Assets Held for Sale.
[2] Replacement value indicates Fair value.

Trading Activities

The Bank is active in most of the principal trading markets and transacts in many popular trading and hedging products. As noted above, this includes the use of swaps, futures, options and structured products (custom transactions using combinations of derivatives) in connection with its sales and trading activities. Trading activities include market-making, positioning and arbitrage activities. All of the Bank's derivatives held as at 31 December 2017 were used for trading activities.

Economic Hedges
Economic hedges arise when the CSi group enters into derivative contracts for its own risk management purposes, but the contracts entered into do not qualify for hedge accounting under IFRS. These economic hedges include the following types:
- interest rate derivatives to manage net interest rate risk on certain banking business assets and liabilities;
- foreign exchange derivatives to manage foreign exchange risk on certain banking business revenue and expense items, as well as on banking business assets and liabilities;
- credit derivatives to manage credit risk on certain loan portfolios; and
- economic hedges are accounted for and presented in the same way as trading derivatives, since hedge accounting is not applied.

Hedge effectiveness assessment
The CSi group assesses the effectiveness of hedging relationships both prospectively and retrospectively. The prospective assessment is made both at the inception of a hedging relationship and on an ongoing basis and requires the CSi group to justify its expectation that the relationship will be highly effective over future periods. The retrospective assessment is also performed on an ongoing basis and requires the CSi group to determine whether or not the hedging relationship has actually been effective. If the CSi group concludes, through a retrospective evaluation, that hedge accounting is appropriate for the current period, then it measures the amount of hedge ineffectiveness to be recognised in earnings. There were no hedges as at 31 December 2017 and 31 December 2016.

Disclosures relating to contingent credit risk
Certain of the Bank's derivative instruments contain provisions that require it to maintain a specified credit rating from each of the major credit rating agencies. If the ratings fall below the level specified in the contract, the counterparties to the agreements could request payment of additional collateral on those derivative instruments that are in a net liability position. Certain of the derivative contracts also provide for termination of the contract, generally upon a downgrade of either CSG or the counterparty, at the existing mark to market replacement value of the derivative contract.

On a daily basis, the level of incremental collateral that would be required by derivative counterparties in the event of a CSG ratings downgrade is monitored. Collateral triggers are maintained by the Collateral Management department and vary by counterparty.

The impact of downgrades in the CSG's long-term debt ratings are considered in the stress assumptions used to determine the liquidity and funding profile of the Bank. The Bank holds a liquidity pool made up of 'high quality liquid assets' ('HQLA') to meet any additional collateral calls as a result of a downgrade. The assessment takes into consideration a two-notch downgrade in credit rating of CSG.

36 Guarantees and Commitments

The following tables set forth details of contingent liabilities associated with guarantees and other commitments:

	Maturity						
Group and Bank	<1 year	1-3 years	3-5 years	>5 years	Total gross amount	Collateral received	Net of collateral
31 December 2017							
Guarantees (USD million)							
Credit guarantees and similar instruments	14	50	–	–	64	–	64
Performance guarantees and similar instruments	246	280	75	–	601	–	601
Other Guarantees	412	–	–	–	412	–	412
Total guarantees	**672**	**330**	**75**	**–**	**1,077**	**–**	**1,077**

	Maturity						
Group and Bank	<1 year	1-3 years	3-5 years	>5 years	Total gross amount	Collateral received	Net of collateral
31 December 2017							
Other commitments (USD million)							
Loan commitments	1,691	1,165	2,302	1,580	6,738	3,135	3,603
Other commitments – commitments to purchase cash securities <1 year	939	–	–	–	939	–	939
Total other commitments	**2,630**	**1,165**	**2,302**	**1,580**	**7,677**	**3,135**	**4,542**

Group and Bank	<1 year	1-3 years	3-5 years	>5 years	Total gross amount	Collateral received	Net of collateral
	Maturity						
31 December 2016							
Guarantees (USD million)							
Credit guarantees and similar instruments	36	–	50	–	86	4	82
Performance guarantees and similar instruments	267	210	55	–	532	–	532
Other guarantees	–	402	–	–	402	–	402
Total guarantees	**303**	**612**	**105**	**–**	**1,020**	**4**	**1,016**

Group and Bank	<1 year	1-3 years	3-5 years	>5 years	Total gross amount	Collateral received	Net of collateral
	Maturity						
31 December 2016							
Other commitments (USD million)							
Loan commitments	4,938	1,263	2,210	84	8,495	4,938	3,557
Other Commitments – Commitments to purchase cash securities <1 year	1,124	–	–	–	1,124	–	1,124
Total other commitments	**6,062**	**1,263**	**2,210**	**84**	**9,619**	**4,938**	**4,681**

Credit guarantees are contracts that require the CSi group to make payments, should a third party fail to do so under a specified existing credit obligation. For example, in connection with its corporate lending business and other corporate activities, the CSi group provides guarantees to counterparties in the form of standby letters of credit, which represent obligations to make payments to third parties if the counterparty fails to fulfill its obligation under a borrowing arrangement or other contractual obligation.

Performance guarantees and similar instruments are arrangements that require contingent payments to be made when certain performance-related targets or covenants are not met. Such covenants may include a customer's obligation to deliver certain products and services or to perform under a construction contract. Performance-related guarantees are frequently executed as part of project finance transactions.

Other Guarantees consist of an indemnity that Credit Suisse International has provided to Credit Suisse Securities (Europe) Limited with respect to potential funding requests up to a maximum of USD 402 million in relation to the UK Pension Fund for the period starting 01 June 2016 and ending 31 May 2018. Credit Suisse International is receiving a fee of USD 50 million in monthly instalments for this indemnity.

Loan commitments include unused credit facilities that cannot be revoked at any time without prior notice.

Commitments to purchase cash securities represents the value of debt and equity cash security contracts which requires CSi group to make payments to customers, banks, brokers and dealers which have not settled as at the reporting date.

Lease Commitments

The following table sets forth details of future minimum operating lease commitments under non-cancellable operating leases:

Group and Bank	**2017**	2016
Operating lease commitments (USD million)		
Up to 1 year	99	87
From 1 year and no later than 5 years	350	327
From 5 years and over	606	628
Future operating lease commitments	**1,055**	**1,042**
Less minimum non-cancellable sublease rentals	(153)	(10)
Total net future minimum operating lease commitments	**902**	**1,032**

The future operating lease commitments include service charges of USD 21 million (2016: USD 19 million).

The following table sets forth details of rental expenses for all operating leases:

Group and Bank	**2017**	2016
Net rental expense (USD million)		
Minimum rentals	99	85
Sublease rental income	(10)	(63)
Total net rental expenses	**89**	**22**

Contingent Liabilities and Other Commitments

CSi is the subject of a number of litigation matters. Provision for loss will be made where the IFRS requirements for recognition of a provision are satisfied i.e. i) loss is 'more likely than not' (>50% likelihood of loss); and ii) losses can be reasonably estimated. Furthermore, under IFRS, legal expenses are only accrued where we have accrued for loss.

CSi is the defendant in German court litigation brought by Stadtwerke Munchen GmbH, a German public utility company. The litigation relates to a series of interest rate swaps entered into between 2008 and 2012. The claimant alleges breach of an advisory duty to provide both investor- and investment-specific advice, including in particular a duty to disclose the initial mark-to-market value of the trades at inception. The claimant seeks damages of EUR 58 million, repayment of EUR 85 million of collateral held by CSi and release from all future obligations under the trades. A preliminary hearing took place in February 2016, followed by several hearings of evidence in June – October 2017 and January 2018. A further hearing has been scheduled for April 2018.

A lawsuit was brought against CSi in the English courts by Rosserlane Consultants Limited and Swinbrook Developments Limited. The litigation related to the forced sale by CSi in 2008 of Caspian Energy Group LP ('CEG'), the vehicle through which the plaintiffs held a 51% stake in the Kyurovdag oil and gas field in Azerbaijan. CEG was sold for USD 245 million following two unsuccessful merger and acquisition processes. The plaintiffs alleged that CEG should have been sold for at least USD 700 million. The trial took place at the end of 2014 and on 20 February, 2015 the case was dismissed and judgement given in favour of CSi. The plaintiffs appealed the judgement and in January 2017 the Court of Appeal ruled in CSi's favour.

CSi (along with other Credit Suisse entities) is responding to requests from regulatory and enforcement authorities related to Credit Suisse's arrangement of loan financing to Mozambique state enterprises, Proindicus S.A. and Empresa Mocambiacana de Atum S.A. (EMATUM), a distribution to private investors of loan participation notes (LPN) related to the EMATUM financing in September 2013, and Credit Suisse's subsequent role in arranging the exchange of those LPNs for Eurobonds issued by the Republic of Mozambique. CSi has been cooperating with the authorities on this matter.

37 Interests in Other Entities

Composition of the CSi Group

CSi has interests in a number of entities where it has rights to, variable returns from its involvement with the entity and has the ability to affect those returns through its power over the entity. The financial statements of these entities are included in the consolidated financial statements from the date on which control commences until the date on which control ceases.

The following table sets forth the full list of related undertakings (which is not limited to subsidiary undertakings) the CSi group owns, directly or indirectly.

Composition of the Group

Company Name	Domicile	Currency	**Percentage of ownership held 2017**	Percentage of ownership held 2016
31 December 2017				
AI3 Segregated Portfolio	Cayman Islands [1]	USD	100	100
Ajanta Limited	Gibraltar [1]	EUR	100	100
Andrea Investments (Jersey) PCC – Cell Series 1000 EUR	Jersey [1]	EUR	100	100
Andrea Investments (Jersey) PCC – Cell Series 1000 USD	Jersey [1]	USD	100	100
Andrea Investments (Jersey) PCC	Jersey [1]	GBP	100	100
Andrea Investments (Jersey) PCC – Cell Series 1000 PC	Jersey [1]	USD	100	100
Argentum Capital Series 2015-5	Luxembourg [1]	USD	100	100
Arundel (International) Limited	Gibraltar [1]	EUR	100	100
Bellingham Properties Limited	Gibraltar [1]	EUR	100	100
Boats Investments (Jersey) Ltd Series 532,546,548,561,569,570,571,572,575,576,578,579,582, 584,585,586,588,589	Jersey [1]	USD	–	100
Boats Investments (Jersey) Ltd Series 551,557,562,564,565,567,568,577,587,590	Jersey [1]	USD	100	100
Boats Investments (Jersey) Ltd Series 592,600,603,605,608,612,613	Jersey [1]	USD	100	–
Bondstreet 2 GmbH	Germany [1]	USD	100	100
Brevan Howard Multi-Manager Limited	Cayman Islands [1]	USD	–	100
CARMF Alternative 1	France [1]	USD	100	100
Carmil Properties Limited	Gibraltar [1]	EUR	100	100
Cepheus Holdings Limited	Gibraltar [1]	EUR	100	100
AHL Investment Strategies PCC – Class I1 AHL Global Futures 6 EUR Shares	Guernsey [1]	EUR	–	100
AHL Investment Strategies PCC – Class K1 AHL Global Futures 7 EUR Shares	Guernsey [1]	EUR	100	100
AHL Investment Strategies PCC – Class L1 AHL Global Futures 8 EUR Shares	Guernsey [1]	EUR	100	100
Coxaro Holdings Limited	Cyprus [1]	USD	100	100
Credit Suisse Backwardation Fund	Ireland, Republic of [1]	USD	100	100
Credit Suisse Bond Fund	Ireland, Republic of [1]	EUR	100	100
Credit Suisse Global Carry selector Fund II	Ireland, Republic of [1]	USD	100	100
Culross Global SPC Limited – Culross UCITS Index Segregated Portfolio	British Virgin Islands [1]	USD	–	100
Custom Markets QIF PLC	Ireland, Republic of [1]	USD	100	100
Dutch Holding Rembrandt B.V.	Netherlands [1]	EUR	100	100
Dutch Property Company Rembrandt BV Entities 1 – 9	Netherlands [1]	EUR	100	100
Global Bond Fund	Ireland, Republic of [1]	USD	100	100
HOLT Emerging Markets Equity Fund	Ireland, Republic of [1]	USD	100	100
HOLT Global Equity Fund	Luxembourg [1]	USD	–	100
Interleuvenlaan 15 Real Estate Ltd	Gibraltar [1]	EUR	100	100
Kaylen Properties Limited	Gibraltar [1]	EUR	100	100
Mistral SPC	Cayman Islands [1]	USD	100	100
Mistral SPC – Long/Short Equity	Cayman Islands [1]	USD	100	100
New Jersey S.A.	Luxembourg [1]	EUR	100	100
RPM SPC – Global Futures Selection Enhanced Risk Segregated Portfolio	Cayman Islands [1]	USD	100	100
SAPIC Global Macro Master Fund Ltd.	Cayman Islands [1]	USD	100	100
Ecureuil Vie – Separate Account (EV) Segregated Portfolio	Cayman Islands [1]	USD	100	100
SAPIC-98 Master Fund	Cayman Islands [1]	USD	39	–
Silver Hake Limited	Gibraltar [1]	EUR	100	100
Simplon Capital Ltd. SPC – AlphAlgo Segregated Fund Portfolio	Cayman Islands [1]	EUR	100	100
Sontex (International) Limited	Gibraltar [1]	EUR	100	100
Weiveldlaan 41 Real Estate Ltd	Gibraltar [1]	EUR	100	100

Composition of the Group (Continued)

31 December 2017				
Westwood S.A	Portugal [1]	USD	100	100
YI Active Spezial ESPA Fund.	Austria [1]	EUR	100	100
Zephyros Limited	Cayman Islands [1]	USD	100	100

[1] Detailed Registered Office address mentioned in Note 46 (Table 2)

There are no material differences between the date of the end of the reporting period of the financial statements of the CSi group and those of any of its subsidiaries (including any consolidated structured entities). There was drop in the CS relative % holding in 1 of the consolidated structured entities which resulted in a change in the consolidation conclusion during the reporting year ended 31 December 2016.

Changes in ownership that did result in the loss of control

(USD million)	**2017**	2016
31 December 2016		
Cash Consideration	–	37
Carrying value of net assets	–	1
Gain/(Loss) on disposal of interests recorded	**–**	**2**

Restrictions

The CSi group and its subsidiaries have certain restrictions which may restrict the ability of the CSi group to access or use the assets and settle the liabilities of the CSi group. These restrictions may be statutory, contractual or regulatory in nature.

The Bank must at all times monitor and demonstrate compliance with the relevant regulatory capital requirements set out in the EU Capital Requirements Regulation ('CRR') and additionally as laid down by the PRA. The Bank has put into place processes and controls to monitor and manage its capital adequacy. For more information regarding the Bank's capital adequacy and how the capital resources are managed and monitored please refer to Note 43 – Capital Adequacy.

The Bank is required to maintain minimum levels of capital in the form of equity shares and reserves to meet PRA requirements.

Restricted assets also include those assets protected under client segregation rules. Please refer to Note 21 – Brokerage Receivables and Brokerage Payables for further information.

The CSi group pledges assets mainly for repurchase agreements and other securities financing. Certain pledged assets may be encumbered, meaning the counterparty has the right to resell or repledge the pledged asset. Please refer to Note 16 – Trading Financial Assets and Liabilities at Fair Value Through Profit or Loss for more information on encumbered assets.

Other restrictions include those that prevent some subsidiaries from making any distributions to the parent such as restrictions on redemption or the payments of dividends.

Unconsolidated structured entities

The CSi group has interests in structured entities which are not consolidated. An interest is either a contractual or non-contractual involvement that exposes the CSi group to variability in returns from the performance of another entity. An interest in another entity can be evidenced by, but is not limited to, the holding of equity or debt instruments as well as other forms of involvement such as the provision of funding, liquidity, credit enhancement and guarantees.

The CSi group does not have an interest in another entity solely because of a Typical Customer Supplier Relationship such as fees other than management and performance fees that are passively earned and are typically one-off in nature.

Type of structured entity

Collateralised Debt Obligations

The CSi group engages in CDO transactions to meet client and investor needs, earn fees and sell financial assets. The CSi group may act as underwriter, placement agent or asset manager and may warehouse assets prior to the closing of a transaction. As part of its structured finance business, the CSi group purchases loans and other debt obligations from and on behalf of clients for the purpose of securitisation. The loans and other debt obligations are sold to structured entities, which in turn issue CDOs to fund the purchase of assets such as investment grade and high yield corporate debt instruments.

The maximum exposure to loss consists of the fair value of instruments issued by such structures that are held by the CSi group.

Financial Intermediation

The CSi group has significant involvement with structured entities in its role as a financial intermediary on behalf of clients. Financial intermediation consists of securitisations, funds, loans and other vehicles.

Securitisations

Securitisations are primarily CMBS, RMBS and ABS vehicles. The CSi group acts as an underwriter, market maker, liquidity provider, derivative counterparty and/or provider of credit enhancements to structured entities related to certain securitisation transactions.

The maximum exposure to loss is the carrying value of the loan securities and derivative positions that are variable returns if any, plus the exposure arising from any credit enhancements the CSi group provided. The CSi group's maximum exposure to loss does not include any effects from financial instruments used to economically hedge the risks of the structured entities.

Funds

Funds include investment structures such as mutual funds, funds of funds, private equity funds and fund-linked products, where the investors' interest is typically in the form of debt rather than equity, thereby making them structured entities. The CSi group may have various relationships with such structured entities in the form of structurer, investment advisor, investment manager, administrator, custodian, underwriter, placement agent, market maker and/or as prime broker. These activities include the use of structured entities in structuring fund-linked products, hedge funds of funds or private equity investments to provide clients with investment opportunities in alternative investments. In such transactions, a structured entity holds underlying investments and issues securities that provide the investors with a return based on the performance of those investments.

The maximum exposure to loss consists of the fair value of instruments issued by such structures that are held by the CSi group. The investors typically retain the risk of loss on such transactions, but for certain fund types, the CSi group may provide principal protection on the securities to limit the investors' exposure to downside market risk. The CSi group's maximum exposure to loss does not include any effects from financial instruments used to economically hedge the risk of the structured entities.

Loans

Loans are single-financing vehicles where the CSi group provides financing for specified assets or business ventures and the respective owner of the assets or manager of the businesses provides the equity in the vehicle. These tailored lending arrangements are established to purchase, lease or otherwise finance and manage clients' assets.

The maximum exposure to loss is the carrying value of the CSi group's loan exposure, which is subject to the same credit risk management procedures as loans issued directly to clients. The clients' creditworthiness is carefully reviewed, loan-to-value ratios are strictly set and, in addition, clients provide equity, additional collateral or guarantees, all of which significantly reduce the CSi group's exposure. The CSi group considers the likelihood of incurring a loss equal to the maximum exposure to be remote because of the CSi group's risk mitigation efforts which includes over-collateralisation and effective monitoring to ensure that a sufficient loan-to-value ratio is maintained.

The following table provides the carrying amounts and classifications of the assets and liabilities of interests recorded in the CSi group's Consolidated Statement of Financial Position, the maximum exposure to loss and the total assets of the unconsolidated structured entities.

Interests in unconsolidated structured entities

	Type of structured entity					
		Financial intermediation				
End of 2017	CDO	Securiti-sations	Funds	Loans	Other	**Total**
Balance sheet line item (USD million)						
Trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss						
Debt securities	–	–	63	10	–	73
Equity securities	–	–	1,457	–	–	1,457
Derivative instruments	83	182	12	–	–	277
Other	–	–	–	3	–	3
Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss						
Loans	–	–	–	–	–	0
Total assets	**83**	**182**	**1,532**	**13**	**–**	**1,810**
Trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss						
Equity securities	–	–	–	–	–	–
Derivative instruments	–	(26)	(28)	–	–	(54)
Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss						
Long term debt	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total liabilities	**–**	**(26)**	**(28)**	**–**	**–**	**(54)**
Maximum exposure to loss	**83**	**182**	**1,532**	**13**	**–**	**1,810**
Unconsolidated structured entity assets	**420**	**21,933**	**597,979**	**206**	**–**	**620,538**

		Type of structured entity				
		Financial intermediation				
End of 2016	CDO	Securiti-sations	Funds	Loans	Other	Total
Balance sheet line item (USD million)						
Trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss						
Debt securities	–	269	2,045	203	–	2,517
Equity securities	–	–	1,594	–	16	1,610
Derivative instruments	90	8	–	87	–	185
Other	–	–	–	3	–	3
Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss						
Loans	–	–	–	–	235	235
Total assets	**90**	**277**	**3,639**	**293**	**251**	**4,550**
Trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss						
Equity securities	–	–	–	–	(220)	(220)
Derivative instruments	–	(52)	–	–	(11)	(63)
Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss						
Long term debt	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total liabilities	**–**	**(52)**	**–**	**–**	**(231)**	**(283)**
Maximum exposure to loss	**90**	**277**	**3,639**	**293**	**251**	**4,550**
Unconsolidated structured entity assets	**449**	**16,899**	**731,565**	**1,724**	**798**	**751,435**

The unconsolidated structured entity assets relate to where the CSi group has an interest in the unconsolidated structured entity. These amounts represent the assets of the entities themselves and are typically unrelated to the exposures the CSi group has with the entity and thus are not amounts that are considered for risk management purposes.

Income and losses from unconsolidated structured entities

	Income/(Losses)						
31 December 2017	Derivative Gain/(Loss)	Other Fair Value Gain/(Loss)	Gain/(Loss) on Sale of Assets	Interest Income/ (Expense)	Other Income/ (Other Losses)	Commission and Fees/ (Other Expenses)	Total
Structured entity type (USD million)							
Securitisations	155	39	(7)	7	–	2	196
Funds	3	77	4	–	–	9	93
Loans	(10)	1	–	10	–	–	1
Other	(4)	(14)	–	2	1	6	(9)
Total	**144**	**103**	**(3)**	**19**	**1**	**17**	**281**

	Income/(Losses)						
31 December 2016	Derivative Gain/(Loss)	Other Fair Value Gain/(Loss)	Gain/(Loss) on Sale of Assets	Interest Income/ (Expense)	Other Income/ (Other Losses)	Commission and Fees/ (Other Expenses)	Total
Structured entity type (USD million)							
Securitisations	(19)	97	1	9	–	1	89
Funds	(3)	54	(23)	–	(6)	–	22
Loans	11	9	–	27	–	–	47
Other	(27)	8	–	(4)	1	7	(15)
Total	**(38)**	**168**	**(22)**	**32**	**(5)**	**8**	**143**

The table above shows the income earned from unconsolidated structured entities during the reporting period. Income from an unconsolidated structured entity includes, but is not limited to recurring and non-recurring fees, interest and commission received, gains or losses from the transfer of assets and liabilities and changes in the fair value of instruments, including derivatives.

The CSi group considers itself the sponsor of a structured entity when either its name appears in the name of the structured entity or in products issued by it or there is a general expectation from the market that the CSi group is associated with the structured entity or the CSi group was involved in the design or set up of the structured entity and has a form of involvement with the structured entity.

The table below shows information about the unconsolidated structured entities sponsored by the CSi group where no interest is held by the CSi group.

Sponsored unconsolidated structured entities

	Income/(Losses)				
Structured entity type	Derivative Gain/(Loss)	Gain/(Loss) on Sale of Assets	Other Income/ (Other Losses)	**Total**	Carrying Value of Assets transferred
31 December 2017 (USD million)					
Securitisations	66	12	(3)	75	1,073
Funds	–	–	–	–	–
Loans	7	1	–	8	81
Other	5	1	18	24	195
Total	**78**	**14**	**15**	**107**	**1,349**

	Income/(Losses)				
Structured entity type	Derivative Gain/(Loss)	Gain/(Loss) on Sale of Assets	Other Income/ (Other Losses)	**Total**	Carrying Value of Assets transferred
31 December 2016 (USD million)					
Securitisations	(16)	11	16	11	524
Funds	–	–	–	–	–
Loans	–	–	–	–	–
Other	1	2	5	8	422
Total	**(15)**	**13**	**21**	**19**	**946**

The table above shows the income earned from sponsored unconsolidated structured entities during the reporting period and the carrying amount of any assets transferred to those structured entities during the reporting period. Income from an unconsolidated structured entity includes, but is not limited to gains or losses from the transfer of assets and liabilities and changes in the fair value of derivative instruments.

For some funds, the CSi group is contractually obliged to fund certain minimal operating expenses.

38 Financial Instruments

The disclosure of the CSi group's financial instruments below includes the following sections:

- Analysis of financial instruments by categories;
- Fair value measurement (including fair value hierarchy; transfers between levels; Level 3 reconciliation; qualitative and quantitative disclosures of valuation techniques; sensitivity analysis of unobservable input parameters; and recognition of trade date profit);
- Fair value of financial instruments not carried at fair value.

Analysis of financial instruments by categories

Financial instruments are measured on an ongoing basis either at fair value or at amortised cost. The following table sets out the carrying amounts and fair values of the CSi group's financial instruments.

Financial assets and liabilities by categories

As at 31 December 2017					Carrying value	Total fair value
Group (USD million)	**Total carrying value**	Held for trading	Designated at fair value	Loans and receivables	Other amortised cost	
Financial assets (USD million)						
Cash and due from banks	4,971	–	–	–	4,971	4,971
Interest-bearing deposits with banks	4,187	–	–	–	4,187	4,187
Securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions	17,052	–	–	–	17,052	17,052
Trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	174,555	174,555	–	–	–	174,555
Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	11,130	–	11,130	–	–	11,130
Other loans and receivables	3,331	–	–	3,331	–	3,334
Other assets	32,957	–	–	–	32,957	32,957
Assets held for sale	115 [1]	115	–	–	–	115
Total financial assets	**248,298**	**174,670**	**11,130**	**3,331**	**59,167**	**248,301**
Financial liabilities (USD million)						
Deposits	188	–	–	–	188	188
Securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions	7,193	–	–	–	7,193	7,193
Trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	149,505	149,505	–	–	–	149,505
Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	22,899	–	22,899	–	–	22,899
Short term borrowings	5,940	–	–	–	5,940	5,940
Other liabilities	24,176	–	–	–	24,176	24,176
Long term debt	16,847	–	–	–	16,847	16,875
Liabilities held for sale	117	117	–	–	–	117
Total financial liabilities	**226,865**	**149,622**	**22,899**	**–**	**54,344**	**226,893**

[1] Assets held for sale does not include USD 46 million Premises and equipment as it is out of scope of the Financial instruments disclosure.

Financial assets and liabilities by categories

As at 31 December 2017					Carrying value	Total fair value
Bank (USD million)	**Total carrying value**	Held for trading	Designated at fair value	Loans and receivables	Other amortised cost	
Financial assets (USD million)						
Cash and due from banks	4,931	–	–	–	4,931	4,931
Interest-bearing deposits with banks	4,187	–	–	–	4,187	4,187
Securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions	17,052	–	–	–	17,052	17,052
Trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	174,353	174,353	–	–	–	174,353
Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	11,422	–	11,422	–	–	11,422
Other loans and receivables	3,331	–	–	3,331	–	3,334
Other assets	32,957	–	–	–	32,957	32,957
Assets held for Sale	115 [1]	115	–	–	–	115
Total financial assets	**248,348**	**174,468**	**11,422**	**3,331**	**59,127**	**248,351**
Financial liabilities (USD million)						
Deposits	188	–	–	–	188	188
Securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions	7,193	–	–	–	7,193	7,193
Trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	149,506	149,506	–	–	–	149,506
Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	22,899	–	22,899	–	–	22,899
Short term borrowings	5,940	–	–	–	5,940	5,940
Other liabilities	24,176	–	–	–	24,176	24,176
Long term debt	16,710	–	–	–	16,710	16,737
Liabilities held for sale	117	117	–	–	–	117
Total financial liabilities	**226,729**	**149,623**	**22,899**	**–**	**54,207**	**226,756**

[1] Assets held for sale does not include USD 46 million Premises and equipment as it is out of scope of the Financial instruments disclosure.

Financial assets and liabilities by categories

As at 31 December 2016					Carrying value	Total fair value
Group (USD million)	**Total carrying value**	Held for trading	Designated at fair value	Loans and receivables	Other amortised cost	
Financial assets (USD million)						
Cash and due from banks	5,490	–	–	–	5,490	5,490
Interest-bearing deposits with banks	9,647	–	–	–	9,647	9,647
Securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions	9,467	–	–	–	9,467	9,467
Trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	242,427	242,427	–	–	–	242,427
Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	20,406	–	20,406	–	–	20,406
Other loans and receivables	3,316	–	–	3,316	–	3,322
Other assets	36,700	–	–	–	36,700	36,700
Assets held for sale	3,772	3,460	312	–	–	3,772
Total financial assets	**331,225**	**245,887**	**20,718**	**3,316**	**61,304**	**331,231**
Financial liabilities (USD million)						
Deposits	457	–	–	–	457	457
Securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions	2,821	–	–	–	2,821	2,821
Trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	211,639	211,639	–	–	–	211,639
Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	24,689	–	24,689	–	–	24,689
Short term borrowings	2,667	–	–	–	2,667	2,667
Other liabilities	31,426	–	–	–	31,426	31,426
Long term debt	32,140	–	–	–	32,140	32,140
Liabilities held for sale	3,753 [1]	2,317	1,436	–	–	3,753
Total financial liabilities	**309,592**	**213,956**	**26,125**	**–**	**69,511**	**309,592**

[1] Liabilities held for sale does not include USD 54 million Day 1 gain as it is out of scope of the Financial instruments disclosure.

Financial assets and liabilities by categories

As at 31 December 2016					Carrying value	Total fair value
Bank (USD million)	**Total carrying value**	Held for trading	Designated at fair value	Loans and receivables	Other amortised cost	
Financial assets (USD million)						
Cash and due from banks	5,361	–	–	–	5,361	5,361
Interest-bearing deposits with banks	9,647	–	–	–	9,647	9,647
Securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions	9,467	–	–	–	9,467	9,467
Trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	242,255	242,255	–	–	–	242,255
Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	20,699	–	20,699	–	–	20,699
Other loans and receivables	3,316	–	–	3,316	–	3,322
Other assets	36,700	–	–	–	36,700	36,700
Assets held for Sale	3,772	3,460	312	–	–	3,772
Total financial assets	**331,217**	**245,715**	**21,011**	**3,316**	**61,175**	**331,223**
Financial liabilities (USD million)						
Deposits	457	–	–	–	457	457
Securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions	2,821	–	–	–	2,821	2,821
Trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	211,647	211,647	–	–	–	211,647
Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	24,683	–	24,683	–	–	24,683
Short term borrowings	2,667	–	–	–	2,667	2,667
Other liabilities	31,426	–	–	–	31,426	31,426
Long term debt	31,937	–	–	–	31,937	31,937
Liabilities held for sale	3,753 [1]	2,317	1,436	–	–	3,753
Total financial liabilities	**309,391**	**213,964**	**26,119**	**–**	**69,308**	**309,391**

[1] Liabilities held for sale does not include USD 54 million Day 1 gain/loss as it is out of scope of the Financial instruments disclosure.

Fair value measurement

Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction in the principal (or most advantageous) market at the measurement date. A significant portion of the CSi group's financial instruments are carried at fair value. Deterioration of financial markets could significantly impact the fair value of these financial instruments and the results of operations.

The fair value of the majority of the CSi group's financial instruments is based on quoted prices in active markets or observable inputs. These instruments include government and agency securities, certain CP, most investment grade corporate debt, certain high yield debt securities, exchange-traded and certain OTC derivative instruments and most listed equity securities.

In addition, the CSi group holds financial instruments for which no prices are available and which have little or no observable inputs. Further deterioration of financial markets could significantly impact the value of these financial instruments and the results of operations. For these instruments, the determination of fair value requires subjective assessment and varying degrees of judgement, depending on liquidity, concentration, pricing assumptions, the current economic and competitive environment and the risks affecting the specific instrument. In such circumstances, valuation is determined based on management's own assumptions about the assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability, including assumptions about risk. These instruments include certain OTC derivatives, including equity and credit derivatives, certain corporate equity-linked securities, mortgage-related and CDO securities, private equity investments, certain loans and credit products, including leveraged finance, certain syndicated loans and certain high yield bonds. The fair value measurement disclosures exclude derivative transactions that are daily settled.

The fair value of financial assets and liabilities is impacted by factors such as benchmark interest rates, prices of financial instruments issued by third parties, commodity prices, foreign exchange rates and index prices or rates. In addition, valuation adjustments are an integral part of the valuation process when market prices are not indicative of the credit quality of a counterparty, and are applied to both OTC derivatives and debt instruments. The impact of changes in a counterparty's credit spreads (known as credit valuation adjustments) is considered when measuring the fair value of assets and the impact of changes in the CSi group's own credit spreads (known as debit valuation adjustments) is considered when measuring the fair value of its liabilities. For OTC derivatives, the impact of changes in both the CSi group's and the counterparty's credit standing is considered when measuring their fair value, based on current CDS prices. The adjustments also take into account contractual factors designed to reduce the CSi group's credit exposure to counterparty, such as collateral held and master netting agreements. For hybrid debt instruments with embedded derivative features, the impact of changes in the CSi group's credit standing is considered when measuring their fair value, based on current funded debt spreads.

IFRS 13 permits a reporting entity to measure the fair value of a group of financial assets and financial liabilities on the basis of the price that would be received to sell a net long position or paid to transfer a net short position for a particular risk exposure in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. This is consistent with industry practice. As such, the CSi group applies bid and offer adjustments to net portfolios of cash securities and/or derivative instruments to adjust the value of the net position from a mid-market price to the appropriate bid or offer level that would be realised under normal market conditions for the net long or net short position for a specific market risk. In addition, the CSi group reflects the net exposure to credit risk for its derivative instruments where the CSi group has legally enforceable agreements with its counterparties that mitigate credit risk exposure in the event of default. Valuation adjustments are recorded in a reasonable and consistent manner that results in an allocation to the relevant disclosures in the notes to the financial statements as if the valuation adjustment had been allocated to the individual unit of account.

Fair value hierarchy

The financial instruments carried at fair value were categorised under the three levels of the fair value hierarchy as follows:

- **Level 1:** Quoted market prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the CSi group has the ability to access. This level of the fair value hierarchy provides the most reliable evidence of fair value and is used to measure fair value whenever available.
- **Level 2:** Inputs to valuation models/techniques, other than quoted prices included within Level 1, that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly. These inputs include: (i) quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets; (ii) quoted prices for identical or similar assets or similar liabilities in markets that are not active, that is, markets in which there are few transactions for the asset and liability, the prices are not current or price quotations vary substantially either over time or among market makers, or in which little information is publicly available; (iii) inputs other than quoted prices that are observable for the asset or liability; or (iv) inputs that are derived principally from or corroborated by observable market data by correlation or other means.
- **Level 3:** Inputs to valuation models/techniques, for the asset or liability that are not based on observable market data (significant unobservable inputs). These inputs reflect the CSi group's own assumptions about the assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability (including assumptions about risk). These inputs are developed based on the best information available in the circumstances, which includes the CSi group's own data. The CSi group's own data used to develop unobservable inputs is adjusted if information indicates that market participants would use different assumptions.

The following table presents the carrying value of the financial instruments held at fair value across the three levels of the fair value hierarchy.

Fair value of assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis

As at 31 December 2017 (Group)	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Impact of netting [1]	**Total at fair value**
Assets (USD million)					
Debt securities	**18,627**	**3,194**	**901**	**–**	**22,722**
of which UK government	9,939	–	–	–	9,939
of which foreign governments	8,560	466	53	–	9,079
of which corporates	128	2,352	809	–	3,289
of which residential mortgage backed securities	–	138	29	–	167
of which commercial mortgage backed securities	–	238	10	–	248
Equity securities	**4,944**	**1,146**	**741**	**–**	**6,831**
Derivatives	**2,280**	**144,982**	**2,400**	**(5,298)**	**144,364**
of which interest rate products	116	92,550	523	(1,096)	92,093
of which foreign exchange products	41	25,655	162	–	25,858
of which equity/index-related products	2,122	17,865	1,117	(4,202)	16,902
of which credit derivatives	–	8,775	598	–	9,373
of which other derivative products	1	137	–	–	138
Other	**–**	**455**	**183**	**–**	**638**
Trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	**25,851**	**149,777**	**4,225**	**(5,298)**	**174,555**
Securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions	**50**	**10,792**	**–**	**(2,353)**	**8,489**
Loans	**–**	**1,124**	**196**	**–**	**1,320**
of which commercial and industrial loans	–	387	132	–	519
of which loans to financial institutions	–	536	64	–	600
of which government and public institutions	–	201	–	–	201
Other financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	**–**	**1,287**	**34**	**–**	**1,321**
of which failed purchases	–	1,223	33	–	1,256
of which other	–	64	1	–	65
Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	**50**	**13,203**	**230**	**(2,353)**	**11,130**
Debt securities	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
of which foreign governments	–	–	–	–	–
of which corporates	–	–	–	–	–
Equity securities	–	–	–	–	**–**
Derivatives	**–**	**115**	**–**	**–**	**115**
of which interest rate products	–	–	–	–	–
of which foreign exchange products	–	–	–	–	–
of which equity/index-related products	–	–	–	–	–
of which credit derivatives	–	115	–	–	115
Trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	**–**	**115**	–	–	**115**
Loans	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
of which loans to financial institutions	–	–	–	–	–
Assets held for sale	**–**	**115**	**–**	**–**	**115**
Total assets at fair value	**25,901**	**163,095**	**4,455**	**(7,651)**	**185,800**

[1] Derivative contracts/ Securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions are reported on a gross basis by Level. The impact of netting represents an adjustment related to counterparty netting.

Fair value of assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis

As at 31 December 2017 (Group)	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Impact of netting [1]	Total at fair value
Liabilities (USD million)					
Debt securities	**1,672**	**480**	**–**	**–**	**2,152**
of which UK government	367	–	–	–	367
of which foreign governments	1,268	373	–	–	1,641
of which corporates	37	107	–	–	144
Equity securities	**1,240**	**8**	**–**	**–**	**1,248**
Other securities	**–**	**3**	**–**	**–**	**3**
Derivatives	**2,229**	**146,452**	**2,489**	**(5,068)**	**146,102**
of which interest rate products	176	87,161	287	(865)	86,759
of which foreign exchange products	26	30,588	96	–	30,710
of which equity/index-related products	2,026	18,896	1,181	(4,203)	17,900
of which credit derivatives	–	9,354	925	–	10,279
of which other derivative products	1	453	–	–	454
Trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	**5,141**	**146,943**	**2,489**	**(5,068)**	**149,505**
Securities sold under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions	**–**	**14,184**	**–**	**(2,353)**	**11,831**
Short term borrowings	**–**	**2,340**	**106**	**–**	**2,446**
Long term debt	**–**	**5,352**	**2,878**	**–**	**8,230**
of which structured notes between one and two years	–	939	43	–	982
of which other debt instruments between one and two years	–	22	–	–	22
of which treasury debt over two years	–	77	–	–	77
of which structured notes over two years	–	2,518	2,500	–	5,018
of which other debt instruments over two years	–	1,796	335	–	2,131
of which non-recourse liabilities	–	–	–	–	–
Other financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	**–**	**293**	**99**	**–**	**392**
of which failed sales	–	282	97	–	379
of which other	–	11	2	–	13
Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	**–**	**22,169**	**3,083**	**(2,353)**	**22,899**
Debt securities	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
of which corporates	–	–	–	–	–
Equity securities	–	–	–	–	**–**
Derivatives	**–**	**117**	**–**	**–**	**117**
of which interest rate products	–	–	–	–	–
of which foreign exchange products	–	–	–	–	–
of which equity/index-related products	–	–	–	–	–
of which credit derivatives	–	117	–	–	117
Trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	**–**	**117**	**–**	**–**	**117**
Long term debt	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
of which other debt instruments over two years	–	–	–	–	–
Liabilities held for sale	**–**	**117**	**–**	**–**	**117**
Total liabilities at fair value	**5,141**	**169,229**	**5,572**	**(7,421)**	**172,521**
Net assets/liabilities at fair value	**20,760**	**(6,134)**	**(1,117)**	**(230)**	**13,279**

[1] Derivative contracts/Securities sold under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions are reported on a gross basis by Level. The impact of netting represents an adjustment related to counterparty netting.

Fair value of assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis

As at 31 December 2017 (Bank)	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Impact of netting [1]	Total at fair value
Assets (USD million)					
Debt securities	**18,628**	**3,038**	**901**	**–**	**22,567**
of which UK government	9,939	–	–	–	9,939
of which foreign governments	8,561	467	53	–	9,081
of which corporates	128	2,195	809	–	3,132
of which residential mortgage backed securities	–	138	29	–	167
of which commercial mortgage backed securities	–	238	10	–	248
Equity securities	**4,944**	**1,133**	**711**	**–**	**6,788**
Derivatives	**2,280**	**144,982**	**2,400**	**(5,298)**	**144,364**
of which interest rate products	116	92,550	523	(1,096)	92,093
of which foreign exchange products	41	25,655	162	–	25,858
of which equity/index-related products	2,122	17,865	1,117	(4,202)	16,902
of which credit derivatives	–	8,775	598	–	9,373
of which other derivative products	1	137	–	–	138
Other	**–**	**454**	**180**	**–**	**634**
Trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	**25,852**	**149,607**	**4,192**	**(5,298)**	**174,353**
Securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions	**50**	**10,792**	**–**	**(2,353)**	**8,489**
Loans	**–**	**1,125**	**487**	**–**	**1,612**
of which commercial and industrial loans	–	387	132	–	519
of which loans to financial institutions	–	537	355	–	892
of which government and public institutions	–	201	–	–	201
Other financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	**–**	**1,287**	**34**	**–**	**1,321**
of which failed purchases	–	1,223	33	–	1,256
of which other	–	64	1	–	65
Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	**50**	**13,204**	**521**	**(2,353)**	**11,422**
Debt securities	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
of which foreign governments	–	–	–	–	–
of which corporates	–	–	–	–	–
Equity securities	–	–	–	–	**–**
Derivatives	**–**	**115**	**–**	**–**	**115**
of which interest rate products	–	–	–	–	–
of which foreign exchange products	–	–	–	–	–
of which equity/index-related products	–	–	–	–	–
of which credit derivatives	–	115	–	–	115
Trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	**–**	**115**	**–**	**–**	**115**
Loans	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
of which loans to financial institutions	–	–	–	–	–
Assets held for sale	**–**	**115**	**–**	**–**	**115**
Total assets at fair value	**25,902**	**162,926**	**4,713**	**(7,651)**	**185,890**

[1] Derivative contracts/ Securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions are reported on a gross basis by Level. The impact of netting represents an adjustment related to counterparty netting.

Fair value of assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis

As at 31 December 2017 (Bank)	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Impact of netting [1]	Total at fair value
Liabilities (USD million)					
Debt securities	**1,672**	**480**	**–**	**–**	**2,152**
of which UK government	367	–	–	–	367
of which foreign governments	1,268	373	–	–	1,641
of which corporates	37	107	–	–	144
Equity securities	**1,240**	**8**	**–**	**–**	**1,248**
Other securities	**–**	**3**	**–**	**–**	**3**
Derivatives	**2,229**	**146,453**	**2,489**	**(5,068)**	**146,103**
of which interest rate products	176	87,161	287	(865)	86,759
of which foreign exchange products	26	30,588	96	–	30,710
of which equity/index-related products	2,026	18,896	1,181	(4,203)	17,900
of which credit derivatives	–	9,355	925	–	10,280
of which other derivative products	1	453	–	–	454
Trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	**5,141**	**146,944**	**2,489**	**(5,068)**	**149,506**
Securities sold under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions	**–**	**14,184**	**–**	**(2,353)**	**11,831**
Short term borrowings	**–**	**2,340**	**106**	**–**	**2,446**
Long term debt	**–**	**5,352**	**2,878**	**–**	**8,230**
of which structured notes between one and two years	–	939	43	–	982
of which other debt instruments between one and two years	–	22	–	–	22
of which treasury debt over two years	–	77	–	–	77
of which structured notes over two years	–	2,518	2,500	–	5,018
of which other debt instruments over two years	–	1,796	335	–	2,131
Other financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	**–**	**293**	**99**	**–**	**392**
of which failed sales	–	282	97	–	379
of which other	–	11	2	–	13
Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	**–**	**22,169**	**3,083**	**(2,353)**	**22,899**
Debt securities	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
of which corporates	–	–	–	–	–
Equity securities	–	–	–	–	**–**
Other securities	–	–	–	–	–
Derivatives	**–**	**117**	**–**	**–**	**117**
of which interest rate products	–	–	–	–	–
of which foreign exchange products	–	–	–	–	–
of which equity/index-related products	–	–	–	–	–
of which credit derivatives	–	117	–	–	117
Trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	**–**	**117**	**–**	**–**	**117**
Long term debt	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
of which other debt instruments over two years	–	–	–	–	–
Liabilities held for sale	**–**	**117**	**–**	**–**	**117**
Total liabilities at fair value	**5,141**	**169,230**	**5,572**	**(7,421)**	**172,522**
Net assets/liabilities at fair value	**20,761**	**(6,304)**	**(859)**	**(230)**	**13,368**

[1] Derivative contracts/Securities sold under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions are reported on a gross basis by Level. The impact of netting represents an adjustment related to counterparty netting.

Fair value of assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis

As at 31 December 2016 (Group)	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Impact of netting [1]	**Total at fair value**
Assets (USD million)					
Debt securities	**18,343**	**7,881**	**1,489**	**–**	**27,713**
of which UK government	11,330	60	–	–	11,390
of which foreign governments	6,751	536	45	–	7,332
of which corporates	262	6,705	1,389	–	8,356
of which residential mortgage backed securities	–	269	29	–	298
of which commercial mortgage backed securities	–	311	26	–	337
Equity securities	**3,477**	**1,752**	**24**	**–**	**5,253**
Derivatives	**2,050**	**209,857**	**2,699**	**(7,169)**	**207,437**
of which interest rate products	87	130,523	494	(890)	130,214
of which foreign exchange products	13	51,599	343	–	51,955
of which equity/index-related products	1,948	18,208	969	(6,279)	14,846
of which credit derivatives	–	8,714	893	–	9,607
of which other derivative products	2	813	–	–	815
Other	**–**	**1,498**	**526**	**–**	**2,024**
Trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	**23,870**	**220,988**	**4,738**	**(7,169)**	**242,427**
Securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions	**–**	**16,410**	**–**	**(1,499)**	**14,911**
Loans	**–**	**2,967**	**394**	**–**	**3,361**
of which commercial and industrial loans	–	263	158	–	421
of which loans to financial institutions	–	2,179	200	–	2,379
of which government and public institutions	–	525	36	–	561
Other financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	**–**	**2,008**	**126**	**–**	**2,134**
of which failed purchases	–	1,976	102	–	2,078
of which other	–	32	24	–	56
Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	**–**	**21,385**	**520**	**(1,499)**	**20,406**
Debt securities	**–**	**456**	**62**	**–**	**518**
of which foreign governments	–	11	–	–	11
of which corporates	–	445	62	–	507
Equity securities	**270**	**11**	**–**	**–**	**281**
Derivatives	**–**	**2,086**	**575**	**–**	**2,661**
of which interest rate products	–	157	83	–	240
of which foreign exchange products	–	168	–	–	168
of which equity/index-related products	–	946	475	–	1,421
of which credit derivatives	–	815	17	–	832
Trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	**270**	**2,553**	**637**	**–**	**3,460**
Loans	**–**	**–**	**312**	**–**	**312**
of which loans to financial institutions	–	–	312	–	312
Assets held for sale	**270**	**2,553**	**949**	**–**	**3,772**
Total assets at fair value	**24,140**	**244,926**	**6,207**	**(8,668)**	**266,605**

[1] Derivative contracts/ Securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions are reported on a gross basis by Level. The impact of netting represents an adjustment related to counterparty netting.

Fair value of assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis

As at 31 December 2016 (Group)	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Impact of netting [1]	Total at fair value
Liabilities (USD million)					
Debt securities	**441**	**551**	**–**	**–**	**992**
of which foreign governments	441	113	–	–	554
of which corporates	–	438	–	–	438
Equity securities	**2,111**	**77**	**–**	**–**	**2,188**
Other securities	**–**	**9**	**–**	**–**	**9**
Derivatives	**1,997**	**210,675**	**2,675**	**(6,897)**	**208,450**
of which interest rate products	90	122,760	292	(619)	122,523
of which foreign exchange products	13	58,174	112	–	58,299
of which equity/index-related products	1,892	19,667	1,164	(6,278)	16,445
of which credit derivatives	–	9,093	1,107	–	10,200
of which other derivative products	2	981	–	–	983
Trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	**4,549**	**211,312**	**2,675**	**(6,897)**	**211,639**
Securities sold under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions	**–**	**15,694**	**–**	**(1,499)**	**14,195**
Short term borrowings	**–**	**1,535**	**119**	**–**	**1,654**
Long term debt	**–**	**5,811**	**2,542**	**–**	**8,353**
of which structured notes between one and two years	–	874	66	–	940
of which other debt instruments between one and two years	–	36	6	–	42
of which treasury debt over two years	–	71	–	–	71
of which structured notes over two years	–	3,296	1,463	–	4,759
of which other debt instruments over two years	–	1,527	1,007	–	2,534
of which non-recourse liabilities	–	7	–	–	7
Other financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	**4**	**169**	**314**	**–**	**487**
of which failed sales	4	146	311	–	461
of which other	–	23	3	–	26
Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	**4**	**23,209**	**2,975**	**(1,499)**	**24,689**
Debt securities	**–**	**5**	**–**	**–**	**5**
of which corporates	–	5	–	–	5
Equity securities	**173**	**1**	**–**	**–**	**174**
Derivatives	**–**	**2,109**	**29**	**–**	**2,138**
of which interest rate products	–	66	18	–	84
of which foreign exchange products	–	292	–	–	292
of which equity/index-related products	–	905	3	–	908
of which credit derivatives	–	846	8	–	854
Trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	**173**	**2,115**	**29**	**–**	**2,317**
Long term debt	**–**	**1,463**	**–**	**(27)**	**1,436**
of which other debt instruments over two years	–	1,463	–	(27)	1,436
Liabilities held for sale	**173** [2]	**3,578**	**29**	**(27)**	**3,753**
Total liabilities at fair value	**4,726**	**238,099**	**5,679**	**(8,423)**	**240,081**
Net assets/liabilities at fair value	**19,414**	**6,827**	**528**	**(245)**	**26,524**

[1] Derivative contracts/Securities sold under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions are reported on a gross basis by Level. The impact of netting represents an adjustment related to counterparty netting.

[2] Liabilities held for sale does not include USD 54 million Day 1 gain/loss as it is out of purview of the Financial instruments disclosure.

Fair value of assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis

As at 31 December 2016 (Bank)	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Impact of netting [1]	Total at fair value
Assets (USD million)					
Debt securities	**18,343**	**7,760**	**1,489**	**–**	**27,592**
of which UK government	11,330	60	–	–	11,390
of which foreign governments	6,751	536	45	–	7,332
of which corporates	262	6,584	1,389	–	8,235
of which residential mortgage backed securities	–	269	29	–	298
of which commercial mortgage backed securities	–	311	26	–	337
Equity securities	**3,477**	**1,708**	**24**	**–**	**5,209**
Derivatives	**2,050**	**209,857**	**2,699**	**(7,169)**	**207,437**
of which interest rate products	87	130,523	494	(890)	130,214
of which foreign exchange products	13	51,599	343	–	51,955
of which equity/index-related products	1,948	18,208	969	(6,279)	14,846
of which credit derivatives	–	8,714	893	–	9,607
of which other derivative products	2	813	–	–	815
Other	**–**	**1,498**	**519**	**–**	**2,017**
Trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	**23,870**	**220,823**	**4,731**	**(7,169)**	**242,255**
Securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions	**–**	**16,410**	**–**	**(1,499)**	**14,911**
Loans	**–**	**2,967**	**687**	**–**	**3,654**
of which commercial and industrial loans	–	263	158	–	421
of which loans to financial institutions	–	2,179	493	–	2,672
of which government and public institutions	–	525	36	–	561
Other financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	**–**	**2,008**	**126**	**–**	**2,134**
of which failed purchases	–	1,976	102	–	2,078
of which other	–	32	24	–	56
Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	**–**	**21,385**	**813**	**(1,499)**	**20,699**
Debt securities	**–**	**456**	**62**	**–**	**518**
of which foreign governments	–	11	–	–	11
of which corporates	–	445	62	–	507
Equity securities	**270**	**11**	**–**	**–**	**281**
Derivatives	**–**	**2,086**	**575**	**–**	**2,661**
of which interest rate products	–	157	83	–	240
of which foreign exchange products	–	168	–	–	168
of which equity/index-related products	–	946	475	–	1,421
of which credit derivatives	–	815	17	–	832
Trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	**270**	**2,553**	**637**	**–**	**3,460**
Loans	**–**	**–**	**312**	**–**	**312**
of which loans to financial institutions	–	–	312	–	312
Assets held for sale	**270**	**2,553**	**949**	**–**	**3,772**
Total assets at fair value	**24,140**	**244,761**	**6,493**	**(8,668)**	**266,726**

[1] Derivative contracts/ Securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions are reported on a gross basis by Level. The impact of netting represents an adjustment related to counterparty netting.

Fair value of assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis

As at 31 December 2016 (Bank)	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Impact of netting [1]	Total at fair value
Liabilities (USD million)					
Debt securities	**441**	**551**	**–**	**–**	**992**
of which foreign governments	441	113	–	–	554
of which corporates	–	438	–	–	438
Equity securities	**2,111**	**77**	**–**	**–**	**2,188**
Other securities	**–**	**9**	**–**	**–**	**9**
Derivatives	**1,997**	**210,683**	**2,675**	**(6,897)**	**208,458**
of which interest rate products	90	122,760	292	(619)	122,523
of which foreign exchange products	13	58,174	112	–	58,299
of which equity/index-related products	1,892	19,667	1,164	(6,278)	16,445
of which credit derivatives	–	9,101	1,107	–	10,208
of which other derivative products	2	981	–	–	983
Trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	**4,549**	**211,320**	**2,675**	**(6,897)**	**211,647**
Securities sold under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions	**–**	**15,695**	**–**	**(1,499)**	**14,196**
Short term borrowings	**–**	**1,535**	**119**	**–**	**1,654**
Long term debt	**–**	**5,804**	**2,542**	**–**	**8,346**
of which structured notes between one and two years	–	874	66	–	940
of which other debt instruments between one and two years	–	36	6	–	42
of which treasury debt over two years	–	71	–	–	71
of which structured notes over two years	–	3,296	1,463	–	4,759
of which other debt instruments over two years	–	1,527	1,007	–	2,534
Other financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	**4**	**169**	**314**	**–**	**487**
of which failed sales	4	146	311	–	461
of which other	–	23	3	–	26
Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	**4**	**23,203**	**2,975**	**(1,499)**	**24,683**
Debt securities	**–**	**5**	**–**	**–**	**5**
of which corporates	–	5	–	–	5
Equity securities	**173**	**1**	**–**	**–**	**174**
Other securities	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	–
Derivatives	**–**	**2,109**	**29**	**–**	**2,138**
of which interest rate products	–	66	18	–	84
of which foreign exchange products	–	292	–	–	292
of which equity/index-related products	–	905	3	–	908
of which credit derivatives	–	846	8	–	854
Trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	**173**	**2,115**	**29**	**–**	**2,317**
Long term debt	**–**	**1,463**	**–**	**(27)**	**1,436**
of which other debt instruments over two years	–	1,463	–	(27)	1,436
Liabilities held for sale	**173** [2]	**3,578**	**29**	**(27)**	**3,753**
Total liabilities at fair value	**4,726**	**238,101**	**5,679**	**(8,423)**	**240,083**
Net assets/liabilities at fair value	**19,414**	**6,660**	**814**	**(245)**	**26,643**

[1] Derivative contracts/Securities sold under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions are reported on a gross basis by Level. The impact of netting represents an adjustment related to counterparty netting.
[2] Liabilities held for sale does not include USD 54 million Day 1 gain/loss as it is out of purview of the Financial instruments disclosure.

Transfers between Level 1 and Level 2

USD million	2017 [1] Transfers out of Level 1 to Level 2	2017 [1] Transfers to Level 1 out of Level 2	2016 [1] Transfers out of Level 1 to Level 2	2016 [1] Transfers to Level 1 out of Level 2
Assets				
Trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	141	2,866	1,157	4,781
Total transfers in assets at fair value	**141**	**2,866**	**1,157**	**4,781**
Liabilities				
Trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	3	3,142	69	3,297
Total transfers in liabilities at fair value	**3**	**3,142**	**69**	**3,297**

[1] Amounts in the above table includes both continued and discontinued operations.

The transfers from Level 1 to Level 2 were mainly driven by debt and equity securities where the liquidity had decreased and subsequently lacked pricing transparency. All transfers were reported at the end of the reporting period.

The transfers from Level 2 to Level 1 are mainly driven by the transfer of exchange traded options as they moved closer to maturity and inputs become observable. All transfers were reported at the end of the reporting period.

Movements of Level 3 instruments

The following table presents a reconciliation of financial instruments categorised in Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy.

Assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis for Level 3

Group	Balance as at 1 January 2017 [1]	Transfers in	Transfers out	Purchases	Sales	Issuances	Settlements	Trading revenues On transfers in/out [2]	Trading revenues On all other	Balance as at 31 December 2017
Assets at fair value (USD million)										
Debt securities	**1,551**	**154**	**(303)**	**1,232**	**(1,745)**	**–**	**–**	**(5)**	**17**	**901**
of which foreign governments	45	6	(9)	169	(167)	–	–	–	9	53
of which corporates	1,451	148	(294)	1,063	(1,578)	–	–	(5)	24	809
of which commercial mortgage backed securities	26	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	(16)	10
of which Residential Mortgage-Backed Securities	29	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	29
Equity securities	**24**	**601**	**–**	**187**	**(69)**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**(2)**	**741**
Derivatives	**3,274**	**520**	**(561)**	**–**	**–**	**2,276**	**(1,645)**	**72**	**(1,536)**	**2,400**
of which interest rate products	577	92	(49)	–	–	879	(256)	3	(723)	523
of which foreign exchange products	343	–	(47)	–	–	12	(91)	2	(57)	162
of which equity/index-related products	1,444	152	(162)	–	–	1,214	(951)	30	(610)	1,117
of which credit derivatives	910	276	(303)	–	–	171	(347)	37	(146)	598
of which other derivative products	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other	**526**	**127**	**(106)**	**139**	**(344)**	**11**	**(243)**	**3**	**70**	**183**
Trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	**5,375**	**1,402**	**(970)**	**1,558**	**(2,158)**	**2,287**	**(1,888)**	**70**	**(1,451)**	**4,225**
Loans	**706**	**–**	**(31)**	**–**	**(119)**	**117**	**(488)**	**–**	**11**	**196**
of which commercial and industrial loans	158	–	–	–	(4)	50	(63)	–	(9)	132
of which loans to financial institutions	512	–	–	–	(115)	67	(420)	–	20	64
of which government and public institutions	36	–	(31)	–	–	–	(5)	–	–	–
of which real estate	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	**126**	**–**	**–**	**26**	**(69)**	**4**	**(26)**	**–**	**(27)**	**34**
of which failed purchases	102	–	–	1	(43)	–	–	–	(27)	33
of which other	24	–	–	25	(26)	4	(26)	–	–	1
Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	**832**	**–**	**(31)**	**26**	**(188)**	**121**	**(514)**	**–**	**(16)**	**230**
Debt securities	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
of which foreign governments	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
of which corporates	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Equity securities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	**–**
Derivatives	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
of which interest rate products	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
of which equity/index-related products	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
of which credit derivatives	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Loans	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
of which loans to financial institutions	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Assets held for sale	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Total assets at fair value	**6,207**	**1,402**	**(1,001)**	**1,584**	**(2,346)**	**2,408**	**(2,402)**	**70**	**(1,467)**	**4,455**

1 Pursuant to Note 28 (Discontinued operations and assets held for sale), Ending balance of "Level 3 assets and liabilities held for sale" as on 31 December 2016 has been included and disclosed as a part of 'Balance as at 1 January 2017' on account of reclassification of trades from "Discontinued operations" to "Continued Operations".

2 For all transfers to Level 3 or out of Level 3, the CSi group determines and discloses as Level 3 events only gains or losses through the last day of the reporting period.

Assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis for Level 3

								Trading revenues		
Group	Balance as at 1 January 2017 [1]	Transfers in	Transfers out	Purchases	Sales	Issuances	Settlements	On transfers in/out [2]	On all other	Balance as at 31 December 2017
Liabilities at fair value (USD million)										
Debt securities	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
of which corporates	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Derivatives	**2,704**	**431**	**(694)**	**–**	**–**	**931**	**(1,930)**	**85**	**962**	**2,489**
of which interest rate products	310	49	(32)	–	–	61	(172)	6	65	287
of which foreign exchange products	112	9	–	–	–	3	(60)	–	32	96
of which equity/index-related products	1,167	71	(260)	–	–	563	(1,230)	21	849	1,181
of which credit derivatives	1,115	302	(402)	–	–	304	(468)	58	16	925
of which other derivative products	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	**2,704**	**431**	**(694)**	**–**	**–**	**931**	**(1,930)**	**85**	**962**	**2,489**
Short term borrowings	**119**	**14**	**(25)**	**–**	**–**	**252**	**(231)**	**–**	**(23)**	**106**
Long term debt	**2,542**	**1,126**	**(222)**	**–**	**–**	**469**	**(1,543)**	**11**	**495**	**2,878**
of which structured notes between one and two years	66	79	(33)	–	–	163	(373)	1	140	43
of which other debt instruments between one and two years	6	–	–	–	–	(3)	–	–	(3)	–
of which structured notes over two years	1,463	1,039	(110)	–	–	261	(451)	6	292	2,500
of which other debt instruments over two years	1,007	8	(79)	–	–	48	(719)	4	66	335
Other financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	**314**	**8**	**(16)**	**81**	**(279)**	**–**	**–**	**1**	**(10)**	**99**
of which failed sales	311	4	(9)	84	(300)	–	–	–	7	97
of which others	3	4	(7)	(3)	21	–	–	1	(17)	2
Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	**2,975**	**1,148**	**(263)**	**81**	**(279)**	**721**	**(1,774)**	**12**	**462**	**3,083**
Derivatives	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
of which interest rate products	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
of which equity/index-related products	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
of which credit derivatives	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Liabilities held for sale	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Total liabilities at fair value	**5,679**	**1,579**	**(957)**	**81**	**(279)**	**1,652**	**(3,704)**	**97**	**1,424**	**5,572**
Net assets/liabilities at fair value	**528**	**(177)**	**(44)**	**1,503**	**(2,067)**	**756**	**1,302**	**(27)**	**(2,891)**	**(1,117)**

[1] Pursuant to Note 28 (Discontinued operations and assets held for sale), Ending balance of "Level 3 assets and liabilities held for sale" as on 31 December 2016 has been included and disclosed as a part of 'Balance as at 1 January 2017' on account of reclassification of trades from "Discontinued operations" to "Continued Operations".

[2] For all transfers to Level 3 or out of Level 3, the CSi group determines and discloses as Level 3 events only gains or losses through the last day of the reporting period.

Assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis for Level 3

								Trading revenues		
Bank	Balance as at 1 January 2017 [1]	Transfers in	Transfers out	Purchases	Sales	Issuances	Settlements	On transfers in/out [2]	On all other	Balance as at 31 December 2017
Assets at fair value (USD million)										
Debt securities	**1,551**	**154**	**(303)**	**1,232**	**(1,745)**	**–**	**–**	**(5)**	**17**	**901**
of which foreign governments	45	6	(9)	169	(167)	–	–	–	9	53
of which corporates	1,451	148	(294)	1,063	(1,578)	–	–	(5)	24	809
of which commercial mortgage backed securities	26	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	(16)	10
of which Residential Mortgage-Backed Securities	29	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	29
Equity securities	**24**	**575**	**–**	**187**	**(68)**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**(7)**	**711**
Derivatives	**3,274**	**520**	**(561)**	**–**	**–**	**2,276**	**(1,645)**	**72**	**(1,536)**	**2,400**
of which interest rate products	577	92	(49)	–	–	879	(256)	3	(723)	523
of which foreign exchange products	343	–	(47)	–	–	12	(91)	2	(57)	162
of which equity/index-related products	1,444	152	(162)	–	–	1,214	(951)	30	(610)	1,117
of which credit derivatives	910	276	(303)	–	–	171	(347)	37	(146)	598
of which other derivative products	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other	**519**	**127**	**(106)**	**139**	**(344)**	**11**	**(243)**	**3**	**74**	**180**
Trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	**5,368**	**1,376**	**(970)**	**1,558**	**(2,157)**	**2,287**	**(1,888)**	**70**	**(1,452)**	**4,192**
Loans	**999**	**–**	**(31)**	**–**	**(119)**	**118**	**(488)**	**(2)**	**10**	**487**
of which commercial and industrial loans	158	–	–	–	(4)	51	(63)	–	(10)	132
of which loans to financial institutions	805	–	–	–	(115)	67	(420)	(2)	20	355
of which government and public institutions	36	–	(31)	–	–	–	(5)	–	–	–
of which real estate	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	**126**	**–**	**–**	**26**	**(69)**	**4**	**(26)**	**–**	**(27)**	**34**
of which failed purchases	102	–	–	1	(43)	–	–	–	(27)	33
of which other	24	–	–	25	(26)	4	(26)	–	–	1
Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	**1,125**	**–**	**(31)**	**26**	**(188)**	**122**	**(514)**	**(2)**	**(17)**	**521**
Debt securities	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
of which corporates	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Derivatives	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
of which interest rate products	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
of which equity/index-related products	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
of which credit derivatives	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Loans	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
of which loans to financial institutions	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Assets held for sale	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Total assets at fair value	**6,493**	**1,376**	**(1,001)**	**1,584**	**(2,345)**	**2,409**	**(2,402)**	**68**	**(1,469)**	**4,713**

[1] Pursuant to Note 28 (Discontinued operations and assets held for sale), Ending balance of "Level 3 assets and liabilities held for sale" as on 31 December 2016 has been included and disclosed as a part of 'Balance as at 1 January 2017' on account of reclassification of trades from "Discontinued operations" to "Continued Operations".

[2] For all transfers to Level 3 or out of Level 3, the CSi group determines and discloses as Level 3 events only gains or losses through the last day of the reporting period.

Assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis for Level 3

Bank	Balance as at 1 January 2017 [1]	Transfers in	Transfers out	Purchases	Sales	Issuances	Settlements	Trading revenues: On transfers in/out [2]	Trading revenues: On all other	Balance as at 31 December 2017
Liabilities at fair value (USD million)										
Debt securities	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
of which corporates	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Derivatives	**2,704**	**431**	**(694)**	**–**	**–**	**931**	**(1,930)**	**85**	**962**	**2,489**
of which interest rate products	310	49	(32)	–	–	61	(172)	6	65	287
of which foreign exchange products	112	9	–	–	–	3	(60)	–	32	96
of which equity/index-related products	1,167	71	(260)	–	–	563	(1,230)	21	849	1,181
of which credit derivatives	1,115	302	(402)	–	–	304	(468)	58	16	925
of which other derivative products	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	**2,704**	**431**	**(694)**	**–**	**–**	**931**	**(1,930)**	**85**	**962**	**2,489**
Short term borrowings	**119**	**14**	**(25)**	**–**	**–**	**252**	**(231)**	**–**	**(23)**	**106**
Long term debt	**2,542**	**1,126**	**(222)**	**–**	**–**	**594**	**(1,542)**	**11**	**369**	**2,878**
of which structured notes between one and two years	66	79	(33)	–	–	288	(373)	1	15	43
of which other debt instruments between one and two years	6	–	–	–	–	(3)	–	–	(3)	–
of which structured notes over two years	1,463	1,039	(110)	–	–	261	(450)	6	291	2,500
of which other debt instruments over two years	1,007	8	(79)	–	–	48	(719)	4	66	335
Other financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	**314**	**8**	**(16)**	**81**	**(279)**	**–**	**–**	**1**	**(10)**	**99**
of which failed sales	311	4	(9)	84	(300)	–	–	–	7	97
of which others	3	4	(7)	(3)	21	–	–	1	(17)	2
Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	**2,975**	**1,148**	**(263)**	**81**	**(279)**	**846**	**(1,773)**	**12**	**336**	**3,083**
Derivatives	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
of which interest rate products	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
of which equity/index-related products	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
of which credit derivatives	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Liabilities held for sale	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Total liabilities at fair value	**5,679**	**1,579**	**(957)**	**81**	**(279)**	**1,777**	**(3,703)**	**97**	**1,298**	**5,572**
Net assets/liabilities at fair value	**814**	**(203)**	**(44)**	**1,503**	**(2,066)**	**632**	**1,301**	**(29)**	**(2,767)**	**(859)**

[1] Pursuant to Note 28 (Discontinued operations and assets held for sale), Ending balance of "Level 3 assets and liabilities held for sale" as on 31 December 2016 has been included and disclosed as a part of 'Balance as at 1 January 2017' on account of reclassification of trades from "Discontinued operations" to "Continued Operations".

[2] For all transfers to Level 3 or out of Level 3, the CSi group determines and discloses as Level 3 events only gains or losses through the last day of the reporting period.

Assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis for Level 3

Group	Balance as at 1 January 2016	Transfers in	Transfers out	Purchases	Sales	Issuances	Settlements	Trading revenues On transfers in/out [1]	Trading revenues On all other	Balance as at 31 December 2016
Assets at fair value (USD million)										
Debt securities	**1,561**	**472**	**(530)**	**1,422**	**(1,526)**	**–**	**–**	**6**	**84**	**1,489**
of which foreign governments	110	51	(49)	40	(107)	–	–	3	(3)	45
of which corporates	1,419	390	(481)	1,382	(1,419)	–	–	3	95	1,389
of which commercial mortgage backed securities	32	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	(6)	26
of which Residential Mortgage-Backed Securities	–	31	–	–	–	–	–	–	(2)	29
Equity securities	**94**	**31**	**(33)**	**29**	**(75)**	**–**	**–**	**(2)**	**(20)**	**24**
Derivatives	**4,399**	**1,204**	**(981)**	**–**	**–**	**1,825**	**(3,400)**	**12**	**(360)**	**2,699**
of which interest rate products	914	44	(84)	–	–	458	(549)	(20)	(269)	494
of which foreign exchange products	347	1	(14)	–	–	15	(87)	(2)	83	343
of which equity/index-related products	1,303	138	(210)	–	–	809	(972)	22	(121)	969
of which credit derivatives	1,835	1,021	(673)	–	–	542	(1,791)	12	(53)	893
of which other derivative products	–	–	–	–	–	1	(1)	–	–	–
Other	**1,202**	**400**	**(713)**	**973**	**(1,240)**	**161**	**(312)**	**2**	**53**	**526**
Trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	**7,256**	**2,107**	**(2,257)**	**2,424**	**(2,841)**	**1,986**	**(3,712)**	**18**	**(243)**	**4,738**
Loans	**1,194**	**–**	**(225)**	**214**	**(283)**	**127**	**(621)**	**–**	**(12)**	**394**
of which commercial and industrial loans	651	–	(225)	191	(27)	61	(482)	3	(14)	158
of which loans to financial institutions	440	–	–	23	(256)	66	(70)	(3)	–	200
of which government and public institutions	53	–	–	–	–	–	(18)	–	1	36
of which real estate	50	–	–	–	–	–	(51)	–	1	–
Other financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	**77**	**2**	**(1)**	**82**	**(14)**	**–**	**–**	**1**	**(21)**	**126**
of which failed purchases	52	–	–	82	(10)	–	–	–	(22)	102
of which other	25	2	(1)	–	(4)	–	–	1	1	24
Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	**1,271**	**2**	**(226)**	**296**	**(297)**	**127**	**(621)**	**1**	**(33)**	**520**
Debt securities	**–**	**3**	**(1)**	**107**	**(20)**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**(27)**	**62**
of which foreign governments	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
of which corporates	–	3	(1)	107	(20)	–	–	–	(27)	62
Equity securities	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Derivatives	**–**	**45**	**(38)**	**–**	**–**	**360**	**(115)**	**(2)**	**325**	**575**
of which interest rate products	–	31	–	–	–	1	(1)	–	52	83
of which equity/index-related products	–	5	(11)	–	–	358	(108)	2	229	475
of which credit derivatives	–	9	(27)	–	–	1	(6)	(4)	44	17
Trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	**–**	**48**	**(39)**	**107**	**(20)**	**360**	**(115)**	**(2)**	**298**	**637**
Loans	**–**	**182**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**38**	**(3)**	**–**	**95**	**312**
of which loans to financial institutions	–	182	–	–	–	38	(3)	–	95	312
Assets held for sale	**–**	**230**	**(39)**	**107**	**(20)**	**398**	**(118)**	**(2)**	**393**	**949**
Total assets at fair value	**8,527**	**2,339**	**(2,522)**	**2,827**	**(3,158)**	**2,511**	**(4,451)**	**17**	**117**	**6,207**

[1] For all transfers to Level 3 or out of Level 3, the CSi group determines and discloses as Level 3 events only gains or losses through the last day of the reporting period.

Assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis for Level 3

								Trading revenues		
Group	Balance as at 1 January 2016	Transfers in	Transfers out	Purchases	Sales	Issuances	Settlements	On transfers in/out [1]	On all other	Balance as at 31 December 2016
Liabilities at fair value (USD million)										
Debt securities	**2**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**(2)**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
of which corporates	2	–	–	–	(2)	–	–	–	–	–
Derivatives	**4,329**	**1,153**	**(1,070)**	**–**	**–**	**1,164**	**(3,846)**	**68**	**877**	**2,675**
of which interest rate products	461	22	(33)	–	–	106	(234)	(22)	(8)	292
of which foreign exchange products	313	2	(6)	–	–	6	(405)	3	199	112
of which equity/index-related products	1,398	111	(302)	–	–	610	(1,272)	42	577	1,164
of which credit derivatives	2,157	1,017	(728)	–	–	439	(1,934)	45	111	1,107
of which other derivative products	–	1	(1)	–	–	3	(1)	–	(2)	–
Trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	**4,331**	**1,153**	**(1,070)**	**–**	**(2)**	**1,164**	**(3,846)**	**68**	**877**	**2,675**
Short term borrowings	**50**	**2**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**157**	**(104)**	**–**	**14**	**119**
Long term debt	**3,092**	**181**	**(71)**	**–**	**–**	**249**	**(882)**	**3**	**(30)**	**2,542**
of which structured notes between one and two years	139	16	(14)	–	–	31	(138)	5	27	66
of which other debt instruments between one and two years	–	–	–	–	–	6	–	–	–	6
of which structured notes over two years	1,756	131	(57)	–	–	142	(482)	(2)	(25)	1,463
of which other debt instruments over two years	1,197	34	–	–	–	70	(262)	–	(32)	1,007
Other financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	**256**	**26**	**(18)**	**231**	**(34)**	**–**	**(182)**	**–**	**35**	**314**
of which failed sales	251	20	(15)	230	(29)	–	(182)	–	36	311
of which others	5	6	(3)	1	(5)	–	–	–	(1)	3
Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	**3,398**	**209**	**(89)**	**231**	**(34)**	**406**	**(1,168)**	**3**	**19**	**2,975**
Derivatives	**–**	**39**	**(9)**	**–**	**–**	**12**	**(7)**	**(2)**	**(4)**	**29**
of which interest rate products	–	20	–	–	–	–	(3)	–	1	18
of which equity/index-related products	–	5	(5)	–	–	9	–	–	(6)	3
of which credit derivatives	–	14	(4)	–	–	3	(4)	(2)	1	8
Trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	**–**	**39**	**(9)**	**–**	**–**	**12**	**(7)**	**(2)**	**(4)**	**29**
Liabilities held for sale	**–**	**39**	**(9)**	**–**	**–**	**12**	**(7)**	**(2)**	**(4)**	**29**
Total liabilities at fair value	**7,729**	**1,401**	**(1,168)**	**231**	**(36)**	**1,582**	**(5,021)**	**69**	**892**	**5,679**
Net assets/liabilities at fair value	**798**	**938**	**(1,354)**	**2,596**	**(3,122)**	**929**	**570**	**(52)**	**(775)**	**528**

[1] For all transfers to Level 3 or out of Level 3, the CSi group determines and discloses as Level 3 events only gains or losses through the last day of the reporting period.

Assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis for Level 3

Bank	Balance as at 1 January 2016	Transfers in	Transfers out	Purchases	Sales	Issuances	Settlements	Trading revenues On transfers in/out [1]	Trading revenues On all other	Balance as at 31 December 2016
Assets at fair value (USD million)										
Debt securities	**1,561**	**472**	**(530)**	**1,422**	**(1,526)**	**–**	**–**	**6**	**84**	**1,489**
of which foreign governments	110	51	(49)	40	(107)	–	–	3	(3)	45
of which corporates	1,419	390	(481)	1,382	(1,419)	–	–	3	95	1,389
of which commercial mortgage backed securities	32	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	(6)	26
of which Residential Mortgage-Backed Securities	–	31	–	–	–	–	–	–	(2)	29
Equity securities	**94**	**31**	**(33)**	**29**	**(75)**	**–**	**–**	**(2)**	**(20)**	**24**
Derivatives	**4,399**	**1,204**	**(981)**	**–**	**–**	**1,825**	**(3,400)**	**12**	**(360)**	**2,699**
of which interest rate products	914	44	(84)	–	–	458	(549)	(20)	(269)	494
of which foreign exchange products	347	1	(14)	–	–	15	(87)	(2)	83	343
of which equity/index-related products	1,303	138	(210)	–	–	809	(972)	22	(121)	969
of which credit derivatives	1,835	1,021	(673)	–	–	542	(1,791)	12	(53)	893
of which other derivative products	–	–	–	–	–	1	(1)	–	–	–
Other	**1,186**	**400**	**(713)**	**973**	**(1,241)**	**161**	**(302)**	**2**	**53**	**519**
Trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	**7,240**	**2,107**	**(2,257)**	**2,424**	**(2,842)**	**1,986**	**(3,702)**	**18**	**(243)**	**4,731**
Loans	**1,604**	**–**	**(225)**	**214**	**(283)**	**127**	**(738)**	**1**	**(13)**	**687**
of which commercial and industrial loans	651	–	(225)	191	(27)	61	(482)	4	(15)	158
of which loans to financial institutions	850	–	–	23	(256)	66	(187)	(3)	–	493
of which government and public institutions	53	–	–	–	–	–	(18)	–	1	36
of which real estate	50	–	–	–	–	–	(51)	–	1	–
Other financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	**77**	**2**	**(1)**	**82**	**(14)**	**–**	**–**	**1**	**(21)**	**126**
of which failed purchases	52	–	–	82	(10)	–	–	–	(22)	102
of which other	25	2	(1)	–	(4)	–	–	1	1	24
Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	**1,681**	**2**	**(226)**	**296**	**(297)**	**127**	**(738)**	**2**	**(34)**	**813**
Debt securities	**–**	**3**	**(1)**	**107**	**(20)**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**(27)**	**62**
of which corporates	–	3	(1)	107	(20)	–	–	–	(27)	62
Derivatives	**–**	**45**	**(38)**	**–**	**–**	**361**	**(116)**	**(2)**	**325**	**575**
of which interest rate products	–	31	–	–	–	1	(1)	–	52	83
of which equity/index-related products	–	5	(11)	–	–	359	(109)	2	229	475
of which credit derivatives	–	9	(27)	–	–	1	(6)	(4)	44	17
Trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	**–**	**48**	**(39)**	**107**	**(20)**	**361**	**(116)**	**(2)**	**298**	**637**
Loans	**–**	**182**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**38**	**(3)**	**–**	**95**	**312**
of which loans to financial institutions	–	182	–	–	–	38	(3)	–	95	312
Assets held for sale	**–**	**230**	**(39)**	**107**	**(20)**	**399**	**(119)**	**(2)**	**393**	**949**
Total assets at fair value	**8,921**	**2,339**	**(2,522)**	**2,827**	**(3,159)**	**2,512**	**(4,559)**	**18**	**116**	**6,493**

[1] For all transfers to Level 3 or out of Level 3, the CSi group determines and discloses as Level 3 events only gains or losses through the last day of the reporting period.

Assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis for Level 3

Bank	Balance as at 1 January 2016	Transfers in	Transfers out	Purchases	Sales	Issuances	Settlements	Trading revenues On transfers in/out [1]	Trading revenues On all other	Balance as at 31 December 2016
Liabilities at fair value (USD million)										
Debt securities	**2**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**(2)**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
of which corporates	2	–	–	–	(2)	–	–	–	–	–
Derivatives	**4,329**	**1,153**	**(1,070)**	**–**	**–**	**1,164**	**(3,846)**	**68**	**877**	**2,675**
of which interest rate products	461	22	(33)	–	–	106	(234)	(22)	(8)	292
of which foreign exchange products	313	2	(6)	–	–	6	(405)	3	199	112
of which equity/index-related products	1,398	111	(302)	–	–	610	(1,272)	42	577	1,164
of which credit derivatives	2,157	1,017	(728)	–	–	439	(1,934)	45	111	1,107
of which other derivative products	–	1	(1)	–	–	3	(1)	–	(2)	–
Trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	**4,331**	**1,153**	**(1,070)**	**–**	**(2)**	**1,164**	**(3,846)**	**68**	**877**	**2,675**
Short term borrowings	50	2	–	–	–	156	(103)	–	14	**119**
Long term debt	**3,092**	**181**	**(71)**	**–**	**–**	**246**	**(879)**	**3**	**(30)**	**2,542**
of which structured notes between one and two years	139	16	(14)	–	–	30	(137)	5	27	66
of which other debt instruments between one and two years	–	–	–	–	–	6	–	–	–	6
of which structured notes over two years	1,756	131	(57)	–	–	141	(481)	(2)	(25)	1,463
of which other debt instruments over two years	1,197	34	–	–	–	69	(261)	–	(32)	1,007
Other financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	**256**	**26**	**(18)**	**231**	**(34)**	**–**	**(182)**	**–**	**35**	**314**
of which failed sales	251	20	(15)	230	(29)	–	(182)	–	36	311
of which others	5	6	(3)	1	(5)	–	–	–	(1)	3
Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	**3,398**	**209**	**(89)**	**231**	**(34)**	**402**	**(1,164)**	**3**	**19**	**2,975**
Derivatives	**–**	**39**	**(9)**	**–**	**–**	**12**	**(7)**	**(2)**	**(4)**	**29**
of which interest rate products	–	20	–	–	–	–	(3)	–	1	18
of which equity/index-related products	–	5	(5)	–	–	9	–	–	(6)	3
of which credit derivatives	–	14	(4)	–	–	3	(4)	(2)	1	8
Trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	**–**	**39**	**(9)**	**–**	**–**	**12**	**(7)**	**(2)**	**(4)**	**29**
Liabilities held for sale	**–**	**39**	**(9)**	**–**	**–**	**12**	**(7)**	**(2)**	**(4)**	**29**
Total liabilities at fair value	**7,729**	**1,401**	**(1,168)**	**231**	**(36)**	**1,578**	**(5,017)**	**69**	**892**	**5,679**
Net assets/liabilities at fair value	**1,192**	**938**	**(1,354)**	**2,596**	**(3,123)**	**934**	**458**	**(51)**	**(776)**	**814**

[1] For all transfers to Level 3 or out of Level 3, the CSi group determines and discloses as Level 3 events only gains or losses through the last day of the reporting period.

Gains and losses on assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3)

Group and Bank	**2017**	2016
Trading revenues (USD million)		
Net realised/unrealised (losses)/gains included in net revenues	(2,918) [1]	(827) [1]
Whereof:		
Trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	(25)	370
Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	(7)	(8)
Assets held for sale	–	234
Trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	(528)	(642)
Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	(138)	(236)
Liabilities held for sale	–	(8)
Total changes in unrealised gains/(losses) relating to assets and liabilities still held as of the reporting date	**(698)**	**(290)**

[1] Bank Loss of USD 2,796 million (2016 : Loss of USD 827 million)

Both observable and unobservable inputs may be used to determine the fair value of positions that have been classified within Level 3. As a result, the unrealised gains and losses from assets and liabilities within Level 3 presented in the table above may include changes in fair value that were attributable to both observable and unobservable inputs.

The CSi group employs various economic hedging techniques in order to manage risks, including risks in Level 3 positions. Such techniques may include the purchase or sale of financial instruments that are classified in Levels 1 and/or 2. The realised and unrealised gains and losses for assets and liabilities in Level 3 presented in the table above do not reflect the related realised or unrealised gains and losses arising on economic hedging instruments classified in Levels 1 and/or 2.

Transfers in and out of Level 3

Trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss

For CSi group, Trading financial assets transferred into and out of Level 3 as at 31 December 2017 amounted to USD 1,402 million and USD (970) million. For CSi Bank, Trading financial assets transferred into and out of Level 3 as at 31 December 2017 amounted to USD 1,376 million and USD (970) million. For CSi group, USD 1,304 million of transfers into Level 3 related to equity securities, debt securities, credit derivatives, equity derivatives and others. For CSi Bank, USD 1278 million of transfers into Level 3 related to equity securities, debt securities, credit derivatives, equity derivatives and others. Transfers out of Level 3 largely comprised of credit, equity derivatives, debt securities and others. Transfers in and out of Level 3, is due to reduced or improved observability of pricing data. There were no Assets held for sale transferred into and out of level 3 in 2017 for both Group and Bank.

Trading financial assets transferred into and out of Level 3 in 2016 amounted to USD 2,107 million and USD (2,257) million, respectively for both CSi group and Bank. USD 1,421 million of transfers into Level 3 related to credit derivatives and others. Transfers out of Level 3 largely comprised of credit, equity and interest rate derivatives.

Assets held for sale transferred into and out of level 3 in 2016 amounted to USD 48 million and USD (39) million, respectively for both Group and Bank. USD 31 million of assets held for sale transfers into level 3 was related to interest rate derivatives. Transfers out of Level 3 largely comprised of equity and credit derivatives. Transfers in and out of Level 3 is due to reduced or improved observability of pricing data.

Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss

Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss transferred into and out of Level 3 in 2017 amounted to USD NIL and USD (31) million respectively, for both CSi group and Bank. Transfers out of Level 3 were loan related. There were no Assets held for sale transferred into and out of Level 3 in 2017 for both CSi group and Bank.

Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss transferred into and out of Level 3 in 2016 amounted to USD 2 million and USD (226) million, respectively for both CSi group and Bank. Both transfers into and out of Level 3 were loan related.

Assets held for sale transferred into Level 3 in 2016 amounted to USD 182 million related to loans, for both CSi group and Bank.

Trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss

Trading financial liabilities transferred into and out of Level 3 as at 31 December 2017 amounted to USD 431 million and USD (694) million, respectively for both CSi group and Bank. USD 302 million of transfers into Level 3 were related to credit derivatives. Transfers out of Level 3 largely comprised of equity/index related derivatives and credit derivatives. There were no Liabilities held for sale transferred into and out of Level 3 in 2017 for both CSi group and Bank.

Trading financial liabilities transferred into and out of Level 3 as at 31 December 2016 amounted to USD 1,153 million and USD (1,070) million, respectively for both CSi group and Bank. USD 1,017 million of transfers into Level 3 were related to credit derivatives. Transfers out of Level 3 largely comprised of equity/index related derivatives and credit derivatives.

For CSi group and Bank, Liabilities held for sale transferred into and out of Level 3 in 2016 amounted to USD 39 million and USD (9) million. Transfers into Level 3 were in relation to both interest rate and credit derivatives. Transfers out of Level 3 were largely related to credit derivatives.

Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss

Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss transferred into and out of Level 3 as at 31 December 2017 amounted to USD 1,148 million and USD (263) million, respectively for both CSi group and Bank. Transfers into Level 3 were in relation to both structured notes and failed sales. Transfers out of Level 3 were largely related to structured notes and other hybrid instruments.

Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss transferred into and out of Level 3 as at 31 December 2016 amounted to USD 209 million and USD (89) million, respectively for both CSi group and Bank. Transfers into Level 3 were in relation to both structured notes and failed sales. Transfers out of Level 3 were largely related to structured notes.

Qualitative disclosures of valuation techniques

The CSi group has implemented and maintains a valuation control framework, which is supported by policies and procedures that define the principles for controlling the valuation of the CSi group's financial instruments. Product Control and Risk Management create, review and approve significant valuation policies and procedures. The framework includes three main internal processes: (i) valuation governance; (ii) independent price verification and significant unobservable inputs review; and (iii) a cross-functional pricing model review. Through this framework, the CSi group determines the reasonableness of the fair value of its financial instruments.

On a monthly basis, meetings are held for each business line with senior representatives of the Front Office and Product Control to discuss independent price verification results, valuation adjustments, and other significant valuation issues. On a quarterly basis, a review of significant changes in the fair value of financial instruments is undertaken by Product Control and conclusions are reached regarding the reasonableness of those changes. Additionally, on a quarterly basis, meetings are held for each business line with senior representatives of the Front Office, Product Control, Risk Management, and Group Finance to discuss independent price verification results, valuation issues, business and market updates, as well as a review of significant changes in fair value from the prior quarter, significant unobservable inputs and prices used in valuation techniques, and valuation adjustments.

The results of these meetings are aggregated for presentation to the Valuation and Risk Management Committee ('VARMC') and the Audit Committee. The VARMC, which is comprised of CSG Executive Board members and the heads of the business and control functions, meets to review and ratify valuation review conclusions, and to resolve significant valuation issues for the CSi group. VARMC includes a formal CSi voting sub-committee comprising the CEO CSi, CFO CSi and CRO CSi, who ratify decisions relevant to the entity. Oversight of the valuation control framework is through specific and regular reporting on valuation directly to the CSG Executive Board and CSi Board through the VARMC.

One of the key components of the governance process is the segregation of duties between the Front Office and Product Control. The Front Office is responsible for measuring inventory at fair value on a daily basis, while Product Control is responsible for independently reviewing and validating those valuations on a periodic basis. The Front Office values the inventory using, wherever possible, observable market data which may include executed transactions, dealer quotes, or broker quotes for the same or similar instruments. Product Control validates this inventory using independently sourced data that also includes executed transactions, dealer quotes, and broker quotes.

Product Control utilises independent pricing service data as part of their review process. Independent pricing service data is analysed to ensure that it is representative of fair value including confirming that the data corresponds to executed transactions or executable broker quotes, review and assessment of contributors to ensure they are active market participants, review of statistical data and utilisation of pricing challenges. The analysis also includes understanding the sources of the pricing service data and any models or assumptions used in determining the results. The purpose of the review is to judge the quality and reliability of the data for fair value measurement purposes and its appropriate level of usage within the Product Control independent valuation review.

For certain financial instruments the fair value is estimated in full or in part using valuation techniques based on assumptions that are not supported by market observable prices, rates, or other inputs. In addition, there may be uncertainty about a valuation, which results from the choice of valuation technique or model used, the assumptions embedded in those models, the extent to which inputs are not market observable, or as a consequence of other elements affecting the valuation technique or model. Model calibration is performed when significant new market information becomes available or at a minimum on a quarterly basis as part of the business review of significant unobservable inputs for level 3 instruments. For models that have been deemed to be significant to the overall fair value of the financial instrument, model validation is performed as part of the periodic review of the related model.

The CSi group performs a sensitivity analysis of its significant level 3 financial instruments. This sensitivity analysis estimates a fair value range by changing the related significant unobservable inputs value. Where a model-based technique is used to determine the fair value of the level 3 financial instrument, an alternative input value is utilised to derive an estimated fair value range. Where a price-based technique is used to determine the fair value of the level 3 financial instrument, Front Office professional judgement is used to estimate a fair value range.

The following information on the valuation techniques and significant unobservable inputs of the various financial instruments, and the sensitivity of fair value measurements to changes in significant unobservable inputs, should be read in conjunction with the table "Quantitative disclosure of valuation techniques".

Securities purchased/sold under resale/repurchase agreements and securities borrowing/lending transactions

Securities purchased under resale agreements and securities sold under repurchase agreements are measured at fair value using discounted cash flow analysis. Future cash flows are discounted using observable market interest rate repurchase/resale curves for the applicable maturity and underlying collateral of the instruments. As such, the significant majority of both securities purchased under resale agreements and securities sold under repurchase agreements are included in Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy.

Structured resale and repurchase agreements include embedded derivatives, which are measured using the same techniques as described below for stand-alone derivative contracts held for trading purposes or used in hedge accounting relationships.

Securities purchased under resale agreements are usually fully collateralised or over collateralised by government securities, money market instruments, corporate bonds or other debt instruments. In the event of counterparty default, the collateral service agreement provides the CSi group with the right to liquidate the collateral held.

The CSi group enters into transactions involving securities borrowed and securities loaned transactions as part of the CSi group's matched-book activities to accommodate clients, finance the CSi group's trading inventory, obtain securities for settlement and earn interest spreads.

Debt securities

Foreign governments and corporates

Government debt securities typically have quoted prices in active markets and are categorised as level 1 instruments. For debt securities for which market prices are not available, valuations are based on yields reflecting credit rating, historical performance, delinquencies, loss severity, the maturity of the security, recent transactions in the market or other modelling techniques, which may involve judgement. Those securities where the significant price or model inputs are observable in the market are categorised as level 2 instruments, while those securities where prices are not observable and significant model inputs are unobservable are categorised as level 3 of the fair value hierarchy.

Corporate bonds are priced to reflect current market levels either through recent market transactions or broker or dealer quotes. Where a market price for the particular security is not directly available, valuations are obtained based on yields reflected by other instruments in the specific or similar entity's capital structure and adjusting for differences in seniority and maturity, benchmarking to a comparable security where market data is available (taking into consideration differences in credit, liquidity and maturity), or through the application of cash flow modelling techniques utilising observable inputs, such as current interest rate curves and observable CDS spreads. Significant unobservable inputs may include market comparable price, buyback probability, correlation, volatility and credit spread. For securities using market comparable price, the differentiation between level 2 and level 3 is based upon the relative significance of any yield adjustments as well as the accuracy of the comparison characteristics (i.e. the observable comparable security may be in the same country but a different industry and may have a different seniority level – the lower the comparability the more likely the security will be level 3). Generally, the interrelationship between volatility and correlation is positively correlated.

CMBS securities

Fair values of CMBS may be available through quoted prices, which are often based on the prices at which similarly structured and collateralised securities trade between dealers and to and from customers. Fair values of CMBS for which there are significant unobservable inputs are valued using capitalisation rate. Price may not be observable for fair value measurement purposes for many reasons, such as the length of time since the last executed transaction for the related security, use of a price from a similar instrument, or use of a price from an indicative quote. Prices from similar observable instruments are used to calculate implied inputs which are then used to value unobservable instruments using discounted cash flow. The discounted cash flow price is then compared to the unobservable prices and assessed for reasonableness.

Equity securities

The majority of the CSi group's positions in equity securities are traded on public stock exchanges for which quoted prices are readily and regularly available and are therefore categorised as level 1 instruments. Level 2 and level 3 equities include fund-linked products, convertible bonds or equity securities with restrictions that are not traded in active markets. Significant unobservable inputs may include earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortisation, ('EBITDA') multiple, discount rate and capitalisation rate.

Derivatives

Derivatives held for trading purposes or used in hedge accounting relationships include both OTC and exchange-traded derivatives. The fair values of exchange-traded derivatives measured using observable exchange prices are included in level 1 of the fair value hierarchy. For exchange-traded derivatives where the market is not considered active, the observable exchange prices may not be considered executable at the reporting date. These derivatives are valued in the same manner as similar observable OTC derivatives and are included in level 2 of the fair value hierarchy. If the similar OTC derivative used for valuing the exchange-traded derivative is not observable, then the exchange-traded derivative is included in level 3 of the fair value hierarchy.

The fair values of OTC derivatives are determined on the basis of either industry standard models or internally developed proprietary models. Both model types use various observable and unobservable inputs in order to determine fair value. The inputs include those characteristics of the derivative that have a bearing on the economics of the instrument. The determination of the fair value of many derivatives involves only a limited degree of subjectivity because the required inputs are observable in the market place, while more complex derivatives may use unobservable inputs that rely on specific proprietary modelling assumptions. Where observable inputs (prices from exchanges, dealers, brokers or market consensus data providers) are not available, attempts are made to infer values from observable prices through model calibration (spot and forward rates, mean reversion, benchmark interest rate curves and volatility inputs for commonly traded option products). For inputs that cannot be derived from other sources, estimates from historical data may be made. OTC derivatives where the majority of the value is derived from market observable inputs are categorised as level 2 instruments, while those where the majority of the value is derived from unobservable inputs are categorised as level 3 of the fair value hierarchy.

CSi valuation of derivatives includes an adjustment for the cost of funding uncollateralised OTC derivatives.

Interest rate derivatives

OTC vanilla interest rate products, such as interest rate swaps, swaptions, and caps and floors are valued by discounting the anticipated future cash flows. The future cash flows and discounting are derived from market standard yield curves and industry standard volatility inputs. Where applicable, exchange-traded prices are also used to value exchange-traded futures and options and can be used in yield curve construction. For more complex products inputs include, but are not limited to, correlation, volatility skew, prepayment rate, credit spread, basis spread, recovery rate and mean reversion.

Foreign exchange derivatives

Foreign exchange derivatives include vanilla products such as spot, forward and option contracts where the anticipated discounted future cash flows are determined from foreign exchange forward curves and industry standard optionality modelling techniques. Where applicable, exchange-traded prices are also used for futures and option prices. For more complex products inputs include, but are not limited to, prepayment rate, correlation, volatility skew and credit spread and event probability.

Equity and index-related derivatives

Equity derivatives include vanilla options and swaps in addition to different types of exotic options. Inputs for equity derivatives can include market comparable price, correlation, volatility, skew and buyback probability. Generally, volatility, forward skew, correlation and gap risk are positively correlated.

Credit derivatives

Credit derivatives include index and single name CDSs in addition to more complex structured credit products. Vanilla products are valued using industry standard models and inputs that are generally market observable including credit spread and recovery rate.

Complex structured credit derivatives are valued using proprietary models requiring unobservable inputs such as recovery rate, credit spread, correlation, funding spread, discount rate, default rate, market comparable price and prepayment rate. These inputs are generally implied from available market observable data. Fair values determined by price may include discounted cash flow models using the inputs default rate, loss severity and discount rate.

Other Trading Assets

Other trading assets primarily include loans and receivables which are valued using market comparable price and discounted cash flow. The significant unobservable inputs of the trading loans and receivables are credit spread and price.

Other financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss

Loans

The CSi group's loan portfolio which is measured at fair value primarily consists of commercial and industrial loans, loans to government and public institutions, and loans to financial institutions. These categories include commercial loans, real estate loans, corporate loans, leverage finance loans and emerging market loans. Fair value is based on recent transactions and quoted prices, where available. Where recent transactions and quoted prices are not available, fair value may be determined by relative value benchmarking (which includes pricing based upon another position in the same capital structure, other comparable loan issues, generic industry credit spreads, implied credit spreads derived from CDS for the specific borrower, and enterprise valuations) or calculated based on the exit price of the collateral, based on current market conditions.

Both the funded and unfunded portion of revolving credit lines on the corporate lending portfolio are valued using a CDS pricing model, which requires estimates of significant inputs including credit spreads, recovery rates, credit conversion factors, and weighted average life of the loan. Significant unobservable inputs may include credit spread and market comparable price and mortality rate.

Short-term borrowings and long-term debt

The CSi group's short-term borrowings and long-term debt include structured notes (hybrid financial instruments that are both bifurcatable and non-bifurcatable), funded derivatives and vanilla debt. The fair value of structured notes is based on quoted prices, where available. When quoted prices are not available, fair value is determined by using a discounted cash flow model incorporating the CSi group's credit spreads, the value of derivatives embedded in the debt and the residual term of the issuance based on call options. Derivatives structured into the issued debt are valued consistently with the CSi group's stand-alone derivative contracts held for trading purposes or used in hedge accounting relationships as discussed above. The fair value of structured debt is heavily influenced by the combined call options and performance of the underlying derivative returns. Significant unobservable inputs for long-term debt and short-term borrowings include buyback probability, gap risk, correlation, volatility, credit spread and market comparable price. Generally, volatility, credit curve, forward skew, correlation and gap risk are positively correlated.

Other financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss

Failed sales

These liabilities represent securitisations that do not meet the criteria for sale treatment under IFRS. Failed sales are valued in a manner consistent with the related underlying financial instruments.

Short-term financial instruments

Certain short-term financial instruments are not carried at fair value on the statement of financial position, but a fair value has been disclosed in the table "Financial assets and liabilities by categories". These instruments include: cash and due from banks deposits, cash collateral receivables and payables and other receivables and payables arising in the ordinary course of business. For these financial instruments, the carrying value approximates the fair value due to the relatively short period of time between their origination and expected realisation, as well as the minimal credit risk inherent in these instruments.

Sensitivity of fair value measurements to changes in significant unobservable inputs

For level 3 assets with a significant unobservable input of buyback probability, contingent probability, correlation, price, volatility, mean reversion, mortality and discount rate in general, an increase in the significant unobservable input would increase the fair value. For level 3 assets with a significant unobservable input of capitalisation rate, prepayment rate, recovery rate and credit spread, in general, an increase in the significant unobservable input would decrease the fair value.

For level 3 liabilities, in general, an increase in the related significant unobservable inputs would have the inverse impact on fair value. An increase in the significant unobservable input gap risk would increase the fair value.

Interrelationships between significant unobservable inputs

Except as noted above, there are no material interrelationships between the significant unobservable inputs for the financial instruments. As the significant unobservable inputs may move independently, generally an increase or decrease in one significant unobservable input may have no impact on the other significant unobservable inputs.

Quantitative information about level 3 assets and liabilities at fair value

The following tables provide the representative range of minimum and maximum values and the associated weighted average of each significant unobservable input for level 3 assets and liabilities by the related valuation technique most significant to the related financial instrument.

As at 31 December 2017 Group (USD million except as indicated)	Fair Value	Valuation technique	Unobservable input	Minimum value	Maximum value	Weighted average
Assets at fair value						
Debt securities	**901**					
of which corporates	809					
of which	396	Option model	Correlation in %	(60)	98	55
	38		Volatility in %	–	105	22
of which	73	Discounted cash flow	Credit spread in bp	–	952	110
of which	267	Market comparable	Price in %	–	109	99
of which CMBS	10	Discounted cash flow	Capitalisation rate in %	14	14	14
Equity securities	**741**					
of which	14	Market comparable	Price in %	18	18	18
	726	Vendor price	Fund NAV, in USD million	1	28	1
Derivatives	**2,400**					
of which interest rate products	523					
of which	38	Option model	Correlation in %	22	100	59
	36		Mean reversion, in %	(14)	5	(5)
	280		Prepayment rate in %	4	34	17
	81		Volatility skew, in %	(4)	1	(1)
of which	59	Market comparable	Price, in %	1	4	3
of which foreign exchange products	162					
of which	106	Option model	Correlation in %	22	68	41
	39		Prepayment rate in %	27	34	30
of which equity/index-related products	1,117					
of which	831	Option model	Correlation in %	(40)	98	65
	241		Volatility in %	4	105	25
	22		Buyback probability in %	50	100	90
of which credit derivatives	598					
of which	–	Discounted cash flow	Correlation in %	97	97	97
	188		Credit spread in bp	1	1,287	220
	51		Recovery rate in %	–	40	27
	339		Discount rate in %	3	50	16
	–		Default rate in %	1	20	5
	–		Loss severity in %	1	100	65
Other	**183**					
of which trading	34	Discounted cash flow	Credit spread in bp	10	10	10
	105	Market comparable	Price in %	–	101	50
Loans	**196**					
of which commercial and industrial loans	132					
of which	108	Discounted cash flow	Credit spread in bp	208	973	450

As at 31 December 2017 Group (USD million except as indicated)	Fair Value	Valuation technique	Unobservable input	Minimum value	Maximum value	Weighted average
Liabilities at fair value (USD million)						
Derivatives	**2,489**					
of which interest rate products	287					
of which	51	Option model	Correlation, in %	22	100	57
	142		Prepayment rate, in %	6	20	8
	48	Market comparable	Price, in %	1	1	1
of which foreign exchange products	96					
of which	53	Option model	Prepayment rate, in %	27	34	30
	9	Discounted cash flow	Credit spread, in bp	2	478	111
	5		Contingent probability in %	95	95	95
of which equity/index-related products	1,181					
of which	364	Option model	Correlation, in %	(60)	98	55
	443		Volatility, in %	–	105	24
	169		Buyback probability in %	50	100	90
of which credit derivatives	925					
of which	–	Discounted cash flow	Correlation, in %	97	97	97
	278		Credit spread, in bp	2	973	141
	51		Recovery rate, in %	–	60	32
	346		Discount rate, in %	3	50	16
	–		Loss severity, in %	1	100	65
	–		Default rate, in %	1	20	5
	26	Option model	Funding spread in bps	68	68	68
of which	215	Market comparable	Price, in %	100	100	100
Long term debt	**2,878**					
of which structured notes over two years	2,500					
of which	566	Option model	Correlation, in %	(40)	99	64
	90		Volatility, in %	–	105	19
	157		Gap risk, in %	–	2	1
	646		Buyback probability, in %	50	100	90
of which	1,050	Discounted cash flow	Credit spread, in bp	–	495	44
of which other debt over two years	335					
of which	207	Option model	Correlation, in %	(40)	98	55
	40		Volatility, in %	–	43	12
	140		Buyback probability, in %	50	100	90
	22		Gap risk, in %	–	2	1
of which structured notes between one and two years	43					
of which	9	Option model	Correlation, in %	(40)	98	55
	–		Volatility, in %	4	105	25
Other Financial liabilities designated at fair value	**99**					
of which failed sales	97					
of which	16	Discounted cash flow	Credit spread, in bp	852	973	904
	48	Market comparable	Price in %	–	100	35

As at 31 December 2016 Group (USD million except as indicated)	Fair Value	Valuation technique	Unobservable input	Minimum value	Maximum value	Weighted average
Assets at fair value						
Debt securities	**1,551**					
of which corporates	1,451					
of which	438	Option model	Correlation in %	(85)	98	23
	90		Volatility in %	2	180	29
of which	261	Discounted cash flow	Credit spread in bp	9	1,004	443
of which	645	Market comparable	Price in %	–	117	99
of which CMBS	26	Discounted cash flow	Capitalisation rate in %	8	9	9
Derivatives	**3,274**					
of which interest rate products	577					
of which	41	Option model	Correlation in %	22	100	62
	115		Mean reversion, in %	(14)	5	(6)
	329		Prepayment rate in %	1	32	16
of which foreign exchange products	343					
of which	112	Option model	Correlation in %	(13)	70	27
	123		Prepayment rate in %	22	32	27
of which	48	Discounted cash flow	Credit spread in bp	11	2,341	210
	44		Contingent probability, in %	64	95	79
of which equity/index-related products	1,444					
of which	1,041	Option model	Correlation in %	(85)	98	35
	299		Volatility in %	2	180	28
	19		Buyback probability in %	50	100	62
of which credit derivatives	910					
of which	–	Discounted cash flow	Correlation in %	97	97	98
	276		Credit spread in bp	–	1,635	377
	58		Recovery rate in %	–	45	23
	510		Discount rate in %	1	45	21
	–		Default rate in %	0	33	5
	–		Loss severity in %	15	100	69
Other	**526**					
of which trading loans	432					
of which	37	Discounted cash flow	Credit spread in bp	50	212	69
of which	395	Market comparable	Price in %	–	103	95
Loans	**706**					
of which commercial and industrial loans	158					
of which	147	Discounted cash flow	Credit spread in bp	169	975	321
of which loans to finance institutions	512					
of which	135	Discounted cash flow	Credit spread in bp	194	244	210
	314	Option model	Mortality in %	–	70	6
of which government and public institutions	36					
of which	36	Discounted cash flow	Credit spread in bp	240	240	240

As at 31 December 2016 Group (USD million except as indicated)	Fair Value	Valuation technique	Unobservable input	Minimum value	Maximum value	Weighted average
Liabilities at fair value (USD million)						
Derivatives	**2,704**					
of which interest rate products	310					
	46		Correlation, in %	22	100	64
	177		Prepayment rate, in %	1	32	9
	9		Mean reversion, in %	(10)	5	–
of which foreign exchange products	112					
	45		Prepayment rate, in %	22	32	27
of which	4	Discounted cash flow	Credit spread, in bp	393	1,016	590
	44		Contingent probability in %	64	95	79
of which equity/index-related products	1,167					
of which	350	Option model	Correlation, in %	(85)	98	23
	446		Volatility, in %	2	180	27
	303		Buyback probability in %	50	100	62
	12		Gap risk in %	–	8	2
of which credit derivatives	1,115					
of which	–	Discounted cash flow	Correlation, in %	97	97	97
	400		Credit spread, in bp	–	1,635	159
	58		Recovery rate, in %	–	60	31
	510		Discount rate, in %	2	45	21
	–		Default rate, in %	–	33	5
	–		Loss severity, in %	15	100	70
Long term debt	**2,542**					
of which structured notes over two years	1,463					
of which	249	Option model	Correlation, in %	(74)	99	33
	72		Volatility, in %	2	180	21
	134		Gap risk, in %	–	2	1
	732		Buyback probability, in %	50	100	62
of which	35	Discounted cash flow	Credit spread, in bp	45	461	106
of which other debt over two years	1,007					
of which	740	Option model	Correlation, in %	(74)	98	41
	147		Volatility, in %	2	180	26
	36		Buyback probability, in %	50	100	62
	25		Gap risk, in %	–	2	1
of which structured notes between one and two years	66					
of which	11	Option model	Correlation, in %	(74)	98	13
	2		Volatility, in %	2	180	10
of which	35	Discounted cash flow	Credit spread, in bp	962	962	962
of which	13	Market comparable	Price, in %	99	99	99
Other Financial liabilities designated at fair value	**314**					
of which failed sales	311					
of which	273	Market comparable	Price in %	–	109	57

The 'Quantitative information about Level 3 assets and liabilities at fair value' table applies to both CSi group and Bank, with the exception of the following adjusted line item in respect of Assets at fair value – Other (trading loan that is eliminated on consolidation from the Group table).

As at 31 December 2017 Bank	Fair Value	Valuation technique	Unobservable input	Minimum value	Maximum value	Weighted average
Assets at fair value (USD million)						
Other	**183**					
of which trading loans	140	Discounted cash flow	Capitalisation rate, in %	9.25	9.25	9.25

As at 31 December 2016 Bank	Fair Value	Valuation technique	Unobservable input	Minimum value	Maximum value	Weighted average
Assets at fair value (USD million)						
Other	**526**					
of which trading loans	480					
of which	169	Discounted cash flow	Capitalisation rate, in %	9	9	9
of which	311	Market comparable	Price, in %	0	103	100

Qualitative discussion of the ranges of significant unobservable inputs

The following sections provide further information about the ranges of significant unobservable inputs included in the tables above. The level of aggregation and diversity within the financial instruments disclosed in the tables above result in certain ranges of significant inputs being wide and unevenly distributed across asset and liability categories.

Discount rate

The discount rate is the rate of interest used to calculate the present value of the expected cash flows of a financial instrument. There are multiple factors that will impact the discount rate for any given financial instrument including the coupon on the instrument, the term and the underlying risk of the expected cash flows. Two instruments of similar term and expected cash flows may have significantly different discount rates because the coupons on the instruments are different.

Default rate and loss severity

For financial instruments backed by residential real estate or other assets, diversity in the portfolio is reflected in a wide range for loss severity due to varying levels of default. The lower end of the range represents high performing or government guaranteed collateral with a low probability of default or guaranteed timely payment of principal and interest while the higher end of the range relates to collateral with a greater risk of default.

Credit spread and recovery rate

For financial instruments where credit spread is the significant unobservable input, the wide range represents positions with varying levels of risk. The lower end of the credit spread range typically represents shorter-dated instruments and/or those with better perceived credit risk. The higher end of the range typically comprises longer-dated financial instruments or those referencing non-performing, distressed or impaired reference credits. Similarly, the spread between the reference credit and an index can vary significantly based on the risk of the instrument. The spread will be positive for instruments that have a higher risk of default than the index (which is based on a weighted average of its components) and negative for instruments that have a lower risk of default than the index.

Similarly, recovery rates can vary significantly depending upon the specific assets and terms of each transaction. Transactions with higher seniority or more valuable collateral will have higher recovery rates while those transactions which are more subordinated or with less valuable collateral will have lower recovery rates.

Correlation

There are many different types of correlation inputs, including credit correlation, cross-asset correlation (such as equity-interest rate correlation), and same-asset correlation (such as interest rate-interest rate correlation). Correlation inputs are generally used to value hybrid and exotic instruments. Due to the complex and unique nature of these instruments, the ranges for correlation inputs can vary widely across portfolios.

Prepayment rate

Prepayment rates may vary between collateral pools, and are driven by a variety of collateral-specific factors, including the type and location of the underlying borrower, the remaining tenor of the obligation and the level and type (e.g., fixed or floating) of interest rate being paid by the borrower.

Volatility and volatility skew

Volatility and its skew are impacted by the underlying risk, term and strike price of the derivative. In the case of interest rate derivatives, volatility may vary significantly between different underlying currencies and expiration dates on the options. Similarly, in the case of equity derivatives' the volatility attributed to a structure may vary greatly depending upon the underlying reference name.

Price

Bond equivalent price is a primary significant unobservable input for bonds and loans. Where market prices are not available for an instrument, benchmarking may be utilised to identify comparable issues (same industry and similar product mixes) while adjustments are considered for differences in deal terms and performance.

Buyback probability

Buyback probability is the probability assigned to structured notes being unwound prior to their legal maturity.

Gap Risk

Gap risk is the primary significant unobservable input for fund linked Constant Proportion Portfolio Insurance ('CPPI') products and structures where the payoff may be sensitive to "discontinuity" in the hedging portfolio.

Mean Reversion

Mean reversion is the primary significant unobservable input for callable Constant Maturity Swap ('CMS') spread exotics and represents the idea that prices and returns eventually move back towards the historical average.

Funding Spread

Funding spread is the primary significant unobservable input for SPV funding facilities. Synthetic funding curves which represent the assets pledged as collateral are used to value structured financing transactions. The curves provide an estimate of where secured funding can be sourced and are expressed as a basis point spread in relation to the referenced benchmark rate.

Basis Spread

Basis spread is the primary significant unobservable input for non-callable constant maturity treasury-CMS products and is used to determine interest rate risk as a result of differing lending and borrowing rates.

Capitalisation Rate

Capitalisation rate is the primary significant unobservable input for CMBS loans and is used to estimate the potential return on investment. This is done by dividing the yearly income by the total value of the property.

Contingent Probability

Contingent probability is the primary significant unobservable input for contingent foreign exchange forward trades where the delivery or exercise and the premium payment are contingent on an event such as completion of an M&A deal or regulatory approval for a product.

Mortality Rate

Mortality rate is the primary significant unobservable input for variable annuities-backed loans with early termination clause based on mortality or lapse of the policy holders.

Sensitivity of fair values to reasonably possible alternative assumptions

The fair value of certain financial instruments recognised in the consolidated financial statements is dependent in part or fully upon unobservable parameters which may include market inputs, prices or other data.

The following table summarises the sensitivity of these financial instruments to reasonable changes in the assumptions underlying these parameters:

Group	**As at 31 December 2017**		As at 31 December 2016	
	Favourable changes	Unfavourable changes	Favourable changes	Unfavourable changes
Impact on net income/(loss) (USD million)				
Derivative assets and liabilities	229	(244)	238	(265)
Assets-backed securities, loans and derivatives	3	(6)	18	(19)
Debt and equity securities	43	(16)	41	(14)
Loans	22	(16)	22	(21)
Total	**297**	**(282)**	**319**	**(319)**

Bank	**As at 31 December 2017**		As at 31 December 2016	
	Favourable changes	Unfavourable changes	Favourable changes	Unfavourable changes
Impact on net income/(loss) (USD million)				
Derivative assets and liabilities	229	(244)	238	(265)
Assets-backed securities, loans and derivatives	3	(6)	18	(19)
Debt and equity securities	43	(16)	41	(14)
Loans	29	(23)	30	(29)
Total	**304**	**(289)**	**327**	**(327)**

When the fair value of an instrument has multiple unobservable inputs, there is assumed to be no correlation between those inputs, as such the total sensitivity reflected in the table may be larger than if correlation had been included in the analysis. The analysis also ignores any correlation between the different categories of financial instruments listed in the table.

Derivative assets and liabilities include primarily equity, foreign exchange, credit and interest rate derivatives. The primary parameters subjected to sensitivity analysis included correlations, volatilities and credit spreads. Correlation sensitivities for equity and interest rate positions were subjected to equal movements up and down. The movements varied by product and existing levels of correlation based upon management judgement. Volatility sensitivities are predominantly equity volatilities and are generally subjected to a 5% to 10% movement up and down. Credit spread sensitivities were subjected to generally equal movements up and down based upon management judgement and underlying market conditions.

Asset backed securities, loans and derivatives include CMBS, ABS CDO and balance guaranteed swap positions. CMBS sensitivities are calculated by subjecting the prices of the positions to a 5% movement up and down. ABS CDO positions were subjected to sensitivities to underlying asset prices, as well as recovery rates on the underlying assets. The underlying asset prices were subjected to a range of downward movements with no movement up. Balance guaranteed swap positions were subjected to sensitivities on prepayment speeds which were estimated based on management's assessment of fast/slow notional bands for movements up and down.

Debt and equity securities include equity fund linked products, variable funding notes and corporate and emerging market bonds. The primary parameters subjected to sensitivity analysis for equity fund linked products and variable funding notes include price, gap risk and secondary market reserves. Price sensitivity is generally estimated based on a +/- bump in the price of the underlying security. Gap risk sensitivity is estimated by using limited pricing service information and valuing to the conservative side of the range of values. The parameter subjected to sensitivity for emerging market positions is price.

Loans include emerging market loans and corporate loans. For emerging market loans the parameter subjected to sensitivity analysis is credit spreads which is subjected to a 15% movement up and down. For corporate loans the parameter subjected to sensitivity analysis is the loan price which is subjected to an equal movement up and down which ranges from 5 to 10 points depending upon the position.

Recognition of trade date profit

If there are significant unobservable inputs used in the valuation technique, the financial instrument is recognised at the transaction price and any profit implied from the valuation technique at trade date is deferred over the period fair value is expected to become observable.

The following table sets out the aggregate difference yet to be recognised in profit or loss at the beginning and end of year with a reconciliation of the changes of the balance during the year:

	2017	2016
Deferred trade date profit (USD million)		
Balance at the beginning of period	413	310
Increase due to new trades	175	181
Reduction due to passage of time	(37)	(32)
Reduction due to redemption, sales, transfers or improved observability	(143)	(46)
Balance at the end of period	**408**	**413**

Fair value of financial instruments not carried at fair value

IFRS requires the disclosure of the fair value of financial instruments not carried at fair value in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Position. IFRS also requires the disclosure of the fair values of these financial instruments within the fair value hierarchy.

Fair Value of financial instruments not recognised at fair value by level of fair value hierarchy

As at 31 December 2017 Group (USD million)	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Impact of Netting	Fair value
Financial assets					
Cash and due from banks	4,834	137	–	–	4,971
Interest-bearing deposits with banks	–	4,187	–	–	4,187
Securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions	–	17,086	–	(34)	17,052
Other loans and receivables	–	3,314	20	–	3,334
Other assets	–	32,957	–	–	32,957
Total fair value of financial assets	**4,834**	**57,681**	**20**	**(34)**	**62,501**
Financial liabilities					
Deposits	188	–	–	–	188
Securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions	–	7,227	–	(34)	7,193
Short term borrowings	–	5,940	–	–	5,940
Long term debt	–	16,875	–	–	16,875
Other financial liabilities	–	24,176	–	–	24,176
Total fair value of financial liabilities	**188**	**54,218**	**–**	**(34)**	**54,372**

As at 31 December 2017 Bank (USD million)	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Impact of Netting	Fair value
Financial assets					
Cash and due from banks	4,794	137	–	–	4,931
Interest-bearing deposits with banks	–	4,187	–	–	4,187
Securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions	–	17,086	–	(34)	17,052
Other loans and receivables	–	3,314	20	–	3,334
Other financial assets	–	32,957	–	–	32,957
Total fair value of financial assets	**4,794**	**57,681**	**20**	**(34)**	**62,461**
Financial liabilities					
Deposits	188	–	–	–	188
Securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions	–	7,227	–	(34)	7,193
Short term borrowings	–	5,940	–	–	5,940
Long term debt	–	16,737	–	–	16,737
Other financial liabilities	–	24,176	–	–	24,176
Total fair value of financial liabilities	**188**	**54,080**	**–**	**(34)**	**54,234**

As at 31 December 2016 Group (USD million)	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Impact of Netting	Fair value
Financial assets					
Cash and due from banks	5,448	42	–	–	5,490
Interest-bearing deposits with banks	–	9,647	–	–	9,647
Securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions	–	9,467	–	–	9,467
Other loans and receivables	–	3,247	75	–	3,322
Other assets	–	36,692	8	–	36,700
Total fair value of financial assets	**5,448**	**59,095**	**83**	**–**	**64,626**
Financial liabilities					
Deposits	457	–	–	–	457
Securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions	–	2,821	–	–	2,821
Short term borrowings	–	2,667	–	–	2,667
Long term debt	–	32,140	–	–	32,140
Other financial liabilities	–	31,426	–	–	31,426
Total fair value of financial liabilities	**457**	**69,054**	**–**	**–**	**69,511**

As at 31 December 2016 Bank (USD million)	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Impact of Netting	**Fair value**
Financial assets					
Cash and due from banks	5,319	42	–	–	5,361
Interest-bearing deposits with banks	–	9,647	–	–	9,647
Securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions	–	9,467	–	–	9,467
Other loans and receivables	–	3,247	75	–	3,322
Other financial assets	–	36,692	8	–	36,700
Total fair value of financial assets	**5,319**	**59,095**	**83**	**–**	**64,497**
Financial liabilities					
Deposits	457	–	–	–	457
Securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions	–	2,821	–	–	2,821
Short term borrowings	–	2,667	–	–	2,667
Long term debt	–	31,937	–	–	31,937
Other financial liabilities	–	31,426	–	–	31,426
Total fair value of financial liabilities	**457**	**68,851**	**–**	**–**	**69,308**

39 Assets Pledged or Assigned

The following table sets forth details of assets pledged or assigned:

Group and Bank	**2017**	2016
Assets pledged or assigned (USD million)		
Trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	18,411	16,435
Collateral received (USD million)		
Fair value of collateral received with the right to resell or repledge	91,624	89,384
Of which sold or repledged	67,846	61,105

Assets pledged or assigned represents the balance sheet position of trading assets at fair value through profit or loss which have been pledged as collateral under securities sold under repurchase agreements, securities lending transactions and derivatives transactions. Refer to Note 16 – Trading Financial Assets and Liabilities at Fair Value through Profit or Loss for the amount of securities transferred which are encumbered.

As at 31 December 2017 and 2016 collateral was received in connection with resale agreements, securities borrowings and loans, derivative transactions and margined broker loans. As at these dates, a substantial portion of the collateral received by the CSi group had been sold or repledged in connection with repurchase agreements, securities sold not yet purchased, securities lent, pledges to clearing organisations, segregation requirements under securities laws and regulations, derivative transactions and bank loans.

These transactions were generally conducted under terms that are usual and customary for standard securitised lending activities and the other transactions described. The CSi group, as the secured party, has the right to sell or repledge such collateral, subject to the CSi group returning equivalent securities upon completion of the transaction.

The CSi group enters into agreements with counterparties where collateral or security interests in positions, which the CSi group holds, has been provided. This includes situations where the CSi group has registered charges to certain counterparties over the CSi group's assets in connection with its normal operating activities.

40 Derecognition

In the normal course of business, the CSi group enters into transactions where it transfers previously recognised financial assets, such as debt securities, equity securities and other financial instruments. The CSi group's accounting policy regarding derecognition of such assets under IAS 39 is described in Note 2 – Significant Accounting Policies.

Transferred Financial Assets that are derecognised with continuing involvement

Where the transfer of a financial asset meets the derecognition criteria under IAS 39, the CSi group may have continuing involvement in a financial asset that has been derecognised. The continuing involvement can take several forms, including but not limited to derivative instruments and debt instruments issued by structured entities to which the asset has been transferred. In addition, the CSi group does not have a continuing involvement in a transferred financial asset if, as part of the transfer, the CSi group neither retains any of the contractual rights or obligations inherent in the transferred financial asset nor acquires any new contractual rights or obligations relating to the transferred financial asset. The CSi group does not have continuing involvement in a transferred financial asset if it has neither an interest in the future performance of the transferred financial asset nor a responsibility under any circumstances to make payments in respect of the transferred financial asset in the future. The CSi group's exposure resulting from continuing involvement in a transferred asset is generally limited to where the CSi group retains any form of rights or obligations relating to the transferred asset.

The following table below provides information for the transfer of financial assets that qualify for sale accounting and subsequent derecognition, in which the CSi group still has continuing involvement as at 31 December 2017, irrespective of the date when the transfer occurred. The maximum exposure to loss from continuing involvement represents the maximum exposure before taking into account the amount of any collateral held against the continuing involvement.

Information on transferred assets by type of continuing involvement

2017 Group and Bank (USD million)	Carrying amount of continuing involvement in statement of financial position: Trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	Carrying amount of continuing involvement in statement of financial position: Trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	Fair value of continuing involvement: Assets	Fair value of continuing involvement: Liabilities	Maximum exposure to loss	Loss from transfer	Income / Expense from continuing involvement: For the year ended 31 December 2017	Income / Expense from continuing involvement: Cumulative to 31 December 2017
Type of continuing involvement								
Derivatives								
Swaps	78	(67)	78	(67)	78	(8)	10	(38)
Notes	10	–	10	–	10	–	–	–
Total	**88**	**(67)**	**88**	**(67)**	**88**	**(8)**	**10**	**(38)**

2016 Group and Bank (USD million)	Carrying amount of continuing involvement in statement of financial position: Trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	Carrying amount of continuing involvement in statement of financial position: Trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	Fair value of continuing involvement: Assets	Fair value of continuing involvement: Liabilities	Maximum exposure to loss	Loss from transfer	Income / Expense from continuing involvement: For the year ended 31 December 2016	Income / Expense from continuing involvement: Cumulative to 31 December 2016
Type of continuing involvement								
Derivatives								
Swaps	71	(59)	71	(59)	71	(13)	9	(12)
Notes	31	–	31	–	31	–	–	–
Total	**102**	**(59)**	**102**	**(59)**	**102**	**(13)**	**9**	**(12)**

The majority of the CSi group's continuing involvement in derecognised transferred financial assets is in the form of derivative transactions. To reduce its credit risk to derivatives, the CSi group enters into legally enforceable netting agreements with its derivative counterparties. Collateral on these derivative contracts is usually posted on a net counterparty basis.

The following table shows a maturity analysis of undiscounted cash outflows that the CSi group may be required to pay to repurchase the asset or any other amounts payable (such as dividends and interest payable) to the counterparty. The following table includes situations where the CSi group has an option to repurchase the asset. In such instances, where the timing of the cash flows is not specified, the total undiscounted amount has been included in the earliest maturity bucket in the disclosure below. Cash outflows to the counterparty may be triggered by credit events.

Maturity analysis of undiscounted cash flows to repurchase transferred assets by type of continuing involvement

2017 Group and Bank (USD million)	Total	On demand	Less than 1 year	1–5 years	more than 5 years
Type of continuing involvement					
Derivatives [1]					
Swaps	(230)	(230)	–	–	–

[1] The derivative provides CSi group the right but not the obligation to repurchase the transferred asset at the CSi group's option.

2016 Group and Bank (USD million)	Total	On demand	Less than 1 year	1–5 years	more than 5 years
Type of continuing involvement					
Derivatives [1]					
Swaps	(358)	(358)	–	–	–

[1] The derivative provides CSi group the right but not the obligation to repurchase the transferred asset at the CSi group's option.

Instruments that are considered to be continuing involvement are included in Note 16 – Trading Financial Assets and Liabilities at Fair Value through Profit and Loss and Note 27 – Long Term Debt.

Transferred Financial Assets that are not derecognised in their entirety

Certain transactions may include provisions that prevent derecognition of the transferred financial asset and the transfers are accounted for as secured financing transactions. Repurchase agreements, securities lending agreements and total return swaps, in which the CSi group retains substantially all of the associated credit, market, interest rate and foreign exchange risks and rewards associated with the assets, represent the most common examples of such transactions. Where the transfer of an asset does not meet derecognition, it remains on the CSi groups balance sheet with a corresponding liability established to represent an obligation to the counterparty. As part of the CSi group's repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions, there is an obligation to return equivalent securities at the end of the transaction.

The following table provides details of financial assets which have been sold or otherwise transferred, but which do not qualify for derecognition, together with their associated liabilities.

Carrying amount of transferred assets not derecognised and associated liabilities

	2017		2016	
Group and Bank (USD million)	Carrying amount of assets	Carrying amount of associated liabilities	Carrying amount of assets	Carrying amount of associated liabilities
Financial assets not derecognised due to the following transactions				
Repurchase & Securities lending agreements	18,411	18,411	16,345	16,345
Total Return Swaps	329	296	565	385
Other	83	83	76	76

The CSi group also participates in securities lending agreements where the counterparty provides securities as collateral or fees. The carrying amount of the assets not derecognised in such transactions is equal to USD 2,025 million (2016: USD 1,925 million).

Where the CSi group sells the contractual rights to the cash flows of the securities included above, it does not have the ability to use the transferred assets during the term of the arrangement.

The counterparties to the associated liabilities included above, have full recourse to CSi.

Assets not derecognised are included in Note 16 – Trading Financial Assets and Liabilities at Fair Value Through Profit or Loss and the corresponding liabilities are included in Note 15 – Securities Borrowed, Lent and Purchased/Sold under Resale/Repurchase Agreements and Note 17 – Financial Assets and Liabilities Designated at Fair Value Through Profit or Loss.

Of the above, other financial assets not derecognised includes failed sale items including fair value elected items which are shown under Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position.

41 Financial Risk Management

Risks Detail

i) Market Risk

Overview

Market risk is the risk of loss arising from adverse changes in interest rates, foreign currency exchange rates, equity prices, commodity prices and other relevant parameters, such as market volatilities and correlations. The Bank defines its market risk as potential changes in the fair values of financial instruments in response to market movements. A typical transaction will be exposed to a number of different market risks.

The Bank has policies and processes in place to ensure that market risk is captured, accurately modelled and reported, and effectively managed. Trading and non-trading portfolios are managed at various organisational levels, from the overall risk positions at the Bank level down to specific portfolios. The Bank uses market risk measurement and management methods in line with regulatory and industry standards. These include general tools capable of calculating comparable risk metrics across the Bank's many activities and focused tools that can specifically model the unique characteristics of certain instruments or portfolios. The tools are used for internal market risk management, internal market risk reporting and external disclosure purposes. The principal portfolio measurement methodologies are Value-at-Risk ('VaR') and scenario analysis. The risk management techniques and policies are regularly reviewed to ensure they remain appropriate.

Value-at-Risk

VaR measures the potential loss in terms of fair value of financial instruments due to adverse market movements over a defined time horizon at a specified confidence level. VaR is applicable for market risk exposures with appropriate price histories. Positions can be aggregated in several ways, across risk factors, products and businesses. For example, interest rate risk includes risk arising from money market and swap transactions, bonds, and interest rate, foreign exchange, equity and commodity options. The use of VaR allows the comparison of risk across different asset classes, businesses and Divisions, and also provides a means of aggregating and netting a variety of positions within a portfolio to reflect actual correlations and offsets between different assets.

Historical financial market rates, prices and other relevant parameters serve as a basis for the statistical VaR model underlying the potential loss estimation. The Bank uses a ten-day holding period and a confidence level of 99% to model the risk in its trading portfolios. These assumptions are compliant with the standards published by the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision ('BCBS').

The Bank uses a historical simulation model for the majority of the risk types and businesses within its trading portfolios. Where insufficient data is available for such an approach, an 'extreme-move' methodology is used. The model is based on the profit or loss distribution resulting from historical changes in market rates, prices and other relevant parameters applied to evaluate the portfolio. This methodology also avoids any explicit assumptions on the correlation between risk factors.

In 2017, the Bank changed the VaR model. The previous model used a three-year historical dataset where all events were weighted in the same way; this was enhanced by a scaling technique that automatically increased VaR if the short-term market volatility were higher than the long-term volatility, The new model introduced in 2017 uses a two-year historical dataset to compute VaR. To ensure that VaR responds appropriately in times of market stress, the model uses a time-weighting scheme in which more recent events are assigned a higher weight in the calculation. This results in a more responsive VaR model, as the impact of changes in the overall market volatility is reflected promptly in the VaR model output.

The Bank has approval from the PRA to use its regulatory VaR model in the calculation of the trading book market risk capital requirements.

The VaR model uses assumptions and estimates that the Bank believes are reasonable, but changes to assumptions or estimates could result in a different VaR measure. The main assumptions and limitations of VaR as a risk measure are:

- VaR relies on historical data to estimate future changes in market conditions, which may not capture all potential future outcomes, particularly where there are significant changes in market conditions and correlations across asset classes.
- VaR provides an estimate of losses at a 99% confidence level, which means that it does not provide any information on the size of losses that could occur beyond that threshold.
- VaR is based on a ten-day holding period. This assumes that risks can be either sold or hedged over that period, which may not be possible for all types of exposure, particularly during periods of market illiquidity or turbulence.
- VaR is calculated using positions held at the end of each business day and does not include intra-day changes in exposures.

Scenario analysis

Stress testing complements other risk measures by capturing the Bank's exposure to unlikely but plausible events, which can be expressed through a range of significant moves across multiple financial markets. The majority of scenario analysis calculations performed are specifically tailored toward the risk profile of particular businesses, and limits may be established if they are considered the most appropriate control. In addition, to identify areas of risk concentration and potential vulnerability to stress events at Bank level, a set of scenarios are used which are consistently applied across all businesses and assess the impact of significant, simultaneous movements across a broad range of markets and asset classes.

Stress testing is a fundamental element of the Bank's risk control framework, stress testing results are used in risk appetite discussions and strategic business planning, and support the Bank's internal capital adequacy assessment. Stress testing is conducted on a regular basis and the results, trend information and supporting analysis are reported to the Board, senior management and shared and discussed with the business lines.

Scenarios can be defined with reference to historic events or based on forward looking, hypothetical events that could impact the Bank's positions, capital, or profitability. The scenarios used within the Bank are reviewed at the individual risk committee level as well as by a dedicated scenario design forum. It is expected that the scenarios used within the Bank are redefined as required by changes in market conditions and as business strategies evolve.

Trading portfolios

Risk measurement and management

Market risk arises in the Bank's trading portfolios primarily through the trading activities within the bank.

For the purposes of this disclosure, VaR is used to quantify market risk in the trading portfolio. This classification of assets as trading is based on the trading intent and for the purpose of analysing the Bank's market risk exposure, not for financial statement purposes.

The Bank is active in the principal global trading markets, using the majority of common trading and hedging products, including derivatives such as swaps, futures, options and structured products (some of which are customised transactions using combinations of derivatives and executed to meet specific client or proprietary needs). As a result of the Bank's broad participation in products and markets, trading strategies are correspondingly diverse and exposures are generally spread across a range of risk factors and locations.

Development of trading portfolio risks

The table below shows the trading related market risk exposure for the Bank, as measured by ten-day 99% VaR. VaR estimates are computed separately for each risk type and for the whole portfolio using the historical simulation methodology. The diversification benefit reflects the net difference between the sum of the 99th percentile loss for each individual risk type and for the total portfolio.

Ten-day, 99% VaR – trading portfolios

End of period	Interest rate and credit spread	Foreign exchange	Commodity	Equity	Diversification benefit [1]	Total
2017 (USD million)						
Average	29	8	6	13	(29)	26
Minimum	19	4	2	8	– [2]	16
Maximum	48	15	10	30	– [2]	47
End of period	34	6	3	17	(33)	26
2016 (USD million)						
Average	32	17	6	27	(34)	49
Minimum	16	4	2	17	– [2]	27
Maximum	46	30	15	42	– [2]	85
End of period	37	16	2	27	(40)	43

[1] VaR estimates are calculated separately for each risk type and for the whole portfolio using the historical simulation methodology. Diversification benefit reflects the net difference between the sum of the 99% percentile loss.

[2] As the minimum and maximum occur on different days for different risk types, it is not meaningful to calculate a portfolio diversification benefit.

VaR results

The CSi group's ten-day, 99% regulatory VaR as of 31 December 2017 decreased by 38% to USD 26 million, compared to 31 December 2016 (USD 43 million).

Banking portfolios

Risk measurement and management

The market risks associated with the non-trading portfolios are measured, monitored and limited using several tools, including scenario analysis, sensitivity analysis and VaR. For the purpose of this disclosure, the aggregated market risks associated with the Bank's non-trading portfolios are measured using sensitivity analysis. The sensitivity analysis for the non-trading activities measures the amount of potential change in economic value resulting from specified hypothetical shocks to market factors. It is not a measure of the potential impact on reported earnings in the current period, since the non-trading activities generally are not marked to market through earnings. Foreign exchange translation risk is not included in this analysis.

Development of non-trading portfolio risks

Interest rate risk on banking book positions is shown using sensitivity analysis that estimates the potential change in value resulting from defined changes in interest rate yield curves. The impact of a one-basis-point parallel move in yield curves on the fair value of interest rate-sensitive non-trading book positions would be USD 0.3 million as of 31 December 2017 compared to USD 0.2 million as of 31 December 2016. Non-trading interest rate risk is assessed using other measures including the potential value change resulting from a significant change in yield curves. As of 31 December 2017, the fair value impacts of 200-basis-point move in yield curves (no flooring at zero) were:

A fair value loss of USD 7 million (2016: loss of USD 2 million) for a +200bps move.

A fair value loss of USD 19 million (2016: loss of USD 72million) for a -200bps move.

ii) Liquidity Risk

Liquidity risk is the risk that a bank is unable to fund assets and meet obligations as they fall due under both normal and stressed market conditions.

CS group-wide management of liquidity risk

Liquidity, as with funding, capital and foreign exchange exposures, is centrally managed by Treasury. Oversight of these activities is provided by the Capital Allocation and Risk Management Committee ('CARMC'), a committee that includes the Chief Executive Officers ('CEOs') of the CS group and the divisions, the Chief Financial Officer ('CFO'), the Chief Risk Officer ('CRO') and Treasurer.

The liquidity and funding strategy is approved by CARMC with ultimate responsibility residing with the CSG Board of Directors. The implementation and execution of the funding and liquidity strategy is managed by Treasury for adherence to the funding policy and the efficient coordination of the secured funding desks. The liquidity and funding profile is regularly reported to CARMC and the Board of Directors, who define the Bank's risk tolerance and set parameters for the balance sheet usage of businesses.

The liquidity and funding profile of Credit Suisse AG ('CS') reflects the risk appetite, business activities, strategy, market conditions and overall operating environment. CS's liquidity and funding policy is designed to ensure that funding is available to meet all obligations in times of stress, whether caused by market events and/ or issues specific to CS. This approach enhances CS's ability to manage potential liquidity and funding risks and to promptly adjust the liquidity and funding levels in response to stressed conditions.

The funding sourced by CS is part of an Asset-Liability Management ('ALM') strategy aimed at maintaining a funding structure with long term stable funding sources being in excess of illiquid assets. CS primarily funds the balance sheet through core customer deposits, long-term debt and shareholders' equity.

The funding profile is designed to enable CS to continue to pursue activities for an extended period of time without changing business plans during times of stress. To address short term liquidity needs in any stress, a liquidity buffer consisting of a portfolio of highly liquid securities and cash is maintained which can be utilised in the event of a crisis.

The principal measure used to monitor the structural liquidity position of the firm and as the basis for funds transfer pricing policy is the Net Stable Funding Ratio ('NSFR'). This is complemented by CS's internal liquidity barometer, which measures survival days under stressed conditions and considers the adjusted market value of unencumbered assets (including cash) against the aggregate value of expected contractual, contingent and client behavioural liquidity outflows. This framework is supplemented by the modelling of additional stress events and additional liquidity risk measurement tools.

In the event of a liquidity crisis, CS would activate its Contingency Funding Plan ('CFP'), which focuses on the specific actions that would be taken as a response, including a detailed communication plan for creditors, investors and customers.

The contingency plan would be activated by the Funding Execution Committee ('FEC'), which includes senior business line, funding and finance department management adapted to include the relevant stakeholders depending upon the degree and nature of stress. This committee would meet frequently throughout the crisis to ensure that the plan is executed.

On the regulatory front, the BCBS issued the Basel III international framework for liquidity risk measurement, standards and monitoring includes a liquidity coverage ratio ('LCR') and NSFR.

The LCR, addresses liquidity risk over a 30-day period. The LCR aims to ensure that banks have a stock of unencumbered high-quality liquid-assets available to meet liquidity needs for a 30-day time horizon under a severe stress scenario. The LCR is comprised of two components: the value of the stock of high quality liquid assets in stressed conditions and the total net cash outflows calculated according to specified scenario parameters.

The NSFR, establishes criteria for a minimum amount of stable funding based on the liquidity of a bank's assets and activities over a one-year horizon. The NSFR is intended to ensure banks maintain a structurally sound long-term funding profile beyond one year and is a complementary measure to the LCR. The standard is defined as the ratio of available stable funding over the amount of required stable funding.

It should be noted that local Regulators are free to interpret the BCBS proposals and have implemented various aspects differently including timescales for implementation of the LCR and NSFR.

Legal entity management of liquidity risk

The liquidity risk of CSi is managed as an integral part of the overall CS global liquidity risk management framework. CSi aims to achieve a prudent approach in the management of liquidity to ensure it can meet its obligations as they fall due. The core liquidity adequacy analysis used for CSi is aligned to those used globally for the CS barometer.

The legal entity internal liquidity risk management framework also includes local regulatory compliance requirements. Such compliance requirements are measured as part of the Prudential Regulation Authority's Individual Liquidity Guidance ('ILG') which results in CSi holding term funding and a local liquid asset buffer of qualifying securities.

Following global regulatory developments, the European Banking Authority ('EBA') has published its version of the LCR and NSFR as part of the implementation guidance for Basel III. Under CRDIV guidelines, the LCR was initially introduced with a minimum requirement of 80% on October 1, 2015 with an increase to 90% from January 1, 2017 and full compliance by January 1, 2018 (one year prior to BCBS guidelines). The NSFR was expected to be introduced on January 1, 2018 in-line with the BCBS proposal, however in November 2016 the European Commission confirmed that it will not apply at a level of 100% until two years after the date of entry in to force of the proposed Regulation. The date of entry into force is not yet known.

In the context of liquidity management at the legal entity, the Bank's Board is responsible for setting the liquidity risk appetite. Some of the key characteristics determining CSi's liquidity risk management approach include, but are not limited to:

- Board approved legal entity risk appetite;
- Compliance with local regulatory requirements;

- Holding a liquid asset portfolio composed of highly liquid unencumbered assets;
- The liquidity value of assets, liabilities and the calibration of contingent liabilities being aligned with the CS global liquidity risk methodologies.

CSi has implemented a liquidity risk management framework including legal entity governance, systems and controls and frequent management information to measure, monitor and manage liquidity risk.

The legal entity risk appetite and assumptions underlying the relevant stress tests, which form part of CSi's liquidity risk management framework, are reviewed by Risk and Treasury and ultimately approved by the Bank's Board of Directors on at least an annual basis or as market conditions dictate.

Treasury is responsible for maintaining a CFP that details specific dealing strategies, actions and responsibilities required depending upon severity of the crisis. Treasury supports the plan with key liquidity tools, including early warning indicators. The CFP gives consideration to the impact of operational constraints in terms of time and ability to monetise assets, trapped liquidity, daylight collateral requirements and communicated strategies.

Incremental to CSi's unsecured funding sources from CS, CSi has the ability to access secured funding markets via repurchase agreements and a structured notes issuance programme. These funding streams provide diversification to the funding profile of the entity.

The following table sets out details of the remaining contractual maturity of all financial liabilities:

Group 31 December 2017	On Demand	Due within 3 months	Due between 3 and 12 months	Due between 1 and 5 years	Due after 5 years	Total
Financial liabilities (USD million)						
Deposits	188	–	–	–	–	**188**
Securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions	1,512	874	4,603	–	204	**7,193**
Trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	149,505	–	–	–	–	**149,505**
Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	1,040	11,706	3,185	5,997	971	**22,899**
Short term borrowings	–	5,909	31	–	–	**5,940**
Long term debt	–	3,269	1,775	10,775	1,104	**16,923**
Other liabilities	24,176	–	–	–	-	**24,176**
Liabilities held for sale	117	–	–	–	–	**117**
Total	**176,538**	**21,758**	**9,594**	**16,772**	**2,279**	**226,941**

Group 31 December 2016	On Demand	Due within 3 months	Due between 3 and 12 months	Due between 1 and 5 years	Due after 5 years	Total
Financial liabilities (USD million)						
Deposits	457	–	–	–	–	**457**
Securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions	630	447	1,626	–	118	**2,821**
Trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	211,639	–	–	–	–	**211,639**
Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	130	12,844	2,907	4,709	4,099	**24,689**
Short term borrowings	–	2,667	–	–	–	**2,667**
Long term debt	–	3,333	550	25,473	4,684	**34,040**
Other liabilities	31,426	–	–	–	-	**31,426**
Liabilities held for sale	155	922	–	946	1,730	**3,753**
Total	**244,437**	**20,213**	**5,083**	**31,128**	**10,631**	**311,492**

Bank 31 December 2017	On Demand	Due within 3 months	Due between 3 and 12 months	Due between 1 and 5 years	Due after 5 years	Total
Financial liabilities (USD million)						
Deposits	188	–	–	–	–	**188**
Securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions	1,512	874	4,603	–	204	**7,193**
Trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	149,506	–	–	–	–	**149,506**
Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	1,040	11,706	3,185	5,997	971	**22,899**
Short term borrowings	–	5,909	31	–	–	**5,940**
Long term debt	–	3,269	1,756	10,657	1,104	**16,786**
Other liabilities	24,176	–	–	–	-	**24,176**
Liabilities held for sale	117	–	–	–	–	**117**
Total	**176,539**	**21,758**	**9,575**	**16,654**	**2,279**	**226,805**

Bank 31 December 2016	On Demand	Due within 3 months	Due between 3 and 12 months	Due between 1 and 5 years	Due after 5 years	Total
Financial liabilities (USD million)						
Deposits	457	–	–	–	–	**457**
Securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions	630	447	1,626	–	118	**2,821**
Trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	211,647	–	–	–	–	**211,647**
Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	131	12,844	2,907	4,702	4,099	**24,683**
Short term borrowings	–	2,667	–	–	–	**2,667**
Long term debt	–	3,389	550	25,294	4,605	**33,838**
Other liabilities	31,426	–	–	–	-	**31,426**
Liabilities held for sale	155	922	–	946	1,730	**3,753**
Total	**244,446**	**20,269**	**5,083**	**30,942**	**10,552**	**311,292**

iii) Currency Risk

The Bank takes on exposure to the effects of fluctuations in the prevailing foreign currency exchange rates on its financial position and cash flows.

The Bank has approval to manage its own trading P&L related Foreign exchange risk through a formal trading mandate and has defined risk limits using the Value at Risk ('VaR') methodology. Its currency exposure within the non-trading portfolios is managed through the CS group's leveling process as set out in the Corporate Foreign Exchange Policy. Both these methodologies are discussed in more detail in section i) Market Risk, of this note.

iv) Credit Risk

Credit risk in CSi is managed by the CSi Credit Risk Management ('CSi CRM') department, which is headed by the CSi Chief Credit Officer ('CSi CCO'), who in turn reports to the Bank Chief Risk Officer. CSi CRM is a part of the wider CRM department, which is an independent function with responsibility for approving credit limits, monitoring and managing individual exposures and assessing and managing the quality of the segment and business areas' credit portfolios and allowances. The head of CRM reports to the Chief Risk Officer of CS Group. All credit limits in CSi are subject to approval by CSi CRM.

Definition of credit risk

Credit risk is the possibility of a loss being incurred as the result of a borrower or counterparty failing to meet its financial obligations or as a result of deterioration in the credit quality of the borrower or counterparty. In the event of a customer default a bank generally incurs a loss equal to the amount owed by the debtor, less any recoveries from foreclosure, liquidation of collateral or the restructuring of the debtor company. A change in the credit quality of the counterparty has an impact on the valuation of assets eligible for fair value measurement, with valuation changes recorded in the Consolidated Statement of Income.

Credit risk management approach

Effective credit risk management is a structured process to assess, quantify, measure, monitor and manage risk on a consistent basis. This requires careful consideration of proposed extensions of credit, the setting of specific limits, monitoring during the life of the exposure, active use of credit mitigation tools and a disciplined approach to recognising credit impairment.

Credit limits are used to manage concentration to individual counterparties. A system of limits is also established to address concentration risk in the portfolio, including country limits, industry limits and limits for certain products. In addition, credit risk concentration is regularly supervised by credit and risk management committees, taking current market conditions and trend analysis into consideration. A credit quality review process provides an early identification of possible changes in the creditworthiness of clients and includes regular asset and collateral quality reviews, business and financial statement analysis and relevant economic and industry studies. Regularly updated watch lists and review meetings are used for the identification of counterparties where adverse changes in creditworthiness could occur.

Counterparty and transaction rating

The CSi group employs a set of credit ratings for the purpose of internally rating counterparties to which it is exposed to credit risk as the contractual party. Credit ratings are intended to reflect the risk of default of each counterparty. Ratings are assigned based on internally-developed rating models and processes, which are subject to governance and internally-independent validation procedures.

The CSi group's internal ratings may differ from counterparties external ratings where present. Policy requires the review of internal ratings at least annually. For the calculation of internal risk estimates and Risk Weighted Assets ('RWAs'), a probability of default ('PD') is assigned to each facility, with the PD determined by the internal credit rating. Internal ratings are based on the analysis and evaluation of both quantitative and qualitative factors. The specific factors analysed are dependent on the type of counterparty. The analysis emphasises a forward- looking approach, concentrating on economic trends and financial fundamentals. Analysts make use of peer analysis, industry comparisons, external ratings and research, other quantitative tools and the judgement of credit experts. The PD for each rating is calibrated based on historical default experience, using external data from Standard & Poor's, and back-tested to ensure consistency with internal experience.

The CSi group assigns an estimate of expected loss in the event of a counterparty default based on the structure of each transaction. The counterparty credit rating is used in combination with credit (or credit equivalent) exposure and the loss given default ('LGD') assumption to estimate the potential credit loss. LGD represents the expected loss on a transaction should default occur and takes into account structure, collateral, seniority of the claim and, in certain areas, the type of counterparty. CSi group uses credit risk estimates consistently for the purposes of approval, establishment and monitoring of credit limits and credit portfolio management, credit policy, management reporting and allocation and certain financial accounting purposes. This approach also allows us to price transactions involving credit risk more accurately, based on risk/return estimates. CSi has been granted permission by the PRA to use internal credit rating models under the CRD4 A-Internal Rating Based ('IRB') approach for the majority of credit exposures in CSi. Exposures which are not covered by AIRB treatment are subject to the standardised approach.

Credit Risk Overview

All transactions that are exposed to potential losses due to failure of meeting an obligation by counterparty are subject to credit risk exposure measurement and management.

Maximum Exposure to credit risk

The following table presents the maximum exposure to credit risk of balance sheet and off-balance sheet financial instruments, before taking account of the fair value of any collateral held or other credit enhancements unless such credit enhancements meet offsetting requirements as set out in IAS 32. For financial assets recognised on the balance sheet the maximum exposure to credit risk equals their carrying amount as at 31 December 2016. For financial guarantees granted and other credit-related contingencies the maximum exposure to credit risk is the maximum amount that CSi would have to pay if the guarantees and contingencies are called upon. For loan commitments and other credit-related commitments that are irrevocable over the life of the respective facilities the maximum exposure to credit risk is the full amount of the committed facilities.

Maximum exposure to credit risk:

			Group			Bank
2017 (USD million)	Gross	Collateral	Net	Gross	Collateral	Net
Maximum exposure to credit risk						
Cash and due from banks	4,971	–	4,971	4,932	–	4,932
Interest bearing deposits with banks	4,187	–	4,187	4,186	–	4,186
Securities purchased under resale agreements and Securities borrowing transactions	17,052	3,139	13,913	17,052	3,139	13,913
Trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss						
Debt securities	22,722	–	22,722	22,567	–	22,567
Derivative trading positions	144,364	120,430	23,934	144,364	120,430	23,934
Other	638	–	638	634	–	634
Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss						
Loans	1,320	596	724	1,612	596	1,016
Reverse repurchase agreements	8,488	–	8,488	8,489	–	8,489
Other	1,322	306	1,016	1,322	306	1,016
Other loans and receivables	3,331	95	3,236	3,331	95	3,236
Other assets	32,957	–	32,957	32,957	–	32,957
Maximum exposure to credit risk – total assets	**241,352**	**124,566**	**116,786**	**241,446**	**124,566**	**116,880**
Off-balance sheet items						
financial guarantees	1,077	–	1,077	1,077	–	1,077
loan commitments and other credit related commitments	7,677	3,135	4,542	7,677	3,135	4,542
Maximum exposure to credit risk – total off-balance sheet	**8,754**	**3,135**	**5,619**	**8,754**	**3,135**	**5,619**
Maximum exposure to credit risk	**250,106**	**127,701**	**122,405**	**250,200**	**127,701**	**122,499**

			Group			Bank
2016 (USD million)	Gross	Collateral	Net	Gross	Collateral	Net
Maximum exposure to credit risk						
Cash and due from banks	5,490	–	5,490	5,361	–	5,361
Interest bearing deposits with banks	9,647	–	9,647	9,647	–	9,647
Securities purchased under resale agreements and Securities borrowing transactions	9,467	9,467	–	9,467	9,467	–
Trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss						
Debt securities	27,713	–	27,713	27,592	–	27,592
Derivative trading positions	207,437	197,277	10,160	207,437	197,277	10,160
Other	2,024	–	2,024	2,017	–	2,017
Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss						
Loans	3,361	1,203	2,158	3,654	1,203	2,451
Reverse repurchase agreements	14,911	7,063	7,848	14,911	7,063	7,848
Other	2,134	548	1,586	2,134	548	1,586
Other loans and receivables	3,316	2,532	784	3,316	2,532	784
Other assets	36,700	–	36,700	36,700	–	36,700
Maximum exposure to credit risk – total assets	**322,200**	**218,090**	**104,110**	**322,236**	**218,090**	**104,146**
Off-balance sheet items						
financial guarantees	1,020	4	1,016	1,020	4	1,016
loan commitments and other credit related commitments	9,620	4,938	4,682	9,620	4,938	4,682
Maximum exposure to credit risk – total off-balance sheet	**10,640**	**4,942**	**5,698**	**10,640**	**4,942**	**5,698**
Maximum exposure to credit risk	**332,840**	**223,032**	**109,808**	**332,876**	**223,032**	**109,844**

The CSi group is exposed to credit risk as a result of a counterparty, borrower or issuer being unable or unwilling to honour its contractual obligations. These exposures to credit risk exist within financing relationships, derivatives and other transactions.

The CSi group typically enters into master netting arrangements (MNA's) with over the counter ('OTC') derivative counterparties. The MNA's allow the CSi group to offset derivative liabilities against the derivative assets with the same counterparty in the event the counterparty defaults. Collateral on these derivative contracts is usually posted on a net counterparty basis and comprises either cash or marketable securities or a combination thereof. Included in the table above as collateral and other credit enhancements are the derivative liability amounts which would be offset against the derivative asset position upon default of the counterparty as well as any cash or marketable securities collateral held. Amounts disclosed as collateral and credit enhancements are where a counterparty has an offsetting derivative exposure with the CSi group, a legally enforceable MNA exists, and the credit risk exposure is managed on a net basis or the position is specifically collateralised, typically in the form of cash.

Also included in the table within both loans and receivables and financial assets designated at fair value through profit and loss is collateral which the CSi group holds against loans in the form of guarantees, cash and marketable securities. The CSi group also mitigates its credit exposures on certain loans primarily with credit default swaps, which economically hedge the position and as such the notional on the relevant credit default swap has been included. For further information on the collateral and credit enhancements held against loans designated at fair value, refer to Note 17 – Financial Assets and Liabilities Designated at Fair Value through Profit and Loss.

Reverse repurchase agreements and securities borrowings are typically fully-collateralised instruments and in the event of default, the agreement provides the CSi group the right to liquidate the collateral held. Reverse repos are included either within securities or financial assets designated at fair value through profit and loss, based on the accounting methodology. These instruments are collateralised principally by government securities, money market instruments, corporate bonds and cash. The CSi group monitors the fair value of securities borrowed and loaned on a daily basis with additional collateral obtained as necessary. The fair value of the collateral has been included in the table above. For further information on the collateral and credit enhancements held against reverse repurchase agreements and securities borrowing refer to Note 15 – Securities Borrowed, Lent and Purchased/Sold under Resale/Repurchase Agreements.

Included within Other (Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss) are failed purchases that arise when a transaction to purchase an asset has not met the conditions for sale accounting. The CSi group typically holds collateral in the form of insurance or securities against the failed purchases.

Collateral held against financial guarantees and loan commitments typically includes securities and letters of credit. For further information about the collateral and credit enhancements held against financial guarantees and loan commitments refer to Note 36 – Guarantees and Commitments.

For further information on collateral held as security that the CSi group is permitted to sell or repledge refer to Note 39 – Assets Pledged or Assigned.

If collateral or the credit enhancement value for a particular instrument is in excess of the maximum exposure then the value of collateral and other credit enhancements included in the table has been limited to the maximum exposure to credit risk.

Risk Mitigation

CSi actively manages its credit exposure utilising credit hedges and monetiseable collateral (cash and marketable securities). Credit hedges represent the notional exposure that has been transferred to other market counterparties generally through the use of credit default swaps. CSi also actively enters into collateral arrangements for OTC derivatives and other traded products which allow it to limit the counterparty exposure risk associated with these products. Collateral taken generally represents cash or government securities although other securities may be accepted. The value of collateral reflected as a risk mitigant is net of an appropriate haircut. Collateral securing loan transactions includes:

- Financial collateral pledged against loans collateralised by securities (mostly cash and marketable securities); and
- Physical collateral (real estate property for mortgages, mainly retail residential, but also multi-family buildings, offices and commercial properties); and
- Other types of lending collateral such as accounts receivable, inventory and plant and equipment.

Counterparty exposure before collateral by rating

	2017		2016	
	USD million	%	USD million	%
AAA	885	2	938	2
AA+ to AA-	8,406	22	12,375	23
A+ to A-	10,741	29	20,301	36
BBB+ to BBB-	10,657	28	13,790	25
BB+ to BB-	3,194	9	3,722	7
B+ and below	3,682	10	3,802	7
	37,565	**100**	**54,928**	**100**

Unsecured exposure by rating (including provisions)

	2017		2016	
	USD million	%	USD million	%
AAA	455	3	476	2
AA+ to AA-	3,471	24	5,407	23
A+ to A-	3,540	25	11,056	47
BBB+ to BBB-	3,084	21	3,777	16
BB+ to BB-	1,435	10	752	3
B+ and below	2,452	17	2,170	9
	14,437	**100**	**23,638**	**100**

The above tables include all loans, commitments, derivatives, securities purchased and sold under repurchase and resale agreements, and short term cash trades on a net counterparty exposure basis for the Bank.

The first table represents mark to market exposures before offsetting any eligible collateral held; the second table represents mark to market exposures after offsetting collateral.

Wrong-way risk ('WWR')

Wrong-way exposures

In a wrong-way trading situation, the Bank's exposure to the counterparty increases while the counterparty's financial health and its ability to pay on the transaction diminishes. Capturing WWR requires the establishment of basic assumptions regarding correlations within a given trading product. The Bank has multiple processes that allow us to capture and estimate WWR.

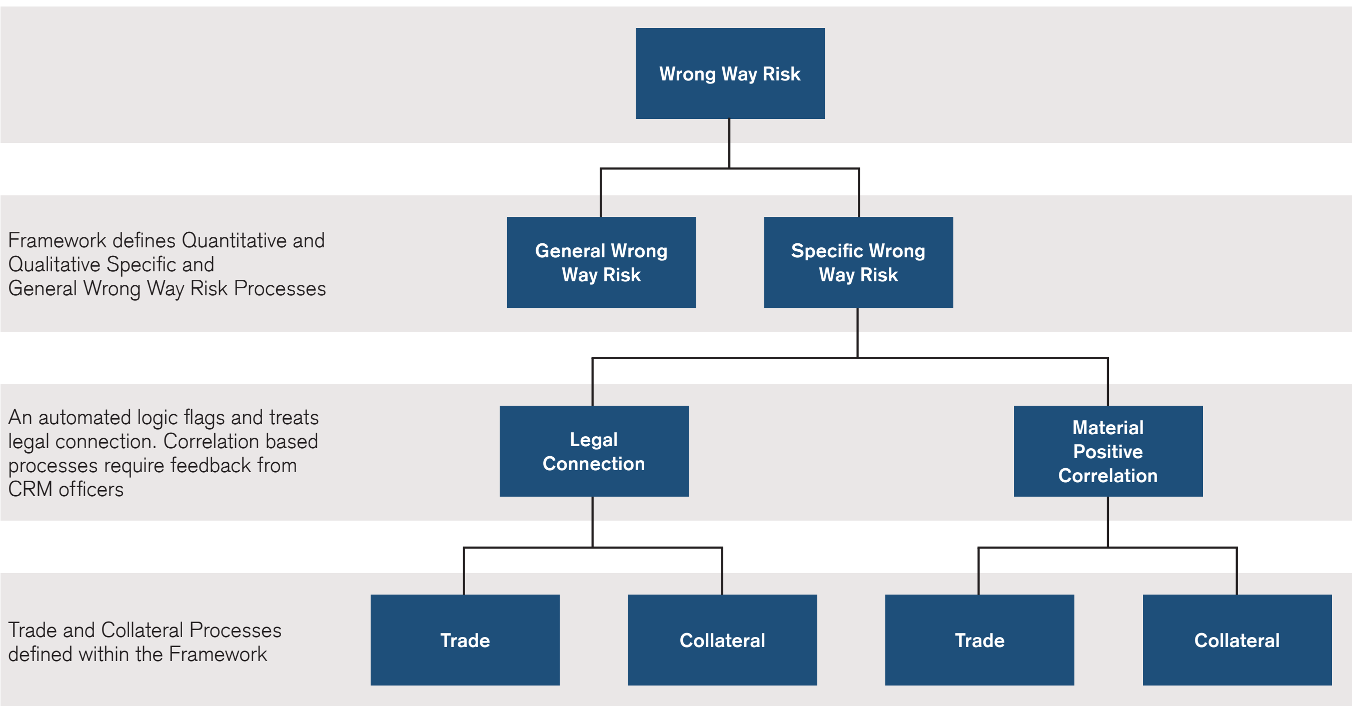
Credit approval and reviews

A primary responsibility of Credit Risk Management ('CRM') is the approval of new counterparty trading relationships and the subsequent on-going review of the creditworthiness of the client. Part of the review and approval process involves the consideration of the motivation of the client and the directional nature of the trading in which the client is engaged. Credit limits are sized to the level of comfort the CRM officer has with the strategy of the counterparty, the level of disclosure of financial information and the amount of risk mitigation that is present in the trading relationship (e.g. level of collateral).

Exposure adjusted risk calculation

Wrong way risk can arise from different business relationships.

An exposure methodology based on jump-to-default assumptions, ineligibility of collateral or scenario-based add-ons is in place to identify and adjust exposures for all WWR types as per the distinction in the table below.



With respect to general WWR, a scenario-based exposure add-on is applied to those counterparties identified following the quantitative and qualitative review from Credit Officers where the Basel III exposure is not deemed sufficient to capture the additional risk fully.

Wrong-way risk monitoring
Regular reporting of WWR at both the individual trade and portfolio level allows WWR to be monitored and corrective action taken by CRM in the case of heightened concern. Transactions containing WWR due to legal connection are automatically flagged and included in regular reporting. General WWR and transactions containing specific WWR due to correlation are flagged to CRM officers for confirmation and then included into regular reporting. The outcome of the WWR identification process is subject to monthly review from the UK CRM management team via a regular forum.

Settlement Risk
Settlement risk arises whenever the settlement of a transaction results in timing differences between the disbursement of cash or securities and the receipt of counter-value from the counterparty. This risk arises whenever transactions settle on a 'free of payment' basis and is especially relevant when operating across time zones.

In those instances where market convention and/or products preclude a value-for-value exchange, the CSi group manages its risk through confirmation and affirmation of transaction details with counterparties. In order to reduce gross settlement risk, the CSi group leverages clearing houses, central counterparties and central settlement services and will also net gross cash flows with a given counterparty where possible. CSi group proactively seeks to manage the timing of settlement instructions to agents and the reconciliation of incoming payments in order to reduce the window of exposure. In addition, CRM establishes and monitors limits to control the amount of settlement risk incurred to each counterparty.

v) Country Risk
Country risk is the risk of a substantial, systemic loss of value in the financial assets of a country or group of countries, which may be caused by dislocations in the credit, equity and/or currency markets. CSi CRM has incorporated country limits into its Credit Risk Appetite Framework in order to mitigate this risk in CSi.

For CSi, country limits are set for both developed and emerging markets, based on a potential future exposure view and on a scenario view respectively. Upon CSi CRM recommendation, maximum appetite and operational limits are calibrated and approved by the CSi RMC on an annual basis or, if warranted by a fundamental change in strategy or market conditions, more frequently. The measurement of exposures against country limits is reported weekly to CSi CRM dedicated teams and senior management. Front Office representatives are responsible for ensuring limits are respected and any breach is promptly managed. CRM provide independent oversight to ensure that businesses operate within their limits. During the course of the year, reserves are available to CSi CCO and the CSi CRO in case a temporary or permanent limit increase is needed and justified from a risk/return perspective. More fundamental changes to the country risk profile of the firm necessitate discussions and approval at the CSi RMC.

vi) Legal and Regulatory Risk
The CS group faces significant legal risks in its businesses. Legal risks include, among other things, disputes over the terms of trades and other transactions in which the CS group acts as principal; the unenforceability or inadequacy of the documentation used to give effect to transactions in which the CS group participates; investment suitability concerns; compliance with the laws and regulations (including change in laws or regulations) of the many countries in which the CS group does business; and disputes with its employees. Some of these transactions or disputes result in potential or actual litigation that the CS group must incur legal expenses to defend.

The CS group seeks to minimise legal risk through the adoption of compliance and other policies and procedures, continuing to refine controls over business practices and behaviour, employee training sessions, the use of appropriate legal documentation, and the involvement of the General Counsel and Compliance department, and outside legal counsel and other external specialists. In addition, the CS group is an active participant in a number of key industry and other professional market forums including International Swaps and Derivatives Association ('ISDA'), Association for Financial Markets in Europe ('AFME') and UK Finance which inter alia focus on improving levels of market and product standardisation, legal definition and protocol.

As a participant in the financial services industry, the CS group is subject to extensive regulation by governmental agencies, supervisory authorities and self-regulatory organisations around the world. Such regulation is increasingly more extensive and complex and, in recent years, costs related to our compliance with these requirements and the penalties and fines sought and imposed on the financial services industry by regulatory authorities have all increased significantly and may increase further. These regulations often serve to limit activities, including through the application of increased capital, leverage and liquidity requirements, customer protection and market conduct regulations and direct or indirect restrictions on the businesses in which the CSi group may operate. Such limitations can have a negative effect on the CSi group's business and ability to implement strategic initiatives. To the extent that disinvestment is required from certain businesses, losses could be incurred, as the CSi group may be forced to sell such businesses at a discount, which in certain instances could be substantial, as a result of both the constrained timing of such sales and the possibility that other financial institutions are liquidating similar investments at the same time.

The financial services industry continues to be affected by the significant complexity of on-going regulatory reforms, alongside more recently, the potential impact of Brexit. Changes in laws, rules or regulations, or in their interpretation or enforcement, or the implementation of new laws, rules or regulations, may adversely affect the results of operations.

vii) Operational Risk

Definition

Operational risk is the risk of financial loss arising from inadequate or failed internal processes, people or systems, or from external events.

Sources of operational risk

Operational risk is inherent in most aspects of our business, including the systems and processes that support our activities. It comprises a large number of disparate risks that can manifest in a variety of ways. Particularly relevant examples of operational risk include the risk of fraudulent transactions, trade processing errors, business disruptions, failures in regulatory compliance, defective transactions, and unauthorised trading events. Operational risk can arise from human error, inappropriate conduct, failures in systems, processes and controls, or natural and man-made disasters.

Operational risk management approach

Enterprise Risk & Control Framework

The diverse nature and wide extent of operational risk makes it inherently difficult to measure. CSi believes that effective management of operational risk requires a common operational risk framework that focuses on the early identification, recording, assessment, monitoring, prevention and mitigation of operational risks, as well as timely and meaningful management reporting. CSi started to introduce our current operational risk framework in 2013, which improved the integration of previously separate operational risk processes, providing a more coherent approach to managing all aspects of the operational risk landscape. Over the past three years, CSi has redesigned the framework, introducing new components and upgrading existing components with a particular focus on ensuring that the components work well together. In 2016 the Enterprise Risk and Control Framework ('ERCF') was established which integrates the Operational Risk Framework with Compliance related components to provide coverage for operational risks, including compliance and conduct risk.

The ERCF provides a structured approach to managing operational risk. It seeks to apply consistent standards and techniques for evaluating risks while providing individual businesses with sufficient flexibility to tailor specific components to reflect the risks that they run. The main components of the framework are described below:

- Governance and policies: The framework relies on an effective governance process that establishes clear roles and responsibilities for managing operational risk and defines appropriate escalation processes for outcomes that are outside expected levels. CSi utilises a comprehensive set of policies and procedures that set out how employees are expected to conduct their activities.
- Risk appetite: Risk Appetite is the amount and type of risk CSi is willing to accept in pursuit of the Bank's strategic objectives. It is set by management for a set of core risk metrics and periodically recalibrated to align with the strategy. Senior management expresses their risk appetite in terms of quantitative tolerance levels that apply to operational risk incidents and qualitative statements covering outcomes that should be avoided.
- Risk register: The register comprises a catalog of inherent operational risks arising as a consequence of our business activities and is the most granular classification of operational risks used by CSi. It provides a standardised terminology of inherent risks across CSi covering inherent operational risks on a front-to-back basis, i.e. risks inherent in business divisions and Corporate Functions. It also provides the basis to identify, assess, mitigate and monitor operational risk throughout the CS group, as well as providing the capability to aggregate and report residual operational risk exposure. As such, it also constitutes the basis for conducting Risk and Control Self-Assessments and identification of Top ERCF Risks.
- Internal controls: CSi utilises a comprehensive set of internal controls that are designed to ensure that CSi's activities follow agreed policies and that processes operate as intended. ERCF defines the guidance to ensure that controls are executed, assessed and evidenced on a consistent and comprehensive basis, with a focus on CSi's key risks and controls. Certain key controls are subject to independent testing to evaluate their effectiveness. The results of these tests are considered by other framework components, such as in the Risk and Control Self-Assessment process.
- Risk and control indicators: These are metrics that are used to monitor particular operational risks and controls over time. They are associated with thresholds that define acceptable performance and provide early warning signals about potential issues.
- Metrics: Metrics are risk and control indictors that provide information on operational risk exposures and the effectiveness of controls, respectively. From their monitoring, trends in indicator performance can be used to assess whether risks or controls are improving or deteriorating. Metrics form a part of measuring ERCF Risk Appetite and assessing the Top ERCF Risks, as well as being used by business divisions and Corporate Functions to inform the Risk and Control Self-Assessment process.
- Incident data: CSi uses the output of investigations into internal and relevant external incidents to inform its risk measurement and management processes. This includes both incidents that result in economic losses or those which provide information on potential control gaps, even if no losses occurred. Internal and external incidents are subject to separate review and assessment processes that reflect differences in the amounts of available information and degree of applicability to CSi.
- Risk and control self-assessments: The Risk and Control Self-Assessment (RCSA) process is a comprehensive, bottom-up assessment of the key operational risks in each business division and Corporate Function. It comprises a self-assessment for all applicable inherent risks, an evaluation of the effectiveness of the controls in place to mitigate these risks and a decision to either accept or remediate any residual risks. The RCSA process utilises other components of the ERCF, such as metrics and incident data, and generates outputs that are used to manage and monitor CSI's residual risks. The self-assessments are subject to review and challenge by the

independent risk oversight functions, including Enterprise & Operational Risk Management, along with quality assurance to ensure that they have been conducted appropriately. At a minimum, business divisions and Corporate Functions must conduct an RCSA within each calendar year though more frequent updates may be triggered by material changes to the business environment or risk profile.

- Reverse stress testing: Reverse stress testing is a complementary tool that introduces a more forward-looking element into the RCSA process. It assumes that a business has suffered an adverse outcome, such as a large operational risk loss, and requires consideration of the events that could have led to the result. As such, it allows for the consideration of risks beyond normal business expectations and it challenges common assumptions about the risk profile, the emergence of new risks or interactions between existing risks, as well as the performance of expected control and mitigation strategies
- Top operational risks and remediation plans: A set of top operational risks are used to highlight the most significant risks to senior management, along with associated risk remediation efforts. Top operational risks are generated using both a top-down assessment by senior management and a bottom-up process that collates the main themes arising from the RCSA process.
- Issues and Actions management: The Issues and Actions Management component within ERCF provides a governance structure and process for how CSi responds to operational risk incidents and breaches of risk appetite. The purpose of Issues and Actions Management is to ensure that operational risk incidents and risk appetite breaches of various types and severity are reviewed by appropriate levels of governance and to provide guidance on the range of possible management responses.
- Scenarios and capital modelling: Scenarios are used to identify and measure exposure to a range of adverse events, such as unauthorised trading. These scenarios help businesses assess the suitability of controls in the light of potential losses. Regulatory capital is determined using the Business Indicator Approach and supplemented by scenario analysis. The capital requirements are allocated to individual businesses for performance measurement purposes and to incentivise appropriate management actions. In addition to managing and mitigating operational risks under the operational risk framework through business- and risk-related processes and organisation, CSi also transfers the risk of potential loss from certain operational risks to third-party insurance companies, where appropriate.
- Change Assessments: An independent assessment is performed to understand the impact from major change programs on the operational risk profile. This is designed to ensure that at a minimum the risks from those change initiatives deemed critical for the bank's success are identified, assessed and managed throughout the life of each program using the relevant components of the ERCF.

Operational risk governance

Each individual business area takes responsibility for its operational risks and the provision of adequate resources and procedures for the management of those risks. Businesses are supported by designated operational risk teams who are responsible for the implementation of the framework, methodologies, tools and reporting within their areas as well as working with management on any operational risk issues that arise. Businesses and relevant control functions meet regularly to discuss operational risk issues and identify required actions to mitigate risks.

The Enterprise & Operational Risk Management function is responsible for the overall design of the framework, operational risk capital modelling and providing assistance and challenge to business line operational risk teams. It ensures the cohesiveness of policies, tools and practices for operational risk management, specifically with regard to the identification, evaluation, mitigation, monitoring and reporting of relevant CSi operational risks.

Operational risk exposures, metrics, issues and remediation efforts are discussed at the CSi Board and Board Risk with standing updates to the CSi Risk Management Committee and CSi Operational Risk & Compliance Committee which have senior staff representatives from all the relevant functions.

viii) Conduct Risk

Conduct risk is the risk that poor conduct by the CS group, employees or representatives could result in clients not receiving a fair transaction, damage to the integrity of the financial markets or the wider financial system, or ineffective competition in the markets in which we operate that disadvantages clients.

Conduct risk may arise from a variety of sources, including unauthorised trading, the potential unsuitability of products sold or advice provided to clients, inadequate disclosure, trade processing errors, inaccurate benchmark submissions, failure to safeguard client data or assets, and breaches of regulatory rules or laws by individual employees or market conduct.

CSi seeks to promote good behaviour and conduct through the Code of Conduct, which provides a clear statement of the ethical values and professional standards as a basis for maintaining and strengthening our reputation for integrity, fair dealing and measured risk-taking, and the set of business conduct behaviours. In addition, the Conduct and Ethics Standards establish group-wide standards and further embed clear expectations of Conduct and Ethics in Credit Suisse's employees. They ensure that the right things are done in the right way.

The Code of Conduct and the set of Conduct and Ethics Standards are linked to the employee performance assessment and compensation processes.

ix) Technology Risk

Technology risk deserves particular attention given the complex technological landscape that covers our business model. Ensuring that confidentiality, integrity and availability of information assets are protected is critical to our operations.

Technology risk is the risk that technology-related failures, such as service outages or information security incidents, may disrupt business. Technology risk is inherent not only in our IT assets, but also in the people and processes that interact with them including through dependency on third-party suppliers and the worldwide telecommunications infrastructure. We seek to ensure that the data used to support key business processes and reporting is secure, complete, accurate, available, timely and meets appropriate quality and integrity standards. We require our critical IT systems to be identified, secure, resilient and available and support our ongoing operations, decision making, communications and reporting. Our systems must also have the capability, capacity, scalability and adaptability to meet current and future business objectives, the needs of our customers and regulatory and legal expectations. Failure to meet these standards and requirements may result in adverse events that could subject us to reputational damage, fines, litigation, regulatory sanctions, financial losses or loss of market share.

Cyber risk, which is part of technology risk, is the risk that we will be compromised as a result of cyber attacks, security breaches, unauthorised access, loss or destruction of data, unavailability of service, computer viruses or other events that could have an adverse security impact. Any such event could subject us to litigation or cause us to suffer a financial loss, a disruption of our businesses, liability to our clients, regulatory intervention or reputational damage. We could also be required to expend significant additional resources to modify our protective measures or to investigate and remediate vulnerabilities or other exposures. Technology risks are managed through our technology risk management program, business continuity management plan and business contingency and resiliency plans and feature in our overall operational risk assessment.

x) Reputational Risk

The Credit Suisse ('CS') Code of Conduct states that "Our most valuable asset is our reputation". CS reputation is driven by the perception of clients, shareholders, the media and the public. The CS Global Policy on Reputational Risk ('the Policy') states that each employee is responsible for assessing the potential reputational impact of all businesses in which they engage, and for determining whether any actions or transactions should be formally submitted through the Reputational Risk Review Process ('RRRP') for review.

Reputational risk may arise from a variety of sources, including, but not limited to, the nature or purpose of a proposed transaction, the identity or nature of a potential client, the regulatory or political climate in which the business will be transacted or significant public attention surrounding the transaction itself.

The Bank's Board has formally delegated reputational risk issues to CSi RRRP which includes an overview of the transaction or action being considered, the risks identified and any mitigating factors and views from internal subject matter experts. All formal submissions in the RRRP require review by senior business management in the relevant division, and are then subsequently referred to one of CSi Reputational Risk Approvers ('RRA'), each of whom is independent of the business divisions and has the authority to approve, reject, or impose conditions on Bank's participation. If the RRA considers there to be a material reputational risk associated with a submission, it is escalated to the EMEA Reputational Risk Committee ('the Committee') for further discussion, review and final decision. The Committee is comprised of senior regional, divisional, shared services and CSi entity management.

Reputational risk is assessed on an entity based approach whereby the region of the RRRP submission is driven by the location of the booking entity. Where a submission relates to a Remote Booking, a submission will be made through to CSi RRRP and the RRAs in other regions will be consulted as appropriate, which may include escalation to the Committee.

42 Offsetting of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities

The disclosures set out in the tables below include derivative instruments, reverse repurchase and repurchase agreements, securities lending and borrowing transactions, and other assets and liabilities that:

- are offset in the CSi group's Consolidated Statement of Financial Position; or
- are subject to an enforceable master netting agreement or similar agreement (enforceable master netting agreements), irrespective of whether they are offset in the CSi group's Consolidated Statement of Financial Position.

Similar agreements include derivative clearing agreements, global master repurchase agreements, global master securities lending agreements, and any related rights to financial collateral.

Financial instruments such as loans and deposits are not disclosed in the tables below. They are not offset in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position.

Derivatives

The CSi group transacts bilateral OTC derivatives (OTC derivatives) mainly under International Swaps and Derivatives Association (ISDA) Master Agreements. These agreements provide for the net settlement of all transactions under the agreement through a single payment in the event of default or termination under the agreement.

The above ISDA Master Agreements do not meet the criteria for offsetting in the Statement of Financial Position. This is because they create a right of set-off of recognised amounts that is enforceable only following an event of default, insolvency or bankruptcy of the CSi group or the counterparties or following other predetermined events. In addition CSi group and its counterparties do not intend to settle on a net basis or to realise the assets and settle the liabilities simultaneously.

Collateral for OTC derivatives is received and provided in the form of cash and marketable securities. Such collateral may be subject to the standard industry terms of an ISDA Credit Support Annex. The terms of an ISDA Credit Support Annex provide that securities received or provided as collateral may be pledged or sold during the term of the transactions and must be returned upon maturity of the transaction. These terms also give each counterparty the right to terminate the related transactions upon the other counterparty's failure to post collateral. Financial collateral received or pledged for OTC derivatives may also be subject to collateral agreements which restrict the use of financial collateral.

For exchange-traded derivatives and OTC-cleared derivatives, positive and negative replacement values and related cash collateral are offset if the terms of the rules and regulations governing these exchanges and central clearing counterparties permit such netting and offset because the CSi group:

(a) currently has a legally enforceable right to set off the recognised amounts; and
(b) intends either to settle on a net basis, or to realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously.

To meet criterion (a), the right of set-off:

- must not be contingent on a future event; and
- must be legally enforceable in all of the following circumstances:
  (i) the normal course of business;
  (ii) the event of default; and
  (iii) the event of insolvency or bankruptcy of the entity and all of the counterparties.

Criterion (b) may only be met, if – depending on the settlement mechanism – certain criteria are met (e.g. derivatives with the same currency).

Where no such agreements exist, fair values are recorded on a gross basis.

Exchange traded derivatives or OTC cleared derivatives that are fully margined and for which the daily margin payment constitute settlement of the outstanding exposure are not included in the offsetting disclosures because they are not subject to offsetting due to daily settlement. The daily margin payments which are unsettled until the next settlement cycle is conducted are presented in brokerage receivables or brokerage payables.

Under IFRS, the CSi group has elected to account for substantially all financial instruments with an embedded derivative that is not considered closely related to the host contract at fair value. Where these hybrid financial instruments are subject to an enforceable master netting agreement or similar agreement, they are included in the tables Note 42 – Offsetting of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities.

The following table presents the gross amount of derivative instruments subject to enforceable master netting agreements, the amount of offsetting, the amount of derivatives not subject to enforceable master netting agreements and the net amount presented in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position.

Offsetting of derivative instruments

(USD millions)			**2017**			2016
Group	Gross	Offsetting	Net	Gross	Offsetting	Net
Derivative Assets						
Derivative instruments subject to enforceable master netting agreements	148,709	(5,298)	143,411	215,066	(7,169)	207,897
Derivative instruments not subject to enforceable master netting agreements [1]	1,068	–	1,068	2,201	–	2,201
Total derivative instruments presented in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position	**149,777**	**(5,298)**	**144,479**	**217,267**	**(7,169)**	**210,098**
of which recorded in trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	149,777	(5,298)	144,479	217,267	(7,169)	210,098
Derivative Liabilities						
Derivative instruments subject to enforceable master netting agreements	149,546	(5,068)	144,478	215,414	(6,897)	208,517
Derivative instruments not subject to enforceable master netting agreements [1]	1,741	–	1,741	2,071	–	2,071
Total derivative instruments presented in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position	**151,287**	**(5,068)**	**146,219**	**217,485**	**(6,897)**	**210,588**
of which recorded in trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	151,287	(5,068)	146,219	217,485	(6,897)	210,588

[1] Represents derivative instruments where a legal opinion supporting the enforceability of netting in the event of default or termination under the agreement is not in place.

(USD millions)			**2017**			2016
Bank	Gross	Offsetting	Net	Gross	Offsetting	Net
Derivative Assets						
Derivative instruments subject to enforceable master netting agreements	148,709	(5,298)	143,411	215,066	(7,169)	207,897
Derivative instruments not subject to enforceable master netting agreements [1]	1,068	–	1,068	2,201	–	2,201
Total derivative instruments presented in the Statement of Financial Position	**149,777**	**(5,298)**	**144,479**	**217,267**	**(7,169)**	**210,098**
of which recorded in trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	149,777	(5,298)	144,479	217,267	(7,169)	210,098
Derivative Liabilities						
Derivative instruments subject to enforceable master netting agreements	149,546	(5,068)	144,478	215,414	(6,897)	208,517
Derivative instruments not subject to enforceable master netting agreements [1]	1,742	–	1,742	2,079	–	2,079
Total derivative instruments presented in the Statement of Financial Position	**151,288**	**(5,068)**	**146,220**	**217,493**	**(6,897)**	**210,596**
of which recorded in trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	151,288	(5,068)	146,220	217,493	(6,897)	210,596

[1] Represents derivative instruments where a legal opinion supporting the enforceability of netting in the event of default or termination under the agreement is not in place.

Reverse repurchase and repurchase agreements and securities lending and borrowing transactions

Reverse repurchase and repurchase agreements are generally covered by global master repurchase agreements. In certain situations, for example in the event of default, all contracts under the agreements are terminated and are settled net in one single payment. Global master repurchase agreements also include payment or settlement netting provisions in the normal course of business that state that all amounts in the same currency payable by each party to the other under any transaction or otherwise under the global master repurchase agreement on the same date shall be set off.

Bilateral reverse repurchase and repurchase transactions are netted in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position if the global master repurchase agreements permit such netting and offset because CSi group:

(a) currently has a legally enforceable right to set off the recognised amounts; and
(b) intends either to settle on a net basis, or to realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously.

The net settlement criterion in (b) will also be met, if the CSi group can settle amounts in a manner such that the outcome is, in effect, equivalent to net settlement. This will occur if, and only if, the gross settlement mechanism has features that eliminate or result in insignificant credit and liquidity risk, and that will process receivables and payables in a single settlement process or cycle.

The amounts offset are measured on the same basis as the underlying transaction (i.e. on an accrual basis or fair value basis).

Securities lending and borrowing transactions are generally executed under global master securities lending agreements with netting terms similar to ISDA Master Agreements. In certain situations, for example in the event of default, all contracts under the agreement are terminated and are settled net in one single payment. Transactions under these similar agreements are not netted in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Positions because most securities lending and borrowing transactions do not meet the criterion of having the same settlement date specified at inception of the transaction, and therefore they are not eligible for netting in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Positions apart from the other conditions to be met for netting.

Reverse repurchase and repurchase agreements are collateralised principally by government securities, money market instruments and corporate bonds and have terms ranging from overnight to a longer or unspecified period of time. In the event of counterparty default, the reverse repurchase agreement or securities lending agreement provides CSi group with the right to liquidate the collateral held. As is the case in CSi group's normal course of business, CSi actively manages collateral, and relevant collateral received that may be sold or repledged was sold or repledged as of 31 December 2017 and 31 December 2016. In certain circumstances, financial collateral received may be restricted during the term of the agreement (e.g. in tri-party arrangements).

The following table presents the gross amount of securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions subject to enforceable master netting agreements, the amount of offsetting, the amount of securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions not subject to enforceable master netting agreements and the net amount presented in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position.

Offsetting of securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions

			2017			2016
Group (USD Millions)	Gross	Offsetting	Net	Gross	Offsetting	Net
Securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions						
Securities purchased under resale agreements	23,219	(2,387)	20,832	23,210	(1,499)	21,711
Securities borrowing transactions	4,528	–	4,528	2,531	–	2,531
Total subject to enforceable master netting agreements	27,747	(2,387)	25,360	25,741	(1,499)	24,242
Total not subject to enforceable master netting agreements [1]	180	–	180	136	–	136
Total [2]	**27,927**	**(2,387)**	**25,540**	**25,877**	**(1,499)**	**24,378**

1 Represents securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions where a legal opinion supporting the enforceability of netting in the event of default or termination under the agreement is not in place.
2 USD 10,841 million (2016 USD 16,410 million) of the total gross amount are reported at fair value.

Bank (USD Millions)	Gross	Offsetting	2017 Net	Gross	Offsetting	2016 Net
Securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions						
Securities purchased under resale agreements	23,219	(2,387)	20,832	23,210	(1,499)	21,711
Securities borrowing transactions	4,528	–	4,528	2,531	–	2,531
Total subject to enforceable master netting agreements	27,747	(2,387)	25,360	25,741	(1,499)	24,242
Total not subject to enforceable master netting agreements [1]	181	–	181	136	–	136
Total [2]	**27,928**	**(2,387)**	**25,541**	**25,877**	**(1,499)**	**24,378**

[1] Represents securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions where a legal opinion supporting the enforceability of netting in the event of default or termination under the agreement is not in place.
[2] USD 10,842 million (2016 USD 16,410 million) of the total gross amount are reported at fair value.

The following table presents the gross amount of securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions subject to enforceable master netting agreements, the amount of offsetting, the amount of securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions not subject to enforceable master netting agreements and the net amount presented in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position.

Offsetting of securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions

Group and Bank (USD Millions)	Gross	Offsetting	2017 Net	Gross	Offsetting	2016 Net
Securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions						
Securities sold under repurchase agreements	15,036	(2,387)	12,649	15,978	(1,499)	14,479
Securities lending transactions	6,155	–	6,155	2,256	–	2,256
Total subject to enforceable master netting agreements	21,191	(2,387)	18,804	18,234	(1,499)	16,735
Total not subject to enforceable master netting agreements [1]	220	–	220	281	–	281
Total [2]	**21,411**	**(2,387)**	**19,024**	**18,515**	**(1,499)**	**17,016**

[1] Represents securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions where a legal opinion supporting the enforceability of netting in the event of default or termination under the agreement is not in place.
[2] USD 9,580 million (2016 USD 15,694 million) of the total gross amount are reported at fair value.

The following table presents the gross amount of Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss subject to enforceable master netting agreements, the amount of offsetting, the amount of Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss not subject to enforceable master netting agreements and the net amount presented in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position.

Offsetting of Funded Derivatives Assets

Group and Bank (USD Millions)	Gross	Offsetting	2017 Net	Gross	Offsetting	2016 Net
Funded Derivatives Assets [1]						
Funded Derivative instruments subject to enforceable master netting agreements	250	–	250	870	–	870
Funded Derivative instruments not subject to enforceable master netting agreements [2]	51	–	51	868	–	868
Total Funded Derivatives Assets	**301**	**–**	**301**	**1,738**	**–**	**1,738**

[1] These represent funded derivatives included under Loans in Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss.
[2] Represents Funded Derivatives where a legal opinion supporting the enforceability of netting in the event of default or termination under the agreement is not in place.

The following table presents the gross amount of Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss subject to enforceable master netting agreements, the amount of offsetting, the amount of Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss not subject to enforceable master netting agreements and the net amount presented in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position.

Offsetting of Funded Derivatives Liabilities

	2017			2016		
Group and Bank (USD Millions)	Gross	Offsetting	Net	Gross	Offsetting	Net
Funded Derivatives Liabilities [1]						
Funded Derivative instruments subject to enforceable master netting agreements	3,934	(1,200)	2,734	1,913	(27)	1,886
Funded Derivative instruments not subject to enforceable master netting agreements [2]	215	–	215	855	–	855
Total Funded Derivatives Liabilities	**4,149**	**(1,200)**	**2,949**	**2,768**	**(27)**	**2,741**

1 These represent funded derivatives included under structured notes in Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss.
2 Represents Funded Derivatives where a legal opinion supporting the enforceability of netting in the event of default or termination under the agreement is not in place.

The following table presents the net amount presented in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position of financial assets and liabilities subject to enforceable master netting agreements and the gross amount of financial instruments and cash collateral not offset in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position. The gross amount of financial instruments not offset in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position includes amounts related to recognised financial instruments that do not meet some or all of the offsetting criteria in IAS 32.42 as well as non-cash financial collateral. The table excludes derivative instruments, reverse repurchase and repurchase agreements, securities lending and borrowing transactions and Financial assets and liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss not subject to enforceable master netting agreements where a legal opinion supporting the enforceability of netting in the event of default or termination under the agreement is not in place. Net exposure reflects risk mitigation in the form of collateral.

Amounts not offset in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position

	2017				2016			
Group and Bank (USD million)	Net [1]	Financial instruments [2]	Cash collateral received/ pledged [2]	Net exposure	Net [1]	Financial instruments [2]	Cash collateral received/ pledged [2]	Net exposure
Financial assets subject to enforceable master netting agreements								
Derivative instruments	143,411	(120,466)	(15,632)	7,313	207,897	(175,552)	(21,725)	10,620
Securities purchased under resale agreements	20,832	(20,832)	–	–	21,711	(21,711)	–	–
Securities borrowing transactions	4,528	(4,528)	–	–	2,531	(2,531)	–	–
Funded derivative assets	250	(233)	–	17	870	(536)	–	334
Total financial assets subject to enforceable master netting agreements	**169,021**	**(146,059)**	**(15,632)**	**7,330**	**233,009**	**(200,330)**	**(21,725)**	**10,954**
Financial liabilities subject to enforceable master netting agreements								
Derivative instruments	144,478	(118,566)	(21,617)	4,295	208,517	(173,842)	(26,695)	7,980
Securities sold under repurchase agreements	12,649	(12,649)	–	–	14,479	(14,479)	–	–
Securities lending transactions	6,155	(6,155)	–	–	2,256	(2,256)	–	–
Funded derivative liabilities	2,734	(2,492)	–	242	1,886	(1,219)	–	667
Total financial liabilities subject to enforceable master netting agreements	**166,016**	**(139,862)**	**(21,617)**	**4,537**	**227,138**	**(191,796)**	**(26,695)**	**8,647**

1 Net amount presented in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position and subject to enforceable master netting agreements, as per the preceding tables.
2 The total amount reported in financial instruments and cash collateral is limited to the net amount for the related instruments presented in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position.

Net exposure is subject to further credit mitigation through the transfer of the exposure to other market counterparties by the general use of CDS's. Therefore the net exposure presented in the table above is not representative for the CSi group's counterparty exposure.

43 Capital Adequacy

The Bank's capital adequacy is managed and monitored based on practices developed by the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (the 'Basel Committee') and governed by European Union regulations as set by the European Banking Authority ('EBA'). These are set out in the Capital Requirements Regulation ('CRR') and the Capital Requirements Directive ('CRD'), collectively referred to as CRDIV.

The CS group considers a strong and efficient capital position to be a priority. Consistent with this, the Bank closely monitors its capital position on a continuing basis to ensure ongoing stability and support of its business activities. This monitoring takes account of the requirements of the current regulatory regime and any forthcoming changes to the capital framework or to the Bank's business model. The CS group continues to provide confirmation that it will ensure that the Bank is able to meet its debt obligations and maintain a sound financial position over the foreseeable future.

Multi-year business forecasts and capital plans are prepared by CSi, taking into account its business strategy and the impact of known regulatory changes. These plans are subjected to various stress tests, reflecting both macroeconomic and specific risk scenarios, as part of the ICAAP. Within these stress tests, potential management actions, that are consistent with both the market conditions implied by the stress test and the stress test outcome, are identified. The results of these stress tests and associated management actions are updated regularly, as part of the ICAAP, with results documented and reviewed by the Board of Directors. The ICAAP then forms the basis for any SREP ('Supervisory Review and Evaluation Process') that the PRA conducts when assessing an institution's level of regulatory capital.

Own Funds

Own funds comprise a number of 'tiers'. Tier 1 capital principally comprises shareholders' equity (Common Equity Tier 1 ('CET1'). This is supplemented by Tier 2 capital, which consists mainly of subordinated debt instruments. Total capital equals the sum of these with adjustments including regulatory deductions and prudential filters.

The Bank's overall capital needs are reviewed to ensure that its own funds can appropriately support the anticipated needs of its businesses. The capital management framework is designed to ensure that own funds are sufficient to support the underlying risks of the business activity, to meet the objectives of management and to meet the requirements of regulators, rating agencies and market participants.

During 2017, USD 3.10 billion of Tier 2 subordinated debt was repaid, this comprised of USD 2.64 billion to Credit Suisse Finance BV and USD 450 million to Credit Suisse PSL GmbH. In 2016, USD 2 billion of Tier 2 subordinated debt was repaid to Credit Suisse PSL GmbH.

Other movements in capital resources were as follows:

	2017	2016
Regulatory capital less deductions (USD million)		
Total regulatory capital less deductions at 1 January	**26,741**	**28,956**
Changes in Tier 1 instruments:		
Capital Repatriation	–	–
Changes in Tier 2 instruments:		
Subordinated debt repayment	(3,085)	(2,000)
Net movement on Tier 2 capital [1]	2	(2)
Profit and loss and movements in other comprehensive income	(199)	(179)
Net movement in regulatory deductions and prudential filters	256	(34)
Total regulatory capital less deductions at 31 December	**23,715**	**26,741**

[1] Net movement on Tier 2 capital includes a repayment, amortisation, currency translation and a general provision.

Under the Basel Committee guidelines, an institution must have a ratio of own funds to aggregate risk-weighted assets of at least 8%. In addition, the EBA requires a CET1 ratio of 4.5% and a Tier 1 ratio of 6% in 2017 (CET1 ratio of 4.5% and a Tier 1 ratio of 6% in 2016). The risk weighted assets reflect the credit, market, operational and other risks of the Bank calculated using methodologies set out in the CRR.

The Bank must at all times monitor and demonstrate compliance with the relevant own funds requirements of the CRR. The Bank has put in place processes and controls to monitor and manage its own funds and no breaches were reported to the PRA during the year.

The following table sets out details of CSi's own funds at 31 December 2017 and 2016.

	2017	2016
Regulatory capital less deductions (USD millions)		
Total shareholders' equity-Bank	22,533	22,732
Shareholders' equity	**22,533**	**22,732**
Other deductions:		
Regulatory deductions	(454)	(404)
Securitisation positions	(38)	–
DTA on non-temporary differences	(1)	–
Excess of expected loss amounts over credit risk adjustments	(121)	(121)
Prudential filters	(839)	(1,184)
Total Tier 1 capital	**21,080**	**21,023**
Tier 2 capital		
Subordinated debt	2,629	5,717
Standardised General Credit Risk Adjustments	6	1
Total Tier 2 capital	**2,635**	**5,718**
Total Tier 1 plus Tier 2 capital less Deductions	**23,715**	**26,741**

44 Country-by-Country Reporting

Article 89 of the Capital Requirements Directive IV (Directive 2013/36/EU) requires institutions (credit institutions or investment firms, their branches, and subsidiaries) to disclose annually: their name, the nature of their activities and geographic location, number of employees, and their turnover, profit or loss before taxes, taxes paid and public subsidies received, on a country-by-country basis for the year ended 2017.

All amounts for Credit Suisse International ('CSi'), its subsidiaries and branches are reported in USD (the functional currency of the Bank).

Basis of Preparation

- **Country**: The geographical location of CSi, its branches and subsidiaries considers the country of incorporation or residence as well as the relevant tax jurisdiction. The applicable countries are listed in the following table.
- **Entity details**: The name of the entity, the entity type, and the nature of activity is defined in the table below. CSi including its branches, is a bank. CSi offers a range of interest rate, currency, equity and Credit-related OTC derivatives and certain securitised products. CSi's business is primarily client-driven, focusing on transactions that address the broad financing, risk management and investment concerns of its worldwide client base. CSi enters into derivative contracts in the normal course of business for market-making, positioning and arbitrage purposes, as well as for risk management needs, including mitigation of interest rate, foreign currency and credit risk.
- **Average Number of Employees**: Defined as the number of employees on a full time equivalent basis, compensated directly by the entity.
- **Turnover**: Defined as net revenues, and is consistent with CSi's financial statements. Net revenues include total income before impairment and operating expenses, but after net interest, net commissions/fees income and investment and trading income.
- **Profit/(Loss) before taxes**: Definition of profit/(loss) before tax is consistent with that within CSi's financial statements, which includes net revenues, less total operating expenses.
- **Corporation Taxes Paid:** Defined as the corporation tax paid for CSi in each country and does not include taxes refunded back to CSi on account of tax overpayments in prior years during 2017 or 2016. Other taxes paid are detailed in the Strategic Report, and throughout the Annual Report.
- **Public Subsidies Received**: Interpreted as direct support by the government and there were no public subsidies received by CSi in 2017 (2016: Nil).

Please find below the required reporting for 31 December 2017 and 31 December 2016.

Country by Country Reporting for the year ended 31 December 2017

Name of Entity	Parent, Subsidiary or Branch	Nature of Activity	Average Number of Employees	Turnover (USD million)	Profit/(Loss) before taxes (USD million)	Corporation Taxes Paid (USD million) [1]	Public Subsidies Received (USD million)
United Kingdom							
Credit Suisse International	Parent	Bank	1,294	1,335	(179)	1	–
Ireland							
Credit Suisse International, Dublin Branch	Branch	Bank branch	–	–	(2)	–	–
Spain							
Credit Suisse International, Sucursal en Espana	Branch	Bank Branch	1	1	–	–	–
Italy							
Credit Suisse International, Italian Branch	Branch	Bank Branch	24	20	2	–	–
The Netherlands							
Credit Suisse International, Amsterdam Branch	Branch	Bank Branch	5	4	(1)	–	–
Sweden							
Credit Suisse International, (UK) Bank Sweden Branch (filial)	Branch	Bank Branch	3	3	–	–	–
Credit Suisse International	Consolidated [2]		1,327	1,363	(180)	1	–

[1] The Corporation taxes paid above do not include taxes refunded during 2017. Taxes refunded during 2017 for CSi amounted to USD 61 million.
[2] Variable Interest entities are not included in the above reporting. For a full list of other consolidated entities please refer Note 37 – Interest in Other Entities.

CSi incurred Bank Levy of USD 20 million, employees social security of USD 81 million and irrecoverable UK value added tax of USD 34 million.

Country by Country Reporting for the year ended 31 December 2016

Name of Entity	Parent, Subsidiary or Branch	Nature of Activity	Average Number of Employees	Turnover (USD million)	Profit/(Loss) before taxes (USD million)	Corporation Taxes Paid (USD million) [1]	Public Subsidies Received (USD million)
United Kingdom							
Credit Suisse International	Parent	Bank	1,649	1,488	(206)	–	–
Ireland							
Credit Suisse International, Dublin Branch	Branch	Bank branch	2	–	(2)	–	–
Spain							
Credit Suisse International, Sucursal en Espana	Branch	Bank Branch	3	6	3	–	–
Italy							
Credit Suisse International, Italian Branch	Branch	Bank Branch	23	20	4	1	–
The Netherlands							
Credit Suisse International, Amsterdam Branch	Branch	Bank Branch	14	8	2	–	–
Sweden							
Credit Suisse International, (UK) Bank Sweden Branch (filial)	Branch	Bank Branch	4	4	1	–	–
Credit Suisse International	Consolidated [2]		1,695	1,526	(198)	1	–

[1] The Corporation taxes paid above do not include taxes refunded during 2016. Taxes refunded during 2016 for CSi amounted to USD 0.1 million.
[2] Variable Interest entities are not included in the above reporting. For a full list of other consolidated entities please refer Note 37 – Interest in Other Entities.

Although no Corporation Taxes were paid in the UK, CSi incurred Bank levy of USD 32 million, employees social security of USD 82 million and irrecoverable UK value added tax of USD 13 million.

45 CSi's Subsidiaries and Associates

In accordance with Section 409 of the Companies Act 2006 a list of CSi's subsidiaries and associates, the country of incorporation and the effective percentage of equity owned at 31 December 2017 is disclosed below.

	Country	Security	Immediate Parent	Ultimate Parent	Total (%)
31 December 2017					
Subsidiaries					
AHL Investment Strategies PCC – Class K1 AHL Global Futures 7 EUR Shares	Guernsey [2]	EUR Participating shares	CSi	Credit Suisse Group AG	100
AHL Investment Strategies PCC – Class L1 AHL Global Futures 8 EUR Shares	Guernsey [2]	EUR Class L1 shares	CSi	Credit Suisse Group AG	100
AI3 Segregated Portfolio	Cayman Islands [2]	USD 100 Participating shares	CSi	Credit Suisse Group AG	100
Andrea Investments (Jersey) PCC – Cell Series 1000 EUR	Jersey [2]	EUR Preference shares	Andrea Investments (Jersey) PCC	Borowska Trust	100
Andrea Investments (Jersey) PCC – Cell Series 1000 USD	Jersey [2]	USD Preference shares	Andrea Investments (Jersey) PCC	Borowska Trust	100
Global Bond Fund	Republic of Ireland [2]	Investment Fund Share	CSi	Credit Suisse Group AG	100
Mistral SPC – Long/Short Equity	Cayman Islands [2]	Participating limited recourse certificates	CSi	Credit Suisse Group AG	100
Simplon Capital Ltd. SPC – AlphAlgo Segregated Fund Portfolio	Cayman Islands [2]	EUR 0.01 Participating shares	CSi	Credit Suisse Group AG	100
Xanthos Holding – Segregated Portfolio	Cayman Islands [2]	Non-Participating USD 1 shares	CSi	Credit Suisse Group AG	100
YI Active Spezial ESPA Fund.	Austria [2]	Non-voting shares	CSi	Credit Suisse Group AG	100
LHI Mid Market Buy-Out Europe LP	Guernsey [2]	EUR shares	CSi	Credit Suisse Group AG	80
AZ Pure China – Equity Strategy	Luxembourg [2]	USD A shares	BNP Paribas Securities Services SCA	BNP Paribas Securities Services SCA	51
Ajanta Limited	Gibraltar [2]	No shares	CSi	Credit Suisse Group AG	– [1]
Andrea Investments (Jersey) PCC	Jersey [2]	No shares	Andrea Investments (Jersey) PCC	Andrea Investments (Jersey) PCC	– [1]
Andrea Investments (Jersey) PCC – Cell Series 1000 PC	Jersey [2]	No shares	Andrea Investments (Jersey) PCC	Andrea Investments (Jersey) PCC	– [1]
Argentum Capital Series 2015-5	Luxembourg [2]	No shares	Argentum Capital S.A.	Argentum Capital S.A.	– [1]
Arundel (International) Limited	Gibraltar [2]	No shares	CSi	Credit Suisse Group AG	– [1]
Bellingham Properties Limited	Gibraltar [2]	No shares	CSi	Credit Suisse Group AG	– [1]
Boats Investments (Jersey) Ltd Series 551, 557,562,564,565,567,568,577,587,590	Jersey [2]	No shares	Boats Investments (Jersey) Limited (Master Vehicle)	Boats Investments (Jersey) Limited (Master Vehicle)	– [1]
Boats Investments (Jersey) Ltd Series 592, 600,603,605,608,612,613	Jersey [2]	No shares	Boats Investments (Jersey) Limited (Master Vehicle)	Boats Investments (Jersey) Limited (Master Vehicle)	– [1]
Bondstreet 2 GmbH	Germany [2]	No shares	CSi	Credit Suisse Group AG	– [1]
CARMF Alternative 1	France [2]	No shares	FLP Direct Investments	FLP Direct Investments	– [1]
Carmil Properties Limited	Gibraltar [2]	No shares	CSi	Credit Suisse Group AG	– [1]
Cepheus Holdings Limited	Gibraltar [2]	No shares	CSi	Credit Suisse Group AG	– [1]
Coxaro Holdings Limited	Cyprus [2]	No shares	AK Bars Bank	AK Bars Bank	– [1]
Credit Suisse Backwardation Fund	Republic of Ireland [2]	No shares	CSi	Credit Suisse Group AG	– [1]
Credit Suisse Bond Fund	Republic of Ireland [2]	No shares	Credit Suisse Bond Fund Management Company SA	Credit Suisse Bond Fund Management Company SA	– [1]
Credit Suisse Global Carry selector Fund II	Republic of Ireland [2]	No shares	CSi	Credit Suisse Group AG	– [1]
Custom Markets QIF PLC	Republic of Ireland [2]	No shares	CSi	Credit Suisse Group AG	– [1]
Dutch Holding Rembrandt B.V.	Netherlands [2]	No shares	CSi	Credit Suisse Group AG	– [1]
Dutch Property Company Rembrandt BV Entities 1 – 9	Netherlands [2]	No shares	CSi	Credit Suisse Group AG	– [1]
HOLT Emerging Markets Equity Fund	Republic of Ireland [2]	No shares	CSi	Credit Suisse Group AG	– [1]
Interleuvenlaan 15 Real Estate Ltd	Gibraltar [2]	No shares	CSi	Credit Suisse Group AG	– [1]
Kaylen Properties Limited	Gibraltar [2]	No shares	CSi	Credit Suisse Group AG	– [1]
Mistral SPC	Cayman Islands [2]	No shares	Credit Suisse Group AG	Credit Suisse Group AG	– [1]
New Jersey S.A.	Luxembourg [2]	No shares	CSi	Credit Suisse Group AG	– [1]
RPM SPC – Global Futures Selection Enhanced Risk Segregated Portfolio	Cayman Islands [2]	No shares	RPM SPC	RPM SPC	– [1]
SAPIC Global Macro Master Fund Ltd.	Cayman Islands [2]	No shares	CSi	Credit Suisse Group AG	– [1]
Ecureuil Vie – Separate Account (EV) Segregated Portfolio	Cayman Islands [2]	No shares	CNP Assurances SA	CNP Assurances SA	– [1]
Silver Hake Limited	Gibraltar [2]	No shares	CSi	Credit Suisse Group AG	– [1]
Sontex (International) Limited	Gibraltar [2]	No shares	CSi	Credit Suisse Group AG	– [1]
Weiveldlaan 41 Real Estate Ltd	Gibraltar [2]	No shares	CSi	Credit Suisse Group AG	– [1]
Westwood S.A	Portugal [2]	No shares	CSi	Credit Suisse Group AG	– [1]
Zephyros Limited	Cayman Islands [2]	No shares	Credit Suisse Group AG	Credit Suisse Group AG	– [1]
Associates					
SAPIC-98 Master Fund	Cayman Islands [2]	Non-Voting Ordinary Shares	CSi	Credit Suisse Group AG	39
HOLT Global Equity Fund	Luxembourg [2]	Investment Fund Share	CSi	Credit Suisse Group AG	22

1 Subsidiaries included in Note 37 – Interests in Other Entities, where CSi does not hold any share capital.
2 Detailed Registered Office address mentioned in next Table.

	Country	Registered Office
31 December 2017		
Subsidiaries		
AHL Investment Strategies PCC – Class K1 AHL Global Futures 7 EUR Shares	Guernsey	First Floor, Suite 1, Albert House, South Esplanade, St Peter Port, Guernsey GY1 1AJ, Channel Islands
AHL Investment Strategies PCC – Class L1 AHL Global Futures 8 EUR Shares	Guernsey	First Floor, Suite 1, Albert House, South Esplanade, St Peter Port, Guernsey GY1 1AJ, Channel Islands
AI3 Segregated Portfolio	Cayman Islands	Walkers SPV Limited Walker House, Mary Street PO Box 908GT George Town, Grand Cayman, Cayman Islands
Ajanta Limited	Gibraltar	124 Irish Town, Gibraltar, Gibraltar
Andrea Investments (Jersey) PCC	Jersey	22 Grenville Street, St Helier, Channel Islands JE4 8PX, Jersey
Andrea Investments (Jersey) PCC – Cell Series 1000 EUR	Jersey	22 Grenville Street, St Helier, Channel Islands JE4 8PX, Jersey
Andrea Investments (Jersey) PCC – Cell Series 1000 PCC	Jersey	22 Grenville Street, St Helier, Channel Islands JE4 8PX, Jersey
Andrea Investments (Jersey) PCC – Cell Series 1000 USD	Jersey	22 Grenville Street, St Helier, Channel Islands JE4 8PX, Jersey
Argentum Capital Series 2015-5	Luxembourg	51, Avenue John F. Kennedy, Luxembourg L-1855, Luxembourg
Arundel (International) Limited	Gibraltar	124 Irish Town, Gibraltar, Gibraltar
AZ Pure China – Equity Strategy	Luxembourg	AZ Fund Management S.A. 35 Avenue Monterey, L-2163, Luxembourg
Bellingham Properties Limited	Gibraltar	124 Irish Town, Gibraltar, Gibraltar
Boats Investments (Jersey) Ltd Series 532,546,548,551, 557,561,562,564,565	Jersey	22 Grenville Street, St Helier JE2 4UF, Jersey
Boats Investments (Jersey) Ltd Series 567,568,569,570, 571,572,575,576,577,578,579,582,584,585,586,587, 588,589,590	Jersey	22 Grenville Street, St Helier JE2 4UF, Jersey
Bondstreet 2 GmbH	Germany	c/o Salans LLP Platz der Einheit 2, Frankfurt 60327, Germany
CARMF Alternative 1	France	Aberdeen Asset Management, Gestion 29, rue de Berri, 75008 Paris
Carmil Properties Limited	Gibraltar	124 Irish Town, Gibraltar, Gibraltar
Cepheus Holdings Limited	Gibraltar	124 Irish Town, Gibraltar, Gibraltar
Coxaro Holdings Limited	Cyprus	Elia House, 77 Limassol Avenue, Nicosia 2121, Cyprus
Credit Suisse Backwardation Fund	Republic of Ireland	2nd Floor, Beaux lane House Mercer Street, Lower Dublin, Republic of Ireland
Credit Suisse Bond Fund	Republic of Ireland	2nd Floor, Beaux lane House Mercer Street, Lower Dublin, Republic of Ireland
Credit Suisse Global Carry selector Fund II	Republic of Ireland	2nd Floor, Beaux lane House Mercer Street, Lower Dublin, Republic of Ireland
Custom Markets QIF PLC	Republic of Ireland	MFD Secretaries Limited, 2nd Floor Beaux Lane House, Dublin 2, Republic of Ireland
Dutch Holding Rembrandt B.V.	Netherlands	Schiphol Boulevard, 231 toren B, 5e Luchthaven Schiphol 1118BH, Netherlands
Dutch Property Company Rembrandt BV Entities 1 – 9	Netherlands	Schiphol Boulevard, 231 toren B, 5e Luchthaven Schiphol 1118BH, Netherlands
Ecureuil Vie – Separate Account (EV) Segregated Portfolio	Cayman Islands	PO Box 309, George Town, Grand Cayman KY1-1104, Cayman Islands
Global Bond Fund	Republic of Ireland	MFD Secretaries Limited, 32 Molesworth Street, Dublin 2, Republic of Ireland
HOLT Emerging Markets Equity Fund	Republic of Ireland	2nd Floor, Beaux lane House Mercer Street, Lower Dublin, Republic of Ireland
Interleuvenlaan 15 Real Estate Ltd	Gibraltar	124 Irish Town, Gibraltar, Gibraltar
Kaylen Properties Limited	Gibraltar	124 Irish Town, Gibraltar, Gibraltar
LHI Mid Market Buy-Out Europe LP	Guernsey	1 Royal Plaza Royal Avenue, St Peter Port, GY1 2HL, Guernsey
Mistral SPC	Cayman Islands	PO Box 309, GT Ugland House, South Church, Street George Town, Grand Cayman – Cayman Islands
Mistral SPC – Long/Short Equity	Cayman Islands	PO Box 309, GT Ugland House, South Church, Street George Town, Grand Cayman – Cayman Islands
New Jersey S.A.	Luxembourg	51, avenue John F. Kennedy, Luxembourg L-1855, Luxembourg
RPM SPC – Global Futures Selection Enhanced Risk Segregated Portfolio	Cayman Islands	Stuarts Corporate Services Ltd., P.O. Box 2510, Grand Cayman KY1-1104, Cayman Islands.
SAPIC Global Macro Master Fund Ltd.	Cayman Islands	Services Cayman Limited, PO Box 10008, Willow House Cricket, Grand Cayman, KY1-1001, Cayman Islands
Silver Hake Limited	Gibraltar	Suite 7b & 8b, Finsbury Trust, 50 Town Range, PO Box 472, Gibraltar
Simplon Capital Ltd. SPC – AlphAlgo Segregated Fund Portfolio	Cayman Islands	Cayman Management Ltd. Ground Floor, Harbour Centre, P.O. Box 1569 George Town, Grand Cayman KY1-1110, Cayman Islands
Sontex (International) Limited	Gibraltar	124 Irish Town, Gibraltar, Gibraltar
Weiveldlaan 41 Real Estate Ltd	Gibraltar	124 Irish Town, Gibraltar, Gibraltar
Westwood S.A	Portugal	Edificio Atrium Saldanha Praca Duque de Saldanha, Lisbon 1050 094, Portugal
Xanthos Holding – Segregated Portfolio	Cayman Islands	Walkers SPV Limited Walker House, Mary Street PO Box 908GT George Town, Grand Cayman, Cayman Islands
YI Active Spezial ESPA Fund.	Austria	Am Belvedere 1, Vienna 1100, Austria
Zephyros Limited	Cayman Islands	PO Box 1093,GT Queensgate House, South Church Street, George Town, Grand Cayman, Cayman Islands
Associates		
SAPIC-98 Master Fund	Cayman Islands	Services Cayman Limited, PO Box 10008, Willow House Cricket, Grand Cayman, KY1-1001, Cayman Islands
HOLT Global Equity Fund	Luxembourg	Credit Suisse Custom Markets,11/13 Boulevard de la Foire, L-1528 Luxembourg

CREDIT SUISSE

CREDIT SUISSE INTERNATIONAL
One Cabot Square
London E14 4QJ
credit-suisse.com

1440526 03.2014